



INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION

CAR/SAM REGIONAL PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION GROUP

(GREPECAS)

ATTACHMENT 2

**TO THE REPORT OF THE FIFTH MEETING OF THE ATM/CNS
SUBGROUP OF GREPECAS**

**“REPORT OF THE FIFTH MEETING
OF THE CNS COMMITTEE
OF THE ATM/CNS SUBGROUP OF GREPECAS
(CNS/COMM/5)”**

Lima, Peru
13 to 17 November 2006

Prepared by the Secretariat
November 2006

The designation employed and the presentation of material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of ICAO concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

INDEX

Contents	Page
Index	i-1
Historical	ii-1
ii.1 Duration and site of the Meeting.....	ii-1
ii.2 Organization of the Meeting	ii-1
ii.3 Working languages	ii-1
ii.4 Agenda	ii-1
ii.5 List of Working Papers	ii-2
ii.6 List of Information Papers	ii-3
ii.7 Schedule and Work Mode.....	ii-4
ii.8 Conclusions and Decisions	ii-4
ii.9 List of Draft Conclusions.....	ii-4
ii.10 List of Draft Decisions	ii-5
ii.11 List of Decisions	ii-5
Report on Agenda Item 1	
<i>Communication systems developments</i>	1-1
<i>Appendix 1A – Requirements for ATS oral voice and data service among CAR/SAM States/Territories and Organizations</i>	1A-1
<i>Appendix 1B – MEVA II REDDIG Interconnection Diagrams</i>	1B-1
<i>Appendix 1C – GPI-17, Implementation of data link applications</i>	1C-1
<i>Appendix 1D – Table CNS 2A, Aeronautical Mobile Service and AMSS</i>	1D-1
<i>Appendix 1E – Table CNS 1Ba, ATN routers regional plan</i>	1E-1
<i>Appendix 1F – Table CNS 1Bb, ATN ground-ground applications plan, CAR</i>	1F-1
<i>Appendix 1G – Table CNS 1Bb, ATN ground-ground applications plan, SAM</i>	1G-1
<i>Appendix 1H – EUR AMHS Documentation, PRMD and Addressing Registry</i>	1H-1
<i>Appendix 1I – Work Programme</i>	1I-1
<i>Appendix 1J – AMHS Addressing</i>	1J-1
<i>Appendix 1K – Table CNS 1Ba, ATN air-ground application plan</i>	1K-1
<i>Appendix 1L – AMHS implementation plans in the CAR and SAM Regions</i>	1L-1
<i>Appendix 1M – FAA BUFR Code AMHS implementation plan</i>	1M-1
Report on Agenda Item 2	
<i>Navigation systems developments</i>	2-1
<i>Appendix 2A – Status of the SBAS augmentation systems studies according to the RLA/03/902 Project</i>	2A-1
<i>Appendix 2B – RLA/00/009 Project – GNSS Augmentation Tests</i>	2B-1
<i>Appendix 2C – Aeronautical Information Circular from Chile (Spanish only)</i>	2C-1
<i>Appendix 2D – Estado de los sistemas SBAS actuales (Spanish only)</i>	2D-1
<i>Appendix 2E – GNSS implementation in the CAR/SAM regions</i>	2E-1
<i>Appendix 2F – FAA Ground Based Augmentation System (GBAS) program status</i>	2F-1
<i>Appendix 2G – Ionospheric Effects on GNSS Aviation Operations</i>	2G-1
<i>Appendix 2H – Regional plan of deactivation of NDB stations</i>	2H-1

History of the Meeting

ii.1 Duration and site of the Meeting

The Fifth Meeting of the CNS Committee (CNS/COM/5) of the GREPECAS ATM/CNS Subgroup (ATM/CNS/SG/5) was held at the Meliá Hotel, Lima, Peru. The Meeting commenced on 13 November and ended on 17 November 2006. The Report of the CNS/COMM/5 Meeting was reviewed and adopted by the ATM/CNS Subgroup on 17 November 2006.

ii.2 Organization of the Meeting

The Meeting held from 13 to 16 November 2006 was chaired by Mr. Ricardo Bordali (Chile), Chairman of the CNS Committee, assisted by Mrs. Veronica Ramdath (Trinidad and Tobago), Vice-chairwoman. Mr. Aldo Martínez, ICAO NACC Office CNS Regional Officer and Secretary of the CNS Committee, was assisted by Mr. Carlos Stehli, ICAO SAM Office Acting Regional Deputy Director, and Mr. Onofrio Smarrelli, ICAO SAM Office CNS Regional Officer.

ii.3 Working Languages

The working languages of the Meeting were English and Spanish. The documentation and the Report of the Meeting were issued in both languages.

ii.4 Agenda

The following agenda was adopted by the Meeting:

Agenda Item 1: Communication systems developments

- 1.1 Review of the integration/interconnection and development status of the regional digital networks.
- 1.2 Review of the air-ground data links implementation plan.
- 1.3 Review of the ATN regional implementation plan.
- 1.4 Study of a communication system to support the migration towards the meteorological messages interchange (METAR/SPECI y TAF) in BUFR format code.

Agenda Item 2: Navigation systems developments

- 2.1 Review of the results of the SBAS augmentation projects carried out in the CAR/SAM Regions.
- 2.2 Study of a SBAS/GBAS regional implementation system.

Agenda Item 3: Surveillance systems developments

- 3.1 Follow-up to the development of surveillance systems and the regional implementation study of the SSR in Mode S.
- 3.2 Study of the regional ADS systems implementation.

Agenda Item 4: Development and integration of the ATM Automated systems

Agenda Item 5: Review of the deficiencies related to the CNS systems and other general issues

Agenda Item 6: Terms of Reference and Work Programme of the CNS Committee

Agenda Item 7: Other business

7.1 Future work.

ii.5 List of Working Papers

WORKING PAPERS				
Number	Agenda Item	Title	Date	Prepared and Presented by
WP/01	--	Draft Agenda, Explanatory Notes, Modality, Working Methods, Organization and Schedule of the CNS/COMM/5 Meeting	30/08/06	Secretariat
WP/02	1.1	Development and Interconnection/Integration of the VSAT MEVA II and REDDIG Digital Networks	24/10/06	Secretariat
WP/03	1.2	Review of the air-ground data links implementation plan	25/10/06	Secretariat
WP/04	1.3	Follow-up to the review of the ATN regional implementation plan and its applications	26/10/06	Secretariat
WP/05	1.3	Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) ATN AMHS Implementation Plan	12/10/06	United States
WP/06	1.3	Strategy to Implement ATN/AMHS Service in the Region	12/10/06	United States
WP/07	1.4	Considerations on the support of communications to the migration to the BUFR-Coded OPMET Format	03/11/06	Secretariat
WP/08	2	Gradual deactivation of NDB Stations	20/10/06	Secretariat
WP/09	2.1	Review of the results of the SBAS augmentation projects carried out in the CAR/SAM Regions	26/10/06	Secretariat
WP/10	2.2	Status of the SBAS Augmentation systems studies according to the Project RLA/03/902	31/10/06	Members of the RLA/03/902 Project
WP/11	3.1	Follow-up on the Regional Implementation of SSR Mode S and Studies on the Development of Multilateration	03/11/06	Secretariat
WP/12	3.2	Follow-up to the studies on the ADS-C and ADS-B implementation in the CAR/SAM Regions	27/10/06	Secretariat
WP/13	4	Report of the First ATM Automation Task Force Meeting	10/10/06	Rapporteur

WORKING PAPERS

Number	Agenda Item	Title	Date	Prepared and Presented by
WP/14	5	Review of the Deficiencies in the CNS Systems of the CAR/SAM Regions	28/09/06	Secretariat
WP/15	6	Proposal of amendments to the Terms of Reference and Work Programme of the CNS Committee	29/09/06	Secretariat
WP/16	7.1	Proposal on the future work of the CNS Committee	31/10/06	Secretariat
WP/17	3.2	ADS B Study and Implementation Task Force	31/10/06	SITA
WP/18	2.1	GNSS Implementation in the CAR/SAM Regions	31/10/06	Spain

ii.6

List of Information Papers**INFORMATION PAPERS**

Number	Agenda Item	Title	Date	Prepared and Presented by
IP/01	--	List of Working and Information Papers	08/11/06	Secretariat
IP/02	1.4	Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) BUFR Code AMHS Implementation Plan	23/10/06	United States
IP/03	2	Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Ground Based Augmentation System (GBAS) Program Status	27/10/06	United States
IP/04	2	Status of the U.S. Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS)	27/10/06	United States
IP/05	3.2	Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Automatic Dependent Surveillance – Broadcast (ADS-B) Program Office Roadmap	27/10/06	United States
IP/06	3	FANS development in CAR/SAM Region	31/10/06	SITA
IP/07	3.2	Regional ADS-B Service Concept	31/10/06	SITA
NI/08	2.2	Suministro 4080 de la GJU – Galileo Cooperation Project for Latin America – Proyecto Celeste <i>Available only in Spanish</i>	31/10/06	Spain
NI/09	2.2	Estado de los sistemas SBAS actuales <i>Available only in Spanish</i>	31/10/06	Spain
NI/10	2.1	Trabajos realizados en las actividades de SACCSA <i>Available only in Spanish</i>	31/10/06	Members of the RLA/03/902 Project

INFORMATION PAPERS

Number	Agenda Item	Title	Date	Prepared and Presented by
IP/11	2.2	Ionosphere effects on GNSS	31/10/06	Secretariat

ii.7 Schedule and Work Mode

The Meeting held its sessions from 09:00 to 15:30 hours with two breaks, except on 13 and 17 November 2006, during which this schedule was lightly modified to attend the ATM/CNS plenary meeting and other arrangements. The Meeting worked as a plenary and established an Ad-hoc Group on ATM Automation, together with assigned ATM Committee members. Another Ad-hoc Group on Surveillance was established.

ii.8 Conclusions and Decisions

The CNS Committee recorded its activities in the form of Draft Conclusions, Draft Decisions, and Decisions, as follows:

Draft Conclusions: *Conclusions that require approval by GREPECAS prior to their implementation.*

Draft Decisions: *Decisions that require approval by GREPECAS prior to their implementation*

Decisions: *Decisions that deal with matters of concern to the ATM/CNS Subgroup and its Committees.*

ii.9 List of Draft Conclusions

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
CNS/5/1	Action plan for the implementation of the MEVA II and REDDIG VSAT Networks interconnection	1-2
CNS/5/2	Updating of the AMS and AMSS Regional Plan	1-3
CNS/5/4	Adoption of IP V6 Protocol as the AMHS interface	1-7
CNS/5/6	APV I capability as a minimum performance requirement for the CAR/SAM regional SBAS implementation	2-2
CNS/5/7	RLA/03/902 Project invitation renewal for new members participation	2-2
CNS/5/8	GNSS requirements for NPA LNAV operations	2-3
CNS/5/9	Final results of RLA/00/009 Project	2-3
CNS/5/10	Greater user participation in the GNSS regional implementation planning	2-4
CNS/5/11	Progressive deactivation of NDB Stations	2-8
CNS/5/16	Agreements for ATM automated systems interface	4-1

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
CNS/5/17	Establishment of an action plan for the interface of ATM automated systems	4-2

ii.10 **List of Draft Decisions**

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
CNS/5/5	Communication aspects for the migration towards the meteorological message exchange in BUFR code	1-11
CNS/5/12	Development of a Regional Plan for the progressive deactivation of NDB stations	2-8
CNS/5/13	Regional standard registry for aircraft equipped with transponders in Mode S	3-2

ii.11 **List of Decisions**

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
CNS/5/3	IP addressing Regional Plan for ATN and its application management	1-6
CNS/5/14	Unified regional strategy on the implementation of surveillance systems	3-3
CNS/5/15	Creation of a surveillance Task Force	3-4
CNS/5/18	Amendment to the terms of reference, work programme and composition of the CNS Committee	6-1

Agenda Item 1: Communication system developments

1.1 Review of the integration/interconnection and development status of the regional digital networks

1.1.1 The Meeting took note that, regarding the status of digital VSAT networks REDDIG and MEVA II, the new REDDIG node in Piarco (Trinidad and Tobago) had entered in operation in late September 2006, and that the network control centre (NCC) had been transferred from Lima, Peru, to Manaus, Brazil, by mid December 2005. Likewise, regarding MEVA II, almost the totality of nodes had been installed by November 2006.

1.1.2 The Meeting took note of the progress attained in the development of the interconnection/integration activities of the VSAT networks MEVA II and REDDIG. In this regard, and as follow up to GREPECAS Conclusion 13/70 (*Establishment of agreements to achieve MEVAII/REDDIG interconnection/interoperation*), two MEVA/REDDIG coordination meetings and two meetings of the MEVA II/REDDIG Task Force established to support the technical and administrative aspects of this interconnection were held.

1.1.3 The Meeting noted that, as product of the studies carried out during the MEVA II/REDDIG coordination meetings, it was concluded that the integration of the MEVA II and REDDIG networks under one consolidated network control unit represented the best option, but, due to the impossibility of changing current administrative and operational schemes of both VSAT networks, it was agreed that this option would be implemented after a five-year period which starts in 2006.

1.1.4 The Meeting was informed that during this five-year period, the interconnection of the MEVA II and REDDIG VSAT networks will be established. The technical solution for the interconnection will mainly consist of the installation of one MEVA II MODEM in the REDDIG nodes of Colombia and Venezuela, and of the installation of one REDDIG MODEM in the MEVA II node of Honduras (COCESNA).

1.1.5 Under the interconnection solution, the two networks would continue operating independently, managed by their respective control centers, guaranteeing current ATS speech communications services and AFTN data, as well as future requirements as described in **Appendix 1A** to this part of the Report. **Appendix 1B** shows the interconnection diagram of the MEVA II and REDDIG networks.

1.1.6 In addition to the technical aspects described above, the Meeting noted that for the interconnection of MEVA II and REDDIG networks, administrative arrangements were drafted regarding the supervision and control aspects; spatial segment arrangements; spare parts purchase and equipment installation issues; as well as maintenance, security and control aspects.

1.1.7 Technical and administrative aspects for the interconnection of the MEVA II/REDDIG networks will be part of a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between the involved parties. In this regard, the Meeting was informed that the MoU would be completed soon, and that it would be presented to the Fourth MEVA II/REDDIG Coordination Meeting to be held during the first quarter of 2007.

1.1.8 Regarding this matter, the Meeting considered that, additionally to the MoU works, it was necessary to elaborate a plan of action for the implementation of the technical configuration, as described in Appendix 1B, which should be carried out in 2007. Therefore, the Meeting formulated the following Draft Conclusion:

DRAFT

CONCLUSION CNS/5/1

**ACTION PLAN FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE
MEVA II AND REDDIG VSAT NETWORKS
INTERCONNECTION**

That, in order to implement the MEVA II and REDDIG networks interconnection, the next MEVA II/REDDIG Coordination Meeting, with the support of the Task Force established for this purpose, conclude the elaboration of the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) and develop a plan of action for the implementation of the interconnection before the end of 2007.

1.2 Review of the air-ground data links implementation plan

Initiative for Amendment 2 to the Global Air Navigation Plan on air-ground data links

1.2.1 The Meeting took note that recently the Air Navigation Commission (ANC) reviewed Amendment 2 to the Global Air Navigation Plan (Doc 9750 – AN/963), which established the Global Plan Initiative (GPI) 17 regarding air-ground data links, included in **Appendix 1C** to this part of the Report.

1.2.2 Also, the Meeting recalled that the *Regional strategy for the evolutionary update and implementation of the air-ground data links plan*, formulated by GREPECAS through Conclusion 13/72, which is constituted by the Activities plan and the Programme for implementation shown in Appendices AW and AX of GREPECAS/13, Agenda item 3. To this end, the Meeting noted this Regional strategy for the evolutionary update and implementation of the air-ground data links plan is harmonized with GPI-17 of Amendment 2 to the Global Air Navigation Plan.

SARPs development status and ICAO guidance material on the use of IPS in the ATN air-ground subnet

1.2.3 The Meeting noted that the Meeting of the Aeronautical Communications Panel (ACP) held in July 2006, concluded that the IPS protocol was feasible to use in the ATN air-ground subnetworks. Based on this and on the Air Navigation Commission (ANC) requirement, the ACP is developing the ATN/IPS air-ground SARPs; the preliminary document of this topic will be presented for the review of the ANC on July 2007. The guidance material will be completed once the SARPs are applicable (scheduled for November 2008).

Review of the air-ground data links implementation plan

1.2.4 The Meeting reviewed the *CAR/SAM Aeronautical Mobile Service (AMS) and the Aeronautical Mobile Satellite Service (AMSS)* contained in Table CNS 2A of the CAR/SAM Air Navigation Plan, Doc 8733, Volume II (FASID), which includes the VHF, HF, satellite and Mode S data link voice and data requirements.

1.2.5 As a result of the follow up given to GREPECAS Conclusions 13/71 and 13/72, and also keeping in mind that the SARPs and guidance material on ATN/IPS air-ground subnetworks will be available for application in November 2008, as well as the pre-ATN capabilities, the Table CNS 2A of the FASID was updated and is presented in **Appendix 1D** to this part of the Report. The Table contains information available from the CAR and SAM Regions. This includes VHF, HF, satellite and Mode S data implementation requirements for ATC units. Consequently, the Meeting formulated the following Draft Conclusion:

DRAFT

CONCLUSION CNS/5/2

UPDATING OF THE AMS AND AMSS REGIONAL PLAN

That ICAO amend the *CAR/SAM Regional Plan for the Aeronautical Mobile Service (AMS) and the Aeronautical Mobile Satellite Service (AMSS)* included in the Table CNS 2A of the FASID as presented in Appendix E to this part of the Report.

1.3 Review of the ATN regional implementation plan

SARPs development status and ICAO guidance material on ATN

1.3.1 The Aeronautical Communications Panel (ACP), in June 2005 concluded that the use of the Internet Protocols (IPS) set for the ATN ground-ground subnetwork is feasible and in July 2006, as mentioned in paragraph 1.2.3, it concluded that it is also feasible to use IPS in the air-ground ATN subnetworks. Based on this and on the Air Navigation Commission's (ANC) requirement, the ACP is currently developing SARPs for ground-ground and air-ground ATN links based on IPS, and the draft document will be presented for the review of the ANC in July 2007. The guidance material will be used as a Manual when the SARPs are effective (scheduled for November 2008).

1.3.2 The ACP is considering as the goal for the use of ATN, version 6 of the IPS (IPv6), taking into account that it provides several advantages: increase of Internet protocol address space, improvement of the service quality parameters, improvement of end-to-end safety, a more robust system management and other advantages. Also, ICAO is in the process of acquiring a bulk of IPv6 addresses for global implementation, both for the use of ground systems as well as airborne systems.

1.3.3 However, the United States Member provided the following information and additional clarification:

- a) IPS means that the router does not need to carry the ATN protocol (IDRP) over the IP subnetwork. The IP subnetwork requires the ATN router to use the IP to “encapsulate” the IDRP. Considering that the CAR/SAM Regions have adopted the IPS approach, IP routers that are not compatible with the ATN router of the IP subnetwork will have to be used. For this reason, the ATN Task Force is developing the Message Transfer Agent Routing policy to resolve the incompatibility with Asia/Pacific with a non modification of equipment policy.
- b) The IPS for air-ground also needs clarification of either IPS or ATN IP subnetwork. In order to implement the ATN IP Subnetwork for the ATN air-ground service, the support of the aircraft manufacturers, airlines, and service providers in addition to Civil Aviation Authorities is critical. The term “feasible” for the ACP needs to be clarified in order to carry on with the planning. The issue of VDL Mode 2 and IP subnetwork compatibility is critical. The aircraft manufacturers (e.g. Airbus and Boeing) could support the IPv6 for the ATN air-ground subnetwork considering that the new Airbus A380 and Boeing 787 offer IPv4 for commercial use (cell phone and internet service).

1.3.4 Also, the IP voice use (VoIP) is being developed to send discreet voice packages in digital format over the same ATN network, which encompasses economic benefits. The VoIP use within the new generation of air-ground data links is being considered as a part of the future communications studies.

1.3.5 The United States delegate clarified that a dedicated channel has been assigned to most of the ATS operational voice circuits; this channel is also being compressed from 64 K to 8 K bandwidth or lower (2.4 kbps). The ATS operational voice service between adjacent FIRs is critical and always has priority over other AFS. The following is a comment on VoIP technology for ATS voice circuits.

- a) both terminals require conversion equipment from analog to VoIP;
- b) it does not support the priority and non-blocking required by the ATS operational voice service;
- c) increases the maintenance cost of the conversion equipment; and
- d) the cost saving is not materialized due to the fixed cost of the dedicated circuit between member States in order to carry out other AFS

1.3.6 VoIP should be utilized when there is no other means or the communication infrastructure is unreliable and its use should be limited to public internet with equipment separated from the ATS operations equipment. This approach will allow communication without impact on or required modification of the ATS operations equipment. However, the ICAO Annex 10, Volume III, needs to be updated to relax recommendations and address other concerns such as security.

1.3.7 The United States also informed that the use of public internet for AFS would require that ICAO update Annex 10, Volume III to issue the recommendations (e.g. non-blocking, RMA, and other performance characteristics) as well as to identify impact, if any, to the service. Lastly, a cost benefit analysis should be considered to determine the initial investment and all recurring costs between private IPS networks versus IPS public internet service. It was noted that the current charge for a dedicated 64 kbps circuit between the United States and Japan is approximately \$12K/year (\$6K for US and \$6K/year for Japan). This 64 kbps circuit is loaded with 4 separate voice channels (8K/channel) and 2 dedicated channels for AFTN and AIDC (9.6K each).

1.3.8 Regarding AIDC, it was informed that the AIDC that uses AFTN for its distribution is known as AFTN based on AIDC and it has 2 versions. The new AFTN based on Version 3 of the AIDC is being developed and should be in operation soon in the Asia/Pacific region and in the United States. This new version is compatible with the AFTN based on version 1.

1.3.9 The ATN based on AIDC as specified in ICAO Doc 9705 is based on OSI and it will be updated by the end of 2006 as ACP indicated to reflect the recommended change from the OPLINK panel.

1.3.10 The development of the ATN based on AIDC can be based either on TCP/IP or OSI protocols as long as the AMHS interface is IP. From the ATC operational point of view, the ATN based on AIDC should be treated as a User Agent within its domain. This approach is identical to the AFTN based on AIDC and allows ATC to centralize managing and monitor functions of both services in one facility.

1.3.11 The technical specifications detailed in the AIDC/OSI will be completed by the end of 2006 in order to be incorporated in Doc 9705. The technical specifications detailed for the AIDC based on TCP/IP will be completed between 2008 and 2009.

ATN Routers and ground-ground applications Implementation Plans

1.3.12 Considering the format of Table CNS 1Ba – *ATN Routers of CAR/SAM Regional Plan* which is shown in **Appendix 1E** to this part of the report and which was formulated by GREPECAS Conclusion 13/74, it is expected that the ATN Task Force will develop the ATN Routers Plan. Since the CAR/SAM ATN Task Force has adopted the use of IPS for the ATN protocol, it is recommended to replace all references to ATN routers in the documents with IPS routers. This approach will make the CAR/SAM AMHS service compatible with the European region. Also, the mentioned Task Force will develop a procedure to address its AMHS compatibility with the Asia/Pacific region based on the ATN protocol (IDRP over X.25).

1.3.13 As a result of the responses received and of the follow-up made by the ICAO NACC and SAM Regional Offices to GREPECAS Conclusion 13/75, **Appendix 1F** to this part of the Report presents an update to Table CNS 1Bb of the FASID, which contains information on ground-ground applications implementation plans in the CAR Region. **Appendix 1G** presents similar information from the SAM Region.

1.3.14 The Meeting reviewed the information presented by Members on the corresponding programmes that are associated with the ATN/AMHS efforts in the CAR/SAM regions.

1.3.15 The Delegate from Argentina informed that the AMHS system has been installed in all domestic airports, meteorological units, etc., with a total of 164 stations implemented. The main MTA/MS (Message Transfer Agent / Message Storage) has been installed at the Ezeiza ACC. The Meeting was also informed about the type of protocol, software/hardware and MTA applications, which are based on CAAS. Argentina is using IP v4 protocol which can be upgraded to IP v6 protocol if necessary.

1.3.16 The Delegate from Argentina also indicated that an AMHS station has been installed in Lima, Peru through the RLA/03/901 Project in coordination with CORPAC. This station is connected to the MTA/MS in Ezeiza. Currently this station is operational and will remain so until ICAO deems it unnecessary.

1.3.17 The Meeting noted the concern expressed by the Delegate from Argentina regarding the needed coordination for the implementation of AMHS and its Addressing Codes.

1.3.18 Based on the above mentioned information and discussions, the Meeting drafted the following Decision:

DECISION CNS/5/3

IP ADDRESSING REGIONAL PLAN FOR ATN AND ITS APPLICATION MANAGEMENT

That the ATN Task Force:

- a) identify the specific requirements for Naming and ATN IP Addressing Management; and
- b) propose an entity [Member State(s), Territory(ies) or Organization(s)] capable to coordinate within the CAR/SAM Regions and other international entities (EuroControl for European region and AeroThai for Asia/Pacific Region) to implement the requirements mentioned in paragraph a) above.

1.3.19 The delegate from COCESNA indicated that they are carrying out the international provision of MTA / AMHS as well as domestic AFTN to each Central American State. It was also indicated that the domestic AMHS would be implemented by 2008 and that the MTA addressing scheme is XF and would be able to handle CAAS.

1.3.20 The delegate from Trinidad and Tobago informed that his State implemented an AMHS system by late 2004; however, up to this date they have not been able to perform trials with other States. Notwithstanding, conversations have been initiated with Argentina to perform trials, as well as with the United States to implement an AMHS connection link.

1.3.21 The delegate from Paraguay informed that his State has confirmed the acquisition of an AMHS.

1.3.22 The Delegate from the United States informed the Meeting that there is one facility in Salt Lake City, Utah that supports the Asia/Pacific connections; and another one in Atlanta, Georgia to support the connections for CAR/SAM and Europe. Both facilities will be integrated in the near future. The FAA is using an ATN router based on X.25. The United States will support the translated-forms (XF) as well as the Common AMHS Addressing Scheme (CAAS). However, based on the guidelines of the APANPIRG ATN Implementation Plan and on ICAO Doc 9705, Third Edition, the United States informed that in the future, they would prefer to use the CAAS addressing scheme only.

1.3.23 The FAA (United States) is planning to expand the AMHS service to the Atlanta (ATL) Center to support the facility and network diversification. This will ensure that the SLC and ATL Centers will be able to back each other up. ATL will support AMHS service to the European, South American and Caribbean regions in September 2007.

1.3.24 Based on the information presented and the discussions on ICAO Doc 9705 regarding AMHS implementation, the Meeting drafted the following Draft Conclusion:

DRAFT

CONCLUSION CNS/5/4

ADOPTION OF IP V6 PROTOCOL AS THE AMHS INTERFACE

That CAR/SAM States/Territories/International Organizations adopt the IP v6 protocol as the AMHS interface between member states, as indicated in the new FASID Table CNS 1Ba, in accordance with ICAO guidelines on this issue.

1.3.25 The meeting reviewed the existing ATN Transition Plan including the documents approved by *Recommendation 1/1 - Modification of the Initial CAR/SAM ATN Transition Plan of the ATN Task Force*, which include the CAR/SAM Regional ATN G/G Transition Plan and the CAR/SAM ATN Implementation Plan and agreed that the Plan needs to be developed in coordination with other participating States.

1.3.26 The Meeting also noted information presented indicating that AeroThai has been designated by the ICAO Asia/Pacific Regional Office as the ATN Directory Service Regional Coordinator for AMHS addressing management and coordination with Eurocontrol. Eurocontrol has been designated as the global ATN Directory Service Coordinator. It is also the European Regional ATN Directory Service Coordinator.

1.3.27 The delegate from Spain, through AENA, informed the ATM/CNS Subgroup regarding the concern discussed at the European meetings regarding the proper coordination of the global implementation of AMHS electronic messaging systems, specially in two arenas:

- The AMHS addressing plan
- The AMHS global address registry

1.3.28 Additionally, the delegate from Spain informed that for this reason, the European Air Navigation Planning Group (EANPG) corresponding contributory body (equivalent to GREPECAS in Europe) has requested Spain to forward this concern by sharing two documents prepared for Europe but that are considered to be transferable to the remaining ICAO Regions.

1.3.29 Spain presented for the consideration of the ATN Task Force two information papers:

- a) **EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry**
This document presents the latest version available in the EUR Region of the Global AMHS Addressing. It presents the existing addressing types (CAAS and XF) and the associated tables. It expresses that in theory, ICAO Headquarters will be responsible to carry out the global AMHS address registration. However, as the decision is made (the mechanism is not activated yet) Europe needs to use some sort of official document, since an AMHS link between Madrid and Frankfurt has been activated. For this reason, in the EUR Region ICAO, through its AFSG (ATS Fixed Services Group), and, more specifically, the Planning Group (PG), is performing the registration tasks on a Regional level, even if the AMHS global addresses have to be included in the Registry, considering that traffic is sent to all Regions from Europe. The information developed by the AFSG is presented under **Appendix 1H** to this part of the Report.

For this reason, it is interesting to present this document in the ATM/CNS Subgroup with two objectives:

1. to have the information gathered from the official replies from States worldwide to ICAO regarding the intentions about AMHS addressing; and
2. that the CAR/SAM Regions States can compare the collected information contained in this document that is related to States informing the possible errors or changes.

- b) **Global AMHS Address Registration**
This document shows the different possibilities being considered to accomplish the global AMHS address registration. This document was originally presented to the EANPG. This group is to Europe what GREPECAS is to the CAR/SAM regions. This is presented to the ATM/CNS Subgroup for information purposes only, as the ICAO Aeronautical Communications Panel (ACP) is the responsible group to define the final strategy.

1.3.30 The Meeting reviewed the Proposed Draft of the Caribbean/South American (CAR/SAM) Regional ATN Ground Transition Plan. The full review of this plan will be assigned to a State(s)/Territory(ies)/Organization(s) under the ATN Task Force Work Plan. During the preliminary review, the Meeting has already identified changes and/or updates that need to be carried out by the Task Force.

1.3.31 The Meeting agreed that most of the work could be accomplished before the next ATN Task Force Meeting. The FAA offered to host the next meeting tentatively scheduled in Miami, FL in early 2007.

1.3.32 The ATN Task Force work programme was reviewed and updated accordingly by the Meeting. It is shown in **Appendix 1I** to this part of the report.

AMHS Addressing Regional Plan

1.3.33 As a follow-up to ICAO State Letter Ref. SP 54/1-03/39, dated 30 May 2003, and based on the responses given by some States, ICAO Headquarters is developing the AMHS Addressing Global Plan. However, in accordance with GREPECAS Decision 13/76, an AMHS Addressing plan for the SAM Region has been developed and is presented in **Appendix 1J** to this part of the report. The AMHS Addressing Plan for the CAR Region is under development. Furthermore, the Secretariat is coordinating with ICAO Headquarters in order to harmonise these regional plans together with the mentioned global plan.

Table format for the ATN air-ground applications regional plan

1.3.34 According to the guidance given by GREPECAS Decision 13/77, the Meeting prepared a Table format proposal for the ATN air-ground applications regional plan, which is presented in **Appendix 1K** to this part of the Report.

National plans to prioritise the AMHS and AIDC implementation contributing to ATM Automation

1.3.35 According to the information obtained by the Secretariat, some States, Territories and International Organizations from the CAR and SAM Regions have implemented or are in the process of implementing AMHS; others are setting plans for the AMHS and AIDC implementation. Taking into account the information provided to the Meeting, the AMHS implementation outlook in the CAR and SAM regions is shown in **Appendix 1L** to this part of the Report.

Analysis of the proposal to use the Argentinean AMHS and REDDIG network as the initial data communications infrastructure between ATFM units in the SAM Region

1.3.36 In accordance with GREPECAS Decision 13/80, as shown in Appendix to the Report on Agenda item 6 of this Meeting, it has been proposed to include in the CNS Committee Work Programme, the following task: “*Study the use of the Argentinean AMHS and REDDIG network as the initial data communications infrastructure between ATFM units in the SAM Region*”.

Recognition of the work accomplished by the ATN Task Force

1.3.37 The Meeting congratulated the ATN Task Force and its Coordinator for the work accomplished. The Meeting also thanked the support being provided to the Group by the member States and Organizations. Also, the United States was thanked for the offering to be host of the next Meeting of the group and for the contribution of high level specialists.

1.4 Study of a communication system to support the migration towards the meteorological messages exchange (METAR/SPECI and TAF) in BUFR format code

1.4.1 The Meeting noted that ICAO had determined two stages for the migration towards the meteorological messages exchange (METAR/SPECI and TAF) in BUFR code format; the first starting in 2007, in which the exchange of meteorological messages would operate in the traditional format based on alphanumeric codes as well as in BUFR code format; and the second stage, starting in 2015, when BUFR code format will be used exclusively.

1.4.2 The Meeting was informed that for the first stage of the transition, the transmission of meteorological messages in alphanumeric codes would be done through AFTN, and messages in BUFR code through AMHS systems.

1.4.3 In this regard, the Meeting took note that an AMHS system with basic service (Doc 9705, Version 2) would not be able to support the OPMET messages exchanged in BUFR code, which requires an AMHS system with extended service that considers file transference (use of FTBP – File Transfer Body Part). Technical specifications for this system would be included in the draft fourth edition of ICAO Doc 9705, which is being reviewed by the Task Force N of the Aeronautical Communications Panel (ACP).

1.4.4 The Meeting was informed that the AMHS systems would be implemented in the first stage to replace the AFTN systems in the CAR/SAM regions. Likewise, the Meeting took note that currently AMHS systems are installed in Argentina, COCESNA and Trinidad and Tobago, and that only the AMHS system in Argentina would have the capacity of supporting transmission of BUFR code messages.

1.4.5 The Meeting also noted that the use of terminals having interfaces with the capacity of coding/decoding BUFR codes to alphanumeric code would be recommended in meteorological stations in case there were no AMHS systems with extended services or if the OPMET messages were being exchanged in BUFR code in an environment that is not totally AMHS, i.e., in an environment with AMHS systems with an AMHS/AFTN gateway.

1.4.6 Likewise, the Meeting noted that in the second migration stage that will begin in 2015 it is expected that AMHS systems with extended services would be almost fully implemented in the CAR/SAM regions, reducing the need for terminals with BUFR format to alphanumeric format coding/decoding capacity.

1.4.7 Also, the Meeting took note that for the BUFR migration other aspects should be considered, such as the elaboration of an interface control document (ICD) that would define the necessary interface characteristics to integrate AMHS and MET systems, the establishment of standards on presentation systems, specifications for the conversion of templates, acceptance standards, conversion programmes and security aspects.

1.4.8 In this regard, the Meeting considered that all previously mentioned aspects should be analysed in depth by the ATN Task Force of the CNS Committee and by the COM/MET Task Force, the latter created by the AERMET Subgroup and the CNS Committee. In this regard, the Meeting formulated the following Draft Decision:

DRAFT
DECISION CNS/5/5

**COMMUNICATION ASPECTS FOR THE MIGRATION
TOWARDS THE METEOROLOGICAL MESSAGE
EXCHANGE IN BUFR CODE**

That, the ATN Task Force, as well as the COM/MET Task Force of AERMET Subgroup analyse in detail the following communication aspects considered necessary for the migration towards the meteorological message exchange in BUFR format in the CAR/SAM Regions for their possible implementation for the first and second transition stages:

- a) use of terminals with coding/decoding capacity;
- b) use of AMHS systems with extended service; and
- c) development of an interface control document (ICD) to integrate AMHS and MET systems, establishment of standards for presentation systems, specification for the conversion of templates and security aspects.

1.4.9 Additionally, the United States, through IP/02 presented information on the FAA AMHS BUFR Code Implementation Plan. Information of this plan is being presented in **Appendix 1M** to this part of the Report.

APPENDIX 1A

REQUIREMENTS FOR ATS ORAL VOICE AND DATA SERVICE AMONG CAR/SAM STATES/TERRITORIES AND ORGANIZATIONS

Summary of CAR/SAM interoperability requirements																		
No.	State/Station	ARUBA, Aruba	COLOMBIA Barranquilla	Bogota	Cali	Medellin	San Andrés	ECUADOR, Guayaquil	JAMAICA, Kingston	NETHERLANDS A. Curacao	PANAMÁ, Panamá	PUERTO RICO, San Juan	VENEZUELA Caracas	Josefa Camejo	COCESNA, Tegucigalpa	Total per State		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
1	ARUBA, Aruba	/														V		1 Voice
2	COLOMBIA		/															8 Voice + 1 Data
2.1	Barranquilla		/						V	V								
2.2	Bogotá			/							D,V						V	
2.3	Cali				/						V							
2.4	Medellin					/					V							
2.5	San Andrés						/				V							
3	ECUADOR, Guayaquil							/									V	1 Voice
4	JAMAICA, Kingston			V					/									1 Voice
5	NETHERLANDS A. Curacao			V						/					D,V			2 Voice + 1 Data
6	PANAMA, Panamá			V	D,V	V	V				/							5 Voice + 1 Data
7	PUERTO RICO, San Juan											/			D,V			1 Voice + 1 Data
8	VENEZUELA												/					3 Voice + 2 Data
8.1	Caracas									D,V		D,V	/					
8.2	Josefa Camejo													/				
9	COCESNA, Tegucigalpa				V				V								/	2 Voice
	Total per Station	1 Voice	3 Voice	2 Voice + 1 Data	1 Voice	1 Voice	1 Voice	1 Voice	1 Voice	2 Voice + 1 Data	5 Voice + 1 Data	1 Voice + 1 Data	2 Voice + 2 Data	1 Voice	2 Voice			

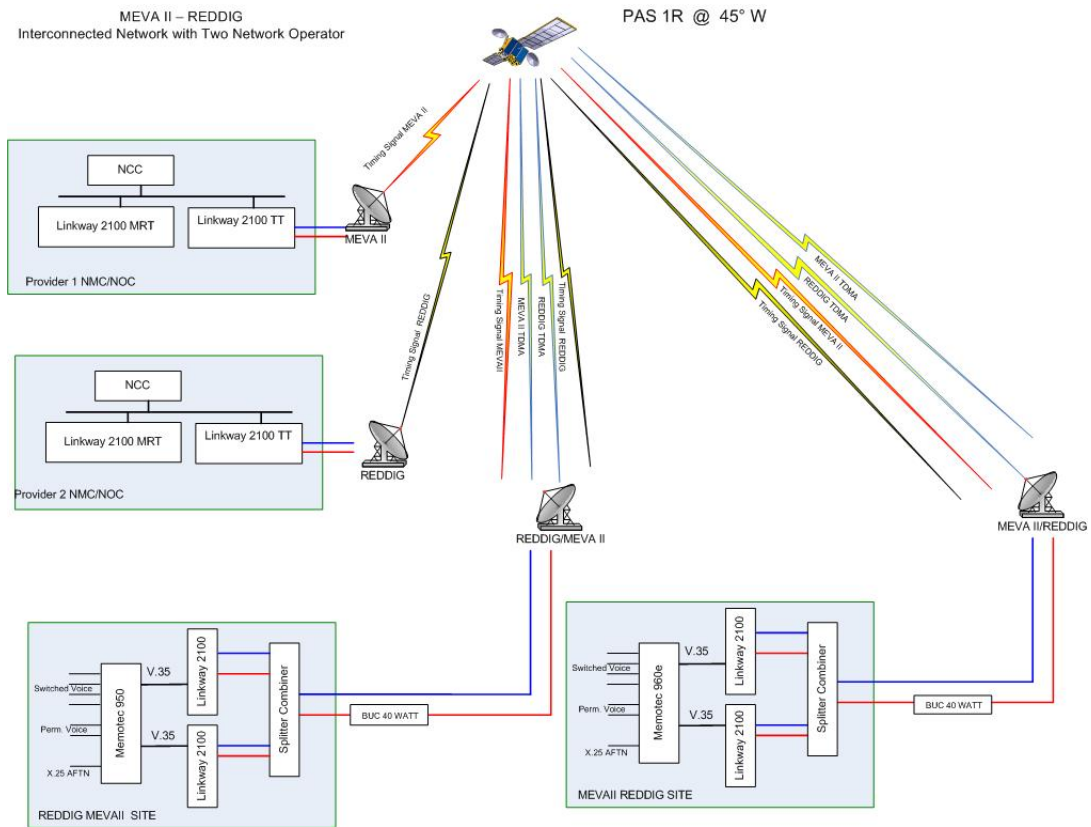
Note: Additionally to the requirements shown on the Table, ATN router interconnections, new services for the exchange of radar data and other communications services should be added, all of which still remains under review and definition process.

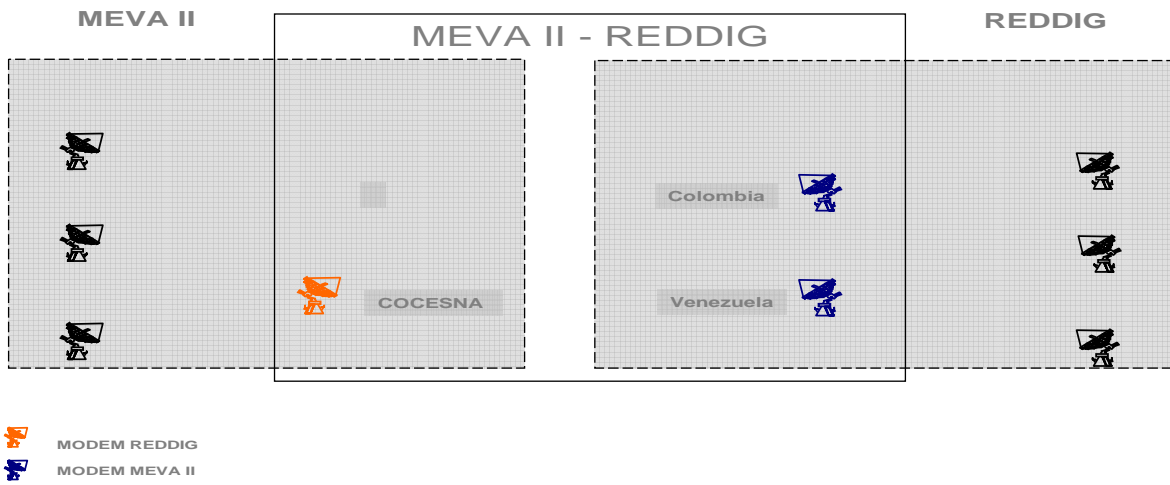
Summary of NAM/SAM interoperability requirements		
Communication service	Type	
2	3	
AFTN BRAZIL , Brasilia – UNITED STATES main circuit	Data	
AFTN PERÚ , Lima – UNITED STATES main circuit	Data	
AFTN VENEZUELA , Caracas – UNITED STATES main circuit	Data	
ATN router Interconnection No. 1 (Plan under review)	Data	
ATN router Interconnection No. 2 (Plan under review)	Data	
Other future services	Data	

APPENDIX 1B

MEVA II REDDIG Interconnection diagrams

MEVA II – REDDIG interconnection with two independent network operators





MEVA II and REDDIG Nodes involved in the interconnection

APPENDIX 1C**AIR NAVIGATION GLOBAL PLAN
GPI-17 – IMPLEMENTATION OF DATA LINK APPLICATIONS**

Scope: Increase the use of data link applications.

Related ATM objectives: Application of data link; Functional integration of ground systems; with airborne systems; ATS inter-facility data communication (AIDC)

Description of strategy

1.78 The implementation of less complex data link services (e.g. pre-departure clearance, oceanic clearance, D-ATIS, automatic position reporting, etc) can bring immediate efficiency benefits to the provision of ATS. Transition to the use of data link communications for more complex safety related uses that take advantage of a wide variety of Controller Pilot Datalink Communication (CPDLC) messages, including ATC clearances is already being successfully implemented.

1.79 Use of CPDLC and implementation of other data link applications can bring significant advantages in terms of workload and safety over voice communication for both pilots and controllers. In particular, they can provide efficient linkages between ground and airborne systems, improved handling and transfer of data, reduced channel congestion, reduced communication errors, interoperable communication media and reduced workload. The reduction of workload per flight translates into capacity increases and enhances safety.

1.80 Communication data link and data link surveillance technologies and applications must be selected and harmonized for seamless and interoperable global operations. ADS-C, ADS-B and CPDLC are in service in various regions of the world but lack global harmonization. Current regional initiatives, including utilizing unique message subsets and CPDLC procedures, hinder efficient development and acceptance for global aircraft operations. Existing and emerging technologies should be implemented in a harmonized global manner in the near term to support long-term goals. Harmonization will define global equipage requirements and therefore minimize user investment.

1.81 FANS-1/A and ATN applications support similar functionality, but with different avionics requirements. Many internationally operated aircraft are equipped with FANS-1/A avionics initially to take advantage of data link services offered in certain oceanic and remote regions. FANS-1/A equipage on international business aviation aircraft is underway and is expected to increase.

APPENDIX 1D

Table CNS 2A — Tableau CNS 2A — Tabla CNS 2A

**AERONAUTICAL MOBILE SERVICE AND AMSS
SERVICE MOBILE AÉRONAUTIQUE ET SMAS
SERVICIO MÓVIL AERONÁUTICO Y SMAS**

EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE

Column

- 1 The name of the State and the locations within the same where the service is provided.
- 2 The required services or functions are provided. Suitable abbreviations for these services or functions are listed below.

ACC-L	Area control service for flights up to FL 250.
ACC-SR-I	Area radar control service up to FL 250.
ACC-SR-U	Area radar control service up to FL 450.
ACC-U	Area control service up to FL 450.
AFIS	Aerodrome flight information service.
APP-L	Approach control services below FL 120.
APP-I	Approach control service below FL 250.
APP-PAR	Precision approach radar service up to FL 40.
APP-SR-I	Surveillance radar approach control service up to FL 250.
APP-SR-L	Surveillance radar approach control service up to FL 120.
APP-SR-U	Surveillance radar approach control service up to FL 450.
APP-U	Approach control service below FL 450.
ATIS	Automatic terminal information service.
D-ATIS	Data link-automatic terminal information service.
CLRD	Clearance delivery.
FIS	Flight information service.
VHF-ER	VHF — Extended range.
GP	Facility providing VHF or HF en-route general purpose system (GPS) communication. These facilities provide air-ground radiotelephony for all categories of messages listed in Annex 10, Volume II, 5.1.8. This system of communication is normally indirect, i.e. exchanged through the intermediary of a third person who is usually a communicator at an aeronautical station.

- SMC Surface movement control up to limits of aerodrome.
- TWR Aerodrome control service.
- VOLMET VOLMET broadcast.
- 3 Number of voice VHF channels for the corresponding services indicated in column 2. The number of implemented channels is shown in parentheses.
- 4 Number of VHF channels for data communication for the corresponding services indicated in column 2. The implementation date (month/year) is shown in parentheses.
- 5 HF network designators for the corresponding services indicated in column 2. The number of implemented frequencies is shown in parentheses.
- 6 Requirement for HF data link (x) for the corresponding services indicated in column 2. The implementation date (month/year) of the service is shown in parentheses.
- 7 Requirement for satellite voice communications (x) for the corresponding services indicated in column 2. The implementation date (month/year) of the service is shown in parentheses.
- 8 Requirement for satellite data communications (x) for the corresponding services indicated in column 2. The implementation date (month/year) of the service is shown in parentheses.
- 9 Requirement for Mode S data communications (x) for the corresponding services indicated in column 2. The implementation date (month/year) of the service is shown in parentheses.
- 10 Remarks.

Note.—The implementation year for the data links and satellite voice communication are indicated by two digits.

EXPLICATION DU TABLEAU

Colonne

- 1 Nom de l'État et des emplacements de cet État où le service est assuré.
- 2 Services ou fonctions requis assurés. Les abréviations utilisées ont les significations suivantes:
- | | |
|----------|--|
| ACC-L | Contrôle régional jusqu'au FL 250 |
| ACC-SR-I | Contrôle radar régional jusqu'au FL 250 |
| ACC-SR-U | Contrôle radar régional jusqu'au FL 450 |
| ACC-U | Contrôle régional jusqu'au FL 450 |
| AFIS | Service d'information de vol d'aérodrome |
| APP-L | Contrôle d'approche au-dessous du FL 120 |
| APP-I | Contrôle d'approche au-dessous du FL 250 |
| APP-PAR | Radar d'approche de précision jusqu'au FL 40 |

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-3

APP-SR-I	Contrôle d'approche au radar de surveillance jusqu'au FL 250
APP-SR-L	Contrôle d'approche au radar de surveillance jusqu'au FL 120
APP-SR-U	Contrôle d'approche au radar de surveillance jusqu'au FL 450
APP-U	Contrôle d'approche au-dessous du FL 450
ATIS	Service automatique d'information de région terminale
D-ATIS	Service automatique d'information de région terminale par liaison de données
CLRD	Délivrance des autorisations
FIS	Service d'information de vol
VHF-ER	VHF à portée étendue
GP	Installation de communications VHF ou HF en route d'emploi général (GP). Permet des communications radiotéléphoniques air-sol pour toutes les catégories de messages énumérées dans l'Annexe 10, Volume II, 5.1.8. Système normalement indirect, c'est-à-dire dans lequel les communications se font par l'intermédiaire d'un tiers, généralement un opérateur de télécommunications situé dans une station aéronautique.
SMC	Contrôle des mouvements à la surface jusqu'aux limites de l'aérodrome
TWR	Contrôle d'aérodrome
VOLMET	Émissions VOLMET
3	Nombre de canaux vocaux VHF pour les services indiqués dans la colonne 2. Le nombre des canaux mis en œuvre est indiqué entre parenthèses.
4	Nombre de canaux VHF pour les communications de données des services indiqués dans la colonne 2. La date de mise en œuvre (mois/année) est indiquée entre parenthèses.
5	Identification du réseau HF pour les services indiqués dans la colonne 2. Le nombre de fréquences utilisées est indiqué entre parenthèses.
6	Besoin d'une liaison de données HF (X) pour les services indiqués dans la colonne 2. La date de mise œuvre (mois/année) est indiquée entre parenthèses.
7	Besoin de communications vocales par satellite (X) pour les services indiqués dans la colonne 2. La date de mise en œuvre (mois/année) est indiquée entre parenthèses.
8	Besoin de communications de données par satellite (X) pour les services indiqués dans la colonne 2. La date de mise en œuvre (mois/année) est indiquée entre parenthèses.
9	Besoin de communications de données mode S (X) pour les services indiqués dans la colonne 2. La date de mise en œuvre (mois/année) est indiquée entre parenthèses.
10	Remarques

Note. — L'année de mise en œuvre des liaisons de données et des communications vocales par satellite est indiquée par deux chiffres.

EXPLICACIÓN DE LA TABLA

Columna

1	El nombre del Estado y de las localidades dentro del mismo donde se proporciona el servicio.
2	Se proporcionan los servicios o funciones que se requieren. Se enumeran a continuación las abreviaturas correspondientes a estos servicios o funciones.
ACC-L	Servicio de control de área hasta el FL 250
ACC-SR-I	Servicio de control de área radar hasta el FL 250
ACC-SR-U	Servicio de control de área radar hasta el FL 450
ACC-U	Servicio de control de área hasta el FL 450
AFIS	Servicio de información de vuelo de aeródromo
APP-L	Servicio de control de aproximación por debajo del FL 120
APP-I	Servicio de control de aproximación por debajo del FL 250
APP-PAR	Servicio radar para la aproximación de precisión hasta el FL 40
APP-SR-I	Servicio de aproximación de control con radar de vigilancia hasta el FL 250
APP-SR-L	Servicio de aproximación de control con radar de vigilancia hasta el FL 120
APP-SR-U	Servicio de aproximación de control con radar de vigilancia hasta el FL 450
APP-U	Servicio de control de aproximación por debajo del FL 450
ATIS	Servicio automático de información terminal
D-ATIS	Servicio automático de información terminal por enlace de datos
CLRD	Servicio de entrega de autorización de tránsito
FIS	Servicio de información de vuelo
VHF-ER	VHF —Alcance ampliado
GP	Instalación que proporciona comunicaciones VHF o HF en ruta para fines generales (GPS). Estas instalaciones suministran transmisión radiotelefónica aeroterrestre en todas las categorías de mensajes citadas en el Anexo 10, Vol II, 5.1.8. En este sistema las comunicaciones son normalmente indirectas, es decir, que son intercambiadas por intermedio de un tercero que habitualmente es un operador de comunicaciones de una estación aeronáutica.
SMC	Control del movimiento en la superficie hasta los límites del aeródromo.
TWR	Servicio de control de aeródromo.
VOLMET	Radiodifusiones VOLMET.

CAR/SAM FASID**IV-CNS 2A-5**

- 3 Número de canales VHF para comunicaciones orales para los correspondientes servicios indicados en la Columna 2. El número de canales implantados se indica entre paréntesis.
- 4 Número de canales VHF para comunicaciones en datos para los correspondientes servicios indicados en la Columna 2. La fecha de implantación (mes/año) se indica entre paréntesis.
- 5 Designadores de red HF para comunicaciones orales para los correspondientes servicios indicados en la Columna 2. El número de frecuencias implantados se indica entre paréntesis.
- 6 Requisito para enlace de datos HF (x) para los correspondientes servicios indicados en la Columna 2. La fecha de implantación (mes/año) del servicio se indica entre paréntesis.
- 7 Requisito para comunicaciones orales por satélite (x) para los correspondientes servicios indicados en la Columna 2. La fecha de implantación (mes/año) del servicio se indica entre paréntesis.
- 8 Requisito para comunicaciones de datos por satélite (x) para los correspondientes servicios indicados en la Columna 2. La fecha de implantación (mes/año) del servicio se indica entre paréntesis.
- 9 Requisito para comunicaciones de datos en Modo S (x) para los correspondientes servicios indicados en la Columna 2. La fecha de implantación (mes/año) del servicio se indica entre paréntesis.
- 10 Observaciones.

Nota.— El año de implementación para los enlaces de datos y comunicaciones orales por satélite se indican en dos dígitos.

IV-CNS 2A-6

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement Pais y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
ANGUILLA (United Kingdom)									
TQPF THE VALLEY/Wall Blake, Anguilla I.	TWR	(1) 1							
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA									
TAPA SAINT JOHNS/ V.C. Bird Antigua I.	APP TWR SMC APP-SR-I <u>D-ATIS</u>	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 <u>1</u>							
ARGENTINA									
SAEU BUENOS AIRES	ACC-U GP	<u>5 (5)</u> <u>2(1)</u>	2 (06/05)	SAM-1(5) SAM-2 (5)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
SABE BUENOS AIRES/ Aeroparque Jorge Newbery	APP-L APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS CLRD	1 (1) <u>1(1)</u> <u>1(1)</u> 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SAEZ BUENOS AIRES/ Ezeiza, Ministro Pistarini	APP-SR-I APP-L ATIS SMC TWR <u>CLRD</u>	1 (1) 1 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) <u>1*</u>							* Implementation by 2002 *Mise en œuvre en 2002 *Implantación prevista en 2002
SADD BUENOS AIRES/Don Torcuato	TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SADF BUENOS AIRES/San Fernando	APP TWR SMC	1 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SARI CATARATAS DEL IGUAZU/My. Carlos Eduardo K.	TWR	1 (1)							
SAVF COMODORO RIVADAVIA	ACC-U ACC-L GP	2 (2) 1 (1) 1 (1)	1 (06/06)	SAM-1 (5)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
SAVC COMODORO RIVADAVIA/General Mosconi	APP TWR	<u>1(1)</u> 1 (1)							
SACF CORDOBA	ACC-U GP	3 (<u>3</u>) 1	1 (06/06)	SAM-1 (3)					

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-7

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
SACO CORDOBA/Ing. A. Taravella	APP-SR-I TWR SMC	1(1) 1(1) 1(1)							
SARF FORMOSA/Formosa	APP-L TWR	1(1) 1(1)							
SASJ JUJUY/Gobernador Guzmán	APP-SR-1 TWR	1(1) 1(1)							
SAZM MAR DEL PLATA/ Brig. Gral. B. de la Colina	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS	1(1) 1(1) 1(1) 1(1)							
SAMF MENDOZA	ACC-U GP	3(1) 1(1)	1(06/06)	SAM-1(3)					
SAME MENDOZA/EI Plumerillo	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS	1 1(2) 1(1) 1(1)							
SAZN NEUQUEN/Presidente Perón	APP TWR	1 1(1)							
SARP POSADAS/Libertador Gral. D. José de San Martín	APP-L TWR	1(1) 1(1)							
SARR RESISTENCIA	ACC-U GP	3(4) 1(1)	1(06/06)	SAM-1(3)	X(06/06)				
SARE RESISTENCIA/ Resistencia	APP-SR-I TWR ATIS	1(1) 1(1) 1							Implementation by 2002 Mise en œuvre en 2002 Implantación prevista en 2002
SAWG RIO GALLEGOS/ Piloto Civil N. Fernández	APP-L TWR ATIS GP	1(1) 1(1) 1(1) 1(2)							
SAWE RIO GRANDE/ Rio Grande	APP TWR	1 1(2)							
SAAR ROSARIO/Rosario	APP-L TWR ATIS	1 1(2) 1							Implementation by 2002 Mise en œuvre en 2002 Implantación prevista en 2002
SASA SALTA/Salta	APP-L TWR GP	1(1) 1(1) 1(1)							

IV-CNS 2A-8

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
SAZS SAN CARLOS DE BARILOCHE/San Carlos de Bariloche	APP-SR-I TWR ATIS	1 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SANT TUCUMAN/Tte. Benjamin Matienzo	APP-L TWR GP	1 (1) 1 (2) 1 (1)							
SAWH USHUAIA/Malvinas Argentinas	APP-L TWR GP	1 1 (1) 1 (1)							
ARUBA (Netherlands)									
TNCA ORANJESTAD/ Reina Beatriz, Aruba I.	APP-SR-L APP-L TWR SMC D-ATIS	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
BAHAMAS									
MYBS ALICE TOWN/ South Bimini, Bimini I.	TWR	1							
MYSM COCKBURN TOWN/ San Salvador I.	TWR	1							
MYGF FREEPORT/Intl., Grand Bahama I.	APP-U APP-L TWR SMC	1 1 1 1							
MYEG GEORGETOWN/ Georgetown, Exuma Intl.	APP-L TWR	1 1							
MYEM GOVERNOR'S HARBOUR/ Governor's Harbour, Eleuthera I.	APP-L TWR	1 1							
MYNA NASSAU	ACC-U GP ACC-L	3 1 1							
MYNN NASSAU/Intl., New Providence I.	APP-I TWR SMC APP-SR-I D-ATIS	1 1 1 1 1							
MYEH NORTH ELEUTHERA/ New Providence I.	TWR	1 1							
MYLS STELLA MARIS/Long Island I.	TWR	1							
MYAT TREASURE CAY/ Treasure Cay, Abaco I.	TWR APP-L	1 1							
MYGW WEST END/West End, Grand Bahama I.	TWR	1							

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-9

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
BARBADOS									
TBPB BRIDGETOWN/ Grantley Adams Intl.	APP-U APP-I TWR SMC APP-SR-U <u>D-ATIS</u>	1 5 1 1 1 <u>1</u>							
BELIZE									
MZBZ BELIZE/Intl.	APP-I APP-I TWR SMC <u>D-ATIS</u>	1 1 1 1 <u>1</u>							
BOLIVIA									
SLCB COCHABAMBA/Jorge Wilsterman	TWR APP-I SMC	1 (1) 2 (1) 1 (1)							
SLLP LA PAZ	ACC-U ACC-U GP ACC-L	1 1 (1)-ER 4 1 (1)	1 (06/06)	SAM-1 (3) SAM-2 (3)	X (06/06)				
SLLP LA PAZ/EI Alto Intl.	APP-I TWR SMC <u>ATIS</u>	3 1 (1) 1 (1) <u>±</u>							
SLVR SANTA CRUZ/Viru-Viru Intl.	APP-I TWR SMC <u>ATIS</u>	3 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) <u>±</u>							
SLTJ TARIJA/Oriel Lea Plaza	APP-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SLTR TRINIDAD/Tte. Av. Jorge Henrich Arauz	APP-I TWR SMC	2 (1) 1 (1) 1							
BRAZIL									
SB.. AMAZONICA	ACC-SR-U GP	24 (24) 1	2 (06/08)	SAM-2 (4)	X (06/08)				
SB.. ATLANTICA	ACC-U			SAM-2 (4) SAT-1 SAT-2	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/68)		
SBBE BELEM/Val de Cães Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC	4 (4) 1 (1) 1 (1)							

IV-CNS 2A-10

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
SBFC BELO HORIZONTE/ Tancredo Neves Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC CLRD ATIS	4 (4) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)	1 (06/01)						
SBBS BRASILIA	ACC-SR-U	16 (16)	8 (06/08)	SAM-2 (4)	X (06/08)				
SBBR BRASILIA/Brasilia Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC CLRD ATIS	4 (3) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)	1 (06/01)						
SBBV BOA VISTA/ Boa Vista Intl.	APP-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 2 (2) 1							
SBKP CAMPINAS/Viracopos Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
SBCG CAMPO GRANDE/ Campo Grande Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR ATIS	1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
SBCR CORUMBA/ Corumba Intl.	AFIS	1 (1)							
SBCZ CRUZEIRO DO SUL/ Cruzeiro do Sul Intl.	AFIS	1 (1)							
SBCY CUIABA/Marechal Rondon Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SBCW CURITIBA	ACC-SR-U	10 (10)	2 (06/08)	SAM-2 (4)	X (06/08)				
SBCT CURITIBA/ Afonso Pena Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR ATIS SMC CLRD	3 (3) 2 (2) 1 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SBFL FLORIANÓPOLIS/ Hercílio Luz Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC	3 (3) 2 (2) 1							
SBFZ FORTALEZA/ Pinto Martins Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC CLRD	2 (2) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SBFI FOZ DO IGUAÇU/ Cataratas Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR	2 (2) 1 (1)							
SBMQ MACAPA/ Macapa Intl.	APP-I TWR	1 1							
SBEG MANAUS/Eduardo Gomes Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC	4 (4) 1 (1) 1 (1)							

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-11

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
SBNT NATAL/Augusto Severo Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC CLRD	4 (4) 2 (2) 1 (1) 1							
SBPP PONTA PORÃ/ Ponta Porã Intl.	AFIS	1 (1)							
SBPA PORTO ALEGRE/ Salgado Filho Intl	APP-SR-I TWR SMC CLRD ATIS	4 (4) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1							
SBRE RECIFE	ACC-SR-U GP	16 (16) 1	5 (06/08)	SAT-2 (4)	X (06/08)				
SBRF RECIFE/Guararapes Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS CLRD	4 (4) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1							
SBGL RIO DE JANEIRO/ Galeão Antonio Carlos Jobim Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC CLRD ATIS	6 (6) 2 (2) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)	1 (06/01)						
SBSV SALVADOR/Deputado Luis Eduardo Magalhães Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC GP ATIS	4 (4) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1							
SBSN SANTAREM/ Santarem Intl.	APP-I TWR	2 (2) 1 (1)							
SBSL SÃO LUIS/Marechal Cunha Machado Intl.	APP-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SBGR SÃO PAULO/ Guarulhos Intl.	TWR SMC CLRD ATIS	3 (3) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)	1 (06/01)						
SBTT TABATINGA/ Tabatinga Intl.	AFIS	1 (1)							
SBUG URUGUAIANA/ Rubem Berta Intl.	AFIS	1 (1)							
CAPE VERDE									
GVSC SAL I.	ACC-U ACC-L	2-ER 1		SAT-1 SAT-2					
CAYMAN ISLANDS (United Kingdom)									
MWCB CAYMAN BRAC/ Gerrard Smith Intl.	TWR SMC	1 (1) 1							

IV-CNS 2A-12

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MWCR GEORGETOWN/ Owen Roberts Intl.	APP-I TWR SMC D -ATIS	1 -1 1 1 (1)							
CHILE									
SCFA ANTOFAGASTA/ Cerro Moreno	APP-SR-I TWR SMC A HS GP	2 (2) 1 (1) 1 (1) + 1 (1)-ER	2 (06/08)	SAM-1 (4)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
SCAR ARICA/Chacalluta	APP-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SCIE CONCEPCION/ Carriel Sur	APP-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SCDA IQUIQUE/Gral. Diego Aracena	APP-SR-I TWR SMC GP	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1(1)-ER							
SCTZ PUERTO MONTT Tepual	ACC-U ACC-U GP APP-SR-I	2 (1) 1 (1)-ER 1 (1)-ER 2 (1)	2 (06/08)	SAM-1 (4)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
SCTE PUERTO MONTT/ El Tepual	TWR SMC A HS	1 (1) 1 (1) +							
SCCZ PUNTA ARENAS	ACC-U GP-ER APP-SR-I	3 (2) 1 (2) 2 (1)	2 (06/08)	SAM-1 (3)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
SCCI PUNTA ARENAS/ Pdte. C. Ibáñez del Campo	TWR SMC A HS	1 (1) 1 (1) +							
SCJZ SANTIAGO	ACC-U GP APP-SR-I	4 (4)-ER 2 (2)-ER 4 (4)	2 (06/08)	SAM-1 (3)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
SCEL SANTIAGO/ Arturo Merino Benitez	CLRD TWR SMC ATIS	1 (1) 2 (1) 2 (1) 1 (1)	1 (06/08)						
SCTC TEMUCO/Manquehue	APP-L TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
COLOMBIA									
SKJC BARRANQUILLA	ACC-U GP	2 (2) 1 (1)	2 (06/08)	CAR-A (2)	X (06/06)				

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-13

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
SKBO BARRANQUILLA/ Ernesto Cortissoz	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS CLRD	2 (2) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1	1 (06/01)						
SKED BOGOTA	ACC-U GP	5 (5) 1 (1)-ER	4 (06/08)	SAM-2 (2)	X (06/06)	X (06/06)			
SKCL CALI	ACC-SR-I GP	1 (1) 1 (1)		SAM-1	X (06/06)				
SKCL CALI/Alfonso Bonilla Aragón	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
SKCG CARTAGENA/ Rafael Núñez	TWR	1 (1)							
SKCC CUCUTA/Camilo Daza	APP-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SLLT LETICIA/Alfredo Vásquez Cobo	APP-SR-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SKRG RIO NEGRO/ José María Córdova	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SKSP SAN ANDRES I./ Sesquicentenario	APP-SR-I APP-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
SKBO SANTA FE DE BOGOTA/Eldorado	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS CLRD	3 (3) 2 (2) 2 (2) 1 (1) 1 (1)	1 (06/01)						
COSTA RICA									
MROC ALAJUELA/ Juan Santamaría Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC D-ATIS GP	2 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
MRLB LIBERIA/Tomás Guardia Intl.	APP-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
MRLM LIMON/Limón Intl.	AFIS	1 (1)							
MRPV PAVAS/Tobías Bolaños Intl.	TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1)							

IV-CNS 2A-14

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
CUBA									
MUCM CAMAGUEY/ Ignacio Agramonte	APP-SR-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
MUCL CAYO LARGO DEL SUR/Vilo Acuña	APP-L TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
MUCA CIEGO DE AVILA/ Máximo Gómez	APP-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
MUHA HABANA	ACC-SR-U ACC-SR-I GP-U	5 (4)-ER 3 (1)-ER 2 (1)	2 (06/08)	CAR-A (6)	X (06/08)				
MUHA HABANA/José Martí	APP-SR-L APP-SR-I TWR SMC <u>D-ATIS</u>	1 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							<u>2008</u>
MUHG HOLGUIN/Frank País	APP-SR-L TWR	1 1(1)							
MUCU SANTIAGO DE CUBA/ Antonio Maceo	APP-SR-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
MUVR VARADERO/Juan Gualberto Gomez	APP-SR-L TWR SMC <u>D-ATIS</u>	1 1 (1) 1 <u>1</u>							<u>2008</u>
DOMINICA									
TDPB MELVILLE HALL/ Dominica	TWR	1 (1)							
TDPR ROSEAU/Canefield	TWR	1 (1)							
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC									
MDBH BARAHONA/ Maria Montes Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
<u>MDCY EL CATEY/ El Catey Intl.</u>	<u>TWR</u> <u>APP</u> <u>SMC</u> <u>D-ATIS</u>	<u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u>							
<u>MDHE HERRERA/ Herrera Intl.</u>	<u>TWR</u>	<u>1(1)</u>							
<u>MDEH EL HIGÜERO/ Dr. Joaquín Balaquer Intl.</u>	<u>TWR</u> <u>APP</u> <u>SMC</u>	<u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u>							
MDLR LA ROMANA/ La Romana Intl.	APP-L TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-15

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MDPP PUERTO PLATA/ Gregorio Luperon	APP-SR-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
MDPC PUNTA CANA/Punta Cana Intl.	APP-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
MDST SANTIAGO/Cibao Santiago Intl.	APP-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
MDCS SANTO DOMINGO	ACC-U ACC-SR-U GP	4 1 (1) 1	1 (06/08)						
MDSO SANTO DOMINGO/ De las Américas Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC D-ATIS CLRD	2 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
ECUADOR									
SEGU GUAYAQUIL	ACC-U ACC-U GP	2 (2) 1-ER 1 (1)	1 (06/08)	SAM-1 (4)	X (06/06)	X (06/06)	X (06/06)		
SEGU GUAYAQUIL/ Simón Bolívar	APP-SR-I APP-I TWR SMC ATIS	1 (1) 2 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
SELT LATACUNGA/Cotopaxi	APP-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SEMT MANTA/Eloy Alfaro	APP-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SEQU QUITO/Mcal. Sucre	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
EL SALVADOR									
MSLP SAN SALVADOR/ El Salvador Intl.	APP-I APP-I APP-SR-I TWR SMC GP D-ATIS	1 1 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
MSSS SAN SALVADOR/ Ilopango Intl.	APP-I TWR TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							

IV-CNS 2A-16

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
FRENCH ANTILLES (France)									
TFFF FORT-DE-FRANCE Le Lamentin, Martinique	APP-U APP-I TWR APP-SR-I D-ATIS SMC	1 1 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
TFFR POINTE-A-PITRE/ Le Raizet, Guadeloupe	APP-U APP-I TWR APP-SR-I D-ATIS SMC	1 2 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
TFFJ SAINT-BARTHELEMY/ Saint-Barthelemy	AFIS	1							
TFFG SAINT MARTIN/ Grand Case, Guadeloupe	AFIS	1							
FRENCH GUIANA (France)									
SOOO CAYENNE	ACC-U GP	2 (1) 1		CAR-A (1) SAM-2 (1) SAT-2 (1)					
SOCA CAYENNE/ Rochambeau	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1							
GRENADA									
TGPZ LAURISTON/ Carriacou	TWR	1							
TGPY SAINT GEORGES/ Point Salines	APP-L TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
GUATEMALA									
MGFL FLORES/Flores	APP-L TWR	1 1							
MGGT GUATEMALA/ La Aurora	APP-SR-I TWR SMC D-ATIS GP	1 1 1 1 1							
MGPB PUERTO BARRIOS/ Puerto Barrios	TWR	1 (1)							
MGSJ SAN JOSE/San José	TWR	1 (1)							

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-17

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
GUYANA									
SYGC GEORGETOWN	ACC-U	1(1)	1 (06/08)	CAR-A SAM-2	X (06/08)				
	ACC-U	1-ER							
	GPS	1 (1)							
ACC-L	1								
SYCJ TIMEHRI/ Cheddi Jagan Intl.	APP-L	1							
	TWR	1 (1)							
	SMC	1 (1)							
HAITI									
MTCH CAP HAITIEN/Intl.	APP-L	1							
	TWR	1 (1)							
MTEG PORT-AU-PRINCE	ACC-SR-U	1 2(1)	1 (06/08)						
	GP	1							
MTPP PORT-AU-PRINCE/Intl.	APP-SR-I	1							
	APP-I	1 (1)							
	TWR	1 (1)							
	SMC	1							
	<u>D-ATIS</u>	<u>1</u>							
HONDURAS									
MHLC LA CEIBA/ Golosón Intl.	APP-L	1							
	TWR	1 (1)							
	SMC	1							
MHRO COXEN HOLE/Juan Manuel Gálvez Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
	SMC	1 (1)							
MHLM SAN PEDRO SULA/ La Mesa Intl.	APP-I	1 (1)							
	TWR	1 (1)							
	SMC	1 (1)							
	GP	1 (1)							
	<u>D-ATIS</u>	1 (1)							
MHTG TEGUCIGALPA (CENAMER)	ACC-SR-U	7 (4)	3 (06/08)	CAR-A (6) SAM-1 (2)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
	GP	1							
MHTG TEGUCIGALPA/ Toncontin	APP-I	1 (1)							
	TWR	1 (1)							
	SMC	1 (1)							
	GP	1 (1)							
	<u>D-ATIS</u>	1 (1)							
JAMAICA									
MKJK KINGSTON	ACC-SR-U	1	2 (06/068)		X (06/068)	X (06/068)	X (06/068)		
	ACC-U	5 (2)							
	GP	1							
MKJP KINGSTON/Norman Manley Intl.	APP-SR-1	1							
	APP-I	1 (1)							
	TWR	1							
	SMC	1 (1)							
	<u>D-ATIS</u>	<u>1</u>							

IV-CNS 2A-18

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MKJS MONTEGO BAY/ Sangster Intl.	APP-SR-I APP-I TWR SMC <u>D-ATIS</u>	1 1 1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
MEXICO									
MMAA ACAPULCO/Gral. Juan Alvarez Intl.	APP-SR-I APP-SR-L <u>D-ATIS</u> SMC TWR GP	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1 1 (1) 1							
MMBT BAHIAS DE HUATULCO/ Bahías de Huatulco	TWR	1 (1)							
MMCP CAMPECHE/Ignacio Alberto Acuña Ongay Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
MMUN CANCUN/Cancún Intl.	APP-L APP-I SMC TWR <u>D-ATIS</u> CLRD GP	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1 (1) 1 1 1							
MMCM CHETUMAL/ Chetumal Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
MMCU CHIHUAHUA/Gral. Roberto Fierro Villalobos Intl.	APP-I TWR <u>D-ATIS</u> GP	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1							
MMMC CIUDAD ACUÑA/Intl.	AFIS	1 (1)							
MMCS CIUDAD JUAREZ/ Abraham González Intl.	APP-I TWR	1 1 (1)							
MMCZ COZUMEL/Cozumel/ Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
MMCL CULIACAN/Fidel Bachigualato	APP-I TWR GP	1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
MMDO DURANGO/Pte. Guadalupe Victoria, Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
MMGL GUADALAJARA/ Don Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla Intl.	APP-SR-I APP-SR-L <u>D-ATIS</u> SMC TWR CLRD GP	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1							

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-19

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MMGM GUAYMAS/Gral. José María Yáñez Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
MMHO HERMOSILLO/Gral. Ignacio Pesqueira Garcia Intl.	APP-I D-ATIS TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
MMZH IXTAPA-ZIHUATANEJO/ Ixtapa-Zihuatanejo Intl.	APP-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
MMLP LA PAZ/Gral. Manuel Márquez de León Intl.	APP-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
MMLO LEON/Guanajuato	APP-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
MLLT LORETO/Loreto Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
MMZO MANZANILLO/Playa de Oro Intl.	APP-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
MMMA MATAMOROS/Gral. Servando Canales	APP-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
MMMZ MAZATLAN/Gral. Rafael Buelna Intl.	ACC-SR-L ACC-SR-U APP-I SMC TWR D-ATIS GP	4 4 (5) 1 (1) 1 1 (1) 1 (1) 1	5 (06/08)		X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
MMMD MÉRIDA/Lic. Manuel Crescencio Rejón Intl.	ACC-SR-L ACC-SR-U APP-I D-ATIS GP TWR	3 4 (4) 1 (1) 1 1 (1) 1 (1)	3 (06/08)	CAR-A (5)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
MMML MEXICALI/Gral. Rodolfo Sánchez Taboada Intl.	APP-I TWR	1 1 (1)							
MMMX MEXICO/Lic. Benito Juárez Intl.	ACC-SR-L ACC-SR-U APP-SR-I APP-SR-L D-ATIS GP SMC TWR CLRD	5 5 (7) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)	3 (06/08)		X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
MMAN MONTERREY/ Aeropuerto Del Norte Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							

IV-CNS 2A-20

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MMMY MONTERREY/Gral. Mariano Escobedo Intl.	ACC-SR-L	2							
	ACC-SR-U	2 (3)	3 (06/08)		X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
	APP-SR-I	1 (1)							
	APP-SR-L	1 (1)							
	D-ATIS	1 (1)							
	GP	1							
	SMC	1 (1)							
	TWR	1 (1)							
MMMM MORELIA/ Gral. Francisco Mujica Intl.	APP-L	1							
	TWR	1 (1)							
MMNG NOGALES/Nogales Intl.	AFIS	1							
MMNL NUEVO LAREDO/ Quetzalcoatl Intl.	APP-L	1							
	TWR	1 (1)							
MMPG PIEDRAS NEGRAS/Intl.	D-ATIS	1 (1)							
MMPR PUERTO VALLARTA/ Lic. Gustavo Díaz Ordaz Intl.	APP-SR-I	1 (1)							
	APP-SR-L	1 (1)							
	D-ATIS	1							
	SMC	1							
MMRX REYNOSA/Gral. Lucio Blanco Intl.	APP-L	1							
	TWR	1 (1)							
MMSF SAN FELIPE/ San Felipe Intl.	AFIS	1 (1)							
MMSD SAN JOSE DEL CABO/San José del Cabo Intl.	APP-I	1							
	TWR	1 (1)							
	GP	1							
MMTM TAMPICO/Gral. Francisco Javier Mina Intl.	APP-I	1 (1)							
	TWR	1 (1)							
	GP	1							
MMTP TAPACHULA/ Tapachula Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
MMTJ TIJUANA/ Gral. Abelardo L. Rodríguez Intl.	APP-SR-I	1 (1)							
	APP-SR-L	1 (1)							
	D-ATIS	1 (1)							
	GP	1 (1)							
	TWR	1 (1)							
	SMC	1							
MMTO/TOLUCA/Lic. Adolfo Lopez Mateos	TWR	1 (1)							
	GP	1							
MMTC TORREON/Torreón Intl.	APP-L	1 (1)							
	TWR	1 (1)							
MMVR VERACRUZ/Gral. Heriberto Jara Intl.	APP-L	1 (1)							
	TWR	1 (1)							
MMVA VILLAHERMOSA/ C.P.A. Carlos Roviroso	APP-L	1							
	TWR	1 (1)							

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-21

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MMZC ZACATECAS/Gral. Leobardo Ruiz Intl.	APP-I TWR	1 1 (1)							
MONTERRAT (United Kingdom)									
TRPM PLYMOUTH/ Blackburne, Montserrat I.	APP-L TWR	1 1							
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES (Netherlands)									
TNCF CURACAO	ACC-U GP	3 (2)-ER 1 (1)	2 (06/08)		X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
TNCB KRALENDIJK/ Flamingo, Bonaire I.	APP-I TWR	1 1 (1)							
TNCE ORANJESTAD/ F.D. Rossevelt, St. Eustacius I.	TWR	1							
TNCM PHILIPSBURG/Prinses Juliana, St. Maarten I.	APP-I TWR SMC	1 1 1							
TNCC WILLEMSTAD/Hato, Curacao I.	APP-I TWR SMC APP-SR-I <u>D-ATIS</u>	1 1 (1) 1 1 (1) <u>1</u>							
NICARAGUA									
MNMG MANAGUA/Augusto César Sandino Intl.	APP-I TWR SMC GP <u>D-ATIS</u>	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) <u>1</u>							
MNPC PUERTO CABEZAS/ Puerto Cabezas	TWR	1							
PANAMA									
MPBO BOCAS DEL TORO/ Bocas del Toro	AFIS	1 (1)							
MMPCH CHANGUINOLA/ Cap. Manuel Niño	TWR	1 (1)							
MPDA DAVID/Enrique Malek	TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1)							
MPMG PANAMA/Marcos A. Gelabert	TWR SMC CLRD	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
MPZL PANAMA	ACC-U ACC-SR-U APP-SR-I GP	2 (1) 1 (1) 3 (3) 1 (1)	1 (06/08)	CAR-A (3) SAM-1 (2)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		

IV-CNS 2A-22

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MPTO PANAMA/Tocumen	TWR SMC ATIS-D CLRD	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 1							
PARAGUAY									
SGFA ASUNCION	ACC-U ACC-U GP	1 (1) 1 (1)-ER 1 (1)	1 (06/08)	SAM-1 (3) SAM-2 (3)	X (06/08)				
SGAS ASUNCION/ Silvio Pettrossi	APP-SR-I APP-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 2 (2) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SGES CIUDAD DEL ESTE/ Guarani	APP-SR-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
PERU									
SPQU AREQUIPA/ Rodríguez Ballón Intl.	APP-SR-U TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SPHI CHICLAYO/ Cap. José Quiñones Gonzáles	APP-SR-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SPZO CUZCO/Velazco Astete	APP-SR-U TWR ATIS	1 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SPQT IQUITOS/Cnel. FAP Francisco Secada Vignetta	APP-SR-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SPIM LIMA	ACC-SR-U GP	3 (3)-ER 1 (1)	2 (06/06)	SAM-1 (2)	X (06/06)	X (06/06)	X (06/06)		
SPIM LIMA-CALLAO/Jorge Chávez Intl.	APP-SR-I APP-SR-U TWR SMC CLRD ATIS	1 (1) 2 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)	1 (06/01)						
SPSO PISCO/Pisco	APP-I TWR SMC	1 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SPTN TACNA/Cnel. FAP Carlos Ciriani Santa Rosa	APP-I TWR	1 1 (1)							
SPRU TRUJILLO/Cap. Carlos Martínez de Pinillos	APP-I TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
PUERTO RICO (United States)									
TJBQ AGUADILLA/Rafael Hernández Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
TJFA FAJARDO/Diego Jiménez Torres	TWR	1 (1)							

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-23

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
TJMZ MAYAGUEZ/Mayaguez	SMC TWR	1 1							
TJPS PONCE/Mercedita	TWR SMC APP-L	1 1							
TJZS SAN JUAN	ACC-U GP-U	11	4 (06/08)	CAR-A (6) CAR-B (1) NAT-A (5)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
TJSJ SAN JUAN, PUERTO RICO/Luis Muñoz Marin Intl.	D-ATIS TWR SMC APP-SR-I	1 (1) 2 (1) 1 (1) 2 (2)							
TJVQ VIEQUES/Antonio Rivera	TWR	1 (1)							
SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS									
TKPK BASSETERRE/Golden Rock, Saint Kitts I.	APP-L TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
TKPN CHARLESTOWN/Newcastle, Nevis I.	TWR	1							
SAINT LUCIA									
TLPC CASTRIES/Vigie	TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1)							
TLPL VIEUX-FORT/Hewanorra Intl.	APP-L TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES									
TVSV BEQUIA/J. F. Mitchel	TWR	1 (1)							
TVSC CANOUAN/Canouan	TWR	1 (1)							
TVSV KINGSTOWNE/E.T. Joshua	APP-L TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
TVSM MUSTIQUE/Mustique	TWR	1 (1)							
TVSU UNION ISLAND/Union Island	TWR	1							
SENEGAL									
GOOO DAKAR	ACC-U	1 (1)-ER		SAT-1 SAT-2	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		

IV-CNS 2A-24

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
SURINAME									
SMNI NEW NICKERIE/ Maj. Fernandes	TWR SMC	1 (1) 1							
SMPM PARAMARIBO	ACC-U GP	1 (1)-ER 1							
SMZO PARAMARIBO/ Zorg en Hoop	TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1)							
SMJP ZANDERY/Johan A. Pengel	APP-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO									
TTZP PIARCO	ACC-SR-U ACC-U GP	3 4 (2) 1 (1)	2 (06/08)	CAR-A (3) CAR-B (1) SAM-2 (2)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
TTPP PORT OF SPAIN/ Piarco Intl., Trinidad I.	APP-I APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS	1 2 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
TTCP SCARBOROUGH/ Crown Point, Tobago I.	APP-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS (United Kingdom)									
MBGT GRAND TURK/ Grand Turk Intl.	APP-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
MBPV PROVIDENCIALES/ Intl.	APP-L TWR	1 (1) 1 (1)							
MBSC SOUTH CAICOS/Intl.	APP-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
UNITED STATES									
KZNY NEW YORK	GP-U	1-ER	1 (06/08)	CAR-A CAR-B	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
URUGUAY									
SUCA COLONIA/ Departamental de Colonia	TWR	1 (1')							
SULS MALDONADO C/C Carlos A. Curbelo Intl Laguna del Sauce	TWR SMC ATIS	1 (1) 1 1							
SUAA MONTEVIDEO/Angel S. Adami Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							

CAR/SAM FASID

IV-CNS 2A-25

Country and location Pays et emplacement País y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
SUEO MONTEVIDEO	ACC-U	3 (2)	1 (06/08)	SAM-1 (3) SAM-2 (5) SAT-X*	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		*Frequency to be designated *Fréquence à déterminer *Frecuencia por designar
SUMU MONTEVIDEO/ Carrasco Intl. Gral. Cesareo Berisso	APP-SR-I APP-I SMC TWR ATIS	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1							
SURV RIVERA/Cerro Chapeau Intl.	TWR	1 (1)							
SUSO SALTO/Intl. Nueva Hesperides	TWR	1 (1)							
VENEZUELA									
SVBC BARCELONA/Gral. José Antonio Anzoátegui Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS	2 (2) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SVZM MAIQUETIA	ACC-SR-U GP	5 (6) 1 (2)	3 (06/08)	CAR-A (4) SAM-2 (3)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)	X (06/08)		
SVMI CARACAS/Maiquetia, Simón Bolívar	APP-SR-L TWR SMC ATIS CLRD	2 (2) 2 (2) 2 (2) 1 (1) 1	1 (06/04)						
SVMC MARACAIBO/ La Chinita Intl.	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS GP	2 (2) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SVMG MARGARITA/Intl. Del Caribe, General Santiago Marino	APP-SR-I TWR SMC ATIS	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
SVJC PARAGUANA/Josefa Camejo	APP TWR (1)								
SVSA SAN ANTONIO DEL TACHIRA/San Antonio del Tachira	APP TWR (1)								
SVVA VALENCIA/Zim Valencia	APP TWR	1 (1)							

IV-CNS 2A-26

CAR/SAM FASID

Country and location Pays et emplacement Pais y localidad	Service or function Service ou fonction Servicio o función	VHF voice Voix VHF Voz VHF	VHF data Données VHF Datos VHF	HF voice Voix HF Voz HF	HF data Données HF Datos HF	Satellite voice Voix satellite Voz por satélite	Satellite data Données satellite Datos por satélite	Mode S Modo S	Remarks Remarques Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
VIRGIN ISLANDS (United Kingdom)									
TUPJ ROADTOWN/ Beef Island	APP-L TWR	1 1 (1)							
TUPW VIRGIN GORDA/ Virgin Gorda	TWR	1							
VIRGIN ISLANDS (United States)									
TISX SAINT CROIX/Henry E. Rohlsen, St. Croix	APP-I TWR SMC	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							
TIST SAINT THOMAS/ Cyril E. King	APP-I TWR SMC D-ATIS	1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1) 1 (1)							

APPENDIX 1F

**TABLE CNS 1BB – ATN GROUND-GROUND APPLICATIONS PLAN / TABLA CNS1 BB – PLAN DE APLICACIONES TIERRA-TIERRA ATN
(CAR REGION / REGIÓN CAR)**

ATN GROUND-GROUND APPLICATIONS PLAN / PLAN DE APLICACIONES TIERRA-TIERRA					
Administration and Location/ Administración y localidad	Application Type/ Tipo de Aplicación	Conneted with Administration & Location of/ Conectada con Administración y Localidad de	Used Standard / Norma usada	Implementation Date/ Fecha de Implementación	Remarks/ Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6
ARUBA, Aruba	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
BAHAMAS, Nassau,	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
CAYMAN ISLANDS, Grand Cayman ISLAS CAIMANES , Gran Caimán	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
CUBA, Havana CUBA, La Habana	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	2008	
	AIDC	TBD/Por determinar	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC, Santo Domingo/ REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA, Santo Domingo	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	2008	
	AIDC	TBD/Por determinar	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
HAITI, Port-au-Prince/ HAITÍ, Puerto Príncipe,	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	2008	
HONDURAS, Tegucigalpa (COCESNA)	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	2007	
	AIDC	TBD/Por determinar	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
JAMAICA, Kingston	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	2008	
	AIDC	TBD/Por determinar	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	

ATN GROUND-GROUND APPLICATIONS PLAN / PLAN DE APLICACIONES TIERRA-TIERRA					
Administration and Location/ Administración y localidad	Application Type/ Tipo de Aplicación	Conneted with Administration & Location of/ Conectada con Administración y Localidad de	Used Standard / Norma usada	Implementation Date/ Fecha de Implementación	Remarks/ Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6
MEXICO, Mexico City MÉXICO, Ciudad de México	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
	AIDC	FAA- TBD/Por determinar	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
	AIDC	TBD/Por determinar	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES (Curacao) / ANTILLAS NEERLANDESAS (Curazao)	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
PANAMA, Panama City/ PANAMÁ, Ciudad de Panamá	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO, Piarco	AMHS	FAA-Atlanta	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
	AIDC	TBD/Por determinar	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
UNITED STATES, Atlanta ESTADOS UNIDOS, Atlanta	AMHS	Aruba	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	03 2007 - USA Availability to connect to the CAR/SAM Regions/ Disponibilidad de conectar con las Regiones CAR/SAM
	AMHS	Bahamas Nassau,		TBD/Por determinar	
	AMHS	Cayman Islands, Grand Cayman Islas Caimanes , Gran Caimán		TBD/Por determinar	
	AMHS	Cuba, Havana Cuba, La Habana		2008	
	AMHS	Dominican Republic, Santo Domingo/ República Dominicana, Santo Domingo		2008	
	AMHS	Haiti, Port-au-Prince/ Haití, Puerto Príncipe,		2008	

ATN GROUND-GROUND APPLICATIONS PLAN / PLAN DE APLICACIONES TIERRA-TIERRA					
Administration and Location/ Administración y localidad	Application Type/ Tipo de Aplicación	Conneted with Administration & Location of/ Conectada con Administración y Localidad de	Used Standard / Norma usada	Implementation Date/ Fecha de Implementación	Remarks/ Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6
	AMHS	Honduras, Tegucigalpa (COCESNA)		2007	
	AMHS	Jamaica, Kingston		2008	
	AMHS	Mexico, Mexico		TBD/Por determinar	
	AMHS	Netherlands Antilles (Curacao) / Antillas Neerlandesas (Curazao)		TBD/Por determinar	
	AMHS	Panama, Panama City/ Panamá, Ciudad de Panamá		TBD/Por determinar	
	AMHS	Peru, Lima		TBD/Por determinar	
	AMHS	Trinidad and Tobago, Piarco		TBD/Por determinar	
	AMHS	Venezuela, Maiquetía		2009	
UNITED STATES, TBD ESTADOS UNIDOS, Por determinar	AIDC	MEXICO, Por determinar		TBD/Por determinar	
	AIDC	TBD/Por determinar		TBD/Por determinar	

APPENDIX 1G

**TABLE CNS 1BB – ATN GROUND-GROUND APPLICATIONS PLAN / TABLA CNS1 BB – PLAN DE APLICACIONES TIERRA-TIERRA ATN
(SAM REGION / REGIÓN SAM)**

ATN GROUND-GROUND APPLICATIONS PLAN / PLAN DE APLICACIONES TIERRA-TIERRA					
Administration and Location/ Administración y localidad	Application Type/ Tipo de Aplicación	Conneted with Administration & Location of/ Conectada con Administración y Localidad de.	Used Standard / Norma usada	Implementation Date/ Fecha de Implementación	Remarks/ Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6
Argentina, Buenos Aires	AMHS	Bolivia, Brasil, Chile, Paraguay Perú, Uruguay y AFI	ATN	2005	
	AIDC	Bolivia, Brasil, Chile, Paraguay Perú, Uruguay y AFI	ATN	TBD /Por determinar	
Bolivia , La Paz	AMHS	Argentina , Perú	ATN	2008	
	AIDC	Argentina , Perú	ATN	TBD /Por determinar	
Brasil, Brasilia	AMHS	Argentina, Guyana Francesa,Paraguay, Peru,Uruguay, NAM,EUR,AFI	ATN	2008	
	AIDC	Argentina, Guyana Francesa,Paraguay, Peru,Uruguay, NAM,EUR,AFI	ATN	TBD/ Por determinar	
Chile, Santiago	AMHS	Argentina,Perú y PAC.	ATN	2007	
	AIDC	Argentina,Perú y PAC.	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
Colombia , Bogotá	AMHS	Ecuador,Perú y Venezuela	ATN	2008	
	AIDC	Ecuador,Perú y Venezuela	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
Ecuador,Quito	AMHS	Colombia y Perú	ATN	2009	
	AIDC	Colombia y Perú	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
French Guyana ,Cayenne	AMHS	Brasil, Surinam	ATN	2009	
	AIDC	Brasil, Surinam	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
Guyana,Georgetown	AMHS	Brasil, Trinidad Tobago y Venezuela	ATN	2009	
	AIDC	Brasil, Trinidad Tobago y Venezuela	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
Paraguay,Asunción	AMHS	Argentina, Brasil	ATN	2007	
	AIDC	Argentina, Brasil	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
Perú	AMHS	Argentina,Bolivia,Brasil,Chile Colombia,Ecuador,Venezuela y NAM	ATN	2007	
	AIDC	Argentina,Bolivia,Brasil,Chile Colombia,Ecuador,Venezuela y NAM	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
Surinam	AMHS	Brasil,French Guyana y Venezuela	ATN	2009	
	AIDC	Brasil,French Guyana y Venezuela	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
Uruguay	AMHS	Argentina, Brasil	ATN	2008	
	AIDC	Argentina, Brasil	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	
Venezuela	AMHS	Brasil,Colombia,Perú,Suriname,NAM,CAR y EUR	ATN	2008	
	AIDC	Brasil,Colombia,Perú,Suriname,NAM,CAR y EUR	ATN	TBD/Por determinar	

APPENDIX 1H

EUR AMHS Documentation

ICAO AFSG PG



EUR AMHS Documentation

PRMD and Addressing Registry

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry	
Document Reference:	EUR AMHS Documentation, PRMD and Addressing Registry
Author:	ICAO AFSG PG
Revision Number:	Version 0.11
Date:	28/08/06
Filename:	EUR-AMHS-PRMD-and-Addressing-Registry_v0.11.doc

Document Control Log

Edition	Date	Comments	section/pages affected
0.1	19/04/2001	Creation of the document.	all
0.2	26/06/2002	Incorporation of new addressing of Spain	Table LE
0.3	07/02/2003	Minor corrections according to Doc 7910/105, September 2002 and minor editorial changes	Tables Nationality Letters and States
0.4	25/07/2003	New name of AFSG Planning Group and document layout, Corrections according to Doc 7910/107, March 2003 (e.g. Nationality Letters Armenia), New addressing scheme Germany	All, Tables Nationality Letters and States, Table ED
0.5	08/03/2004	Input of State letter information if available	Tables Nationality Letters and States, Tables CFMU, LE, LP, UU
0.6	07/06/2004	Minor correction of addressing scheme Germany, Incorporation of UK position at AFSG/7 (CAAS -> XF), Incorporation of ACP-WGN03-WP11 outcome	Table ED, Removal of Table EG, Tables Nationality Letters and States, Tables DT
0.7	13/07/2005	Minor corrections in Tables (Open items according version 0.6 are deleted or replaced by default values)	Tables Nationality Letters and States
0.8	25/08/2005	Transfer of the former standalone "Registry" document into EUR AMHS Manual, Appendix C, update of addressing scheme of Germany, addition of a "full" table ED, update of addressing scheme of Portugal, Spain, Russian Federation and France, Proposed initial operational version	Table ED, EDa, Table LP, Table LE, Table UU, Table LF
0.9	02/12/2005	Update of addressing scheme of Spain Initial operational version	Table LE
0.10	03/04/2006	Update of addressing scheme of Argentina, Bahrain, Brazil, CFMU, Croatia, Cuba, Egypt, Hong Kong, Jordan, Mexico, inclusion or update of CAAS tables of Argentina, Bahrain, Brazil, Russian Federation and Spain	Tables Nationality Letters and States, Tables AENA, ARGENTINA, OB, RUSSIA, SB
0.11	28/08/2006	Update of addressing scheme of Cyprus, Checking against ICAO Doc 7910/120	Tables Nationality Letters and States, all CAAS tables

Table of contents

1	ADDRESSING SCHEMES	4
1.1	THE COMMON AMHS ADDRESSING SCHEME (CAAS).....	4
1.2	XF-SCHEME.....	5
2	PRMD NAMES AND ADDRESS SCHEME USED (IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER BY NATIONALITY LETTERS)	6
3	PRMD NAMES AND ADDRESS SCHEME USED (IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER BY STATE NAMES).....	14
4	RELATION BETWEEN ORGANISATION NAME (O) AND ORGANISATIONAL UNIT NAME (OUI).....	21
4.1	TABLE AENA.....	21
4.2	TABLE ARGENTINA.....	23
4.3	TABLE FRANCE	25
4.4	TABLE GERMANY.....	29
4.5	TABLE OB	33
4.6	TABLE PORTUGAL.....	34
4.7	TABLE RUSSIA.....	35
4.8	TABLE SB	37

Addressing schemes

The Common AMHS Addressing Scheme (CAAS)

The Common AMHS Addressing Scheme is aligned with the addressing scheme developed in Europe by the SPACE Project Team and endorsed by the third meeting of the Aeronautical Fixed Services Group (AFSG) of the European Air Navigation Planning Group (EANPG).

The relation between the different address objects and the 8 letter AFTN Address is defined by the states concerned and published in this document.

Attribute	Attribute value	Remark
Country name (C)	C = "XX", as already obtained by ICAO from ITU-T	
ADMD name (A)	A = "ICAO", as already registered by ICAO at ITU-T	
PRMD name (P)	P = a name to be defined by each ATSO and registered by ICAO. Such a name will identify a State, an Organisation, or an organisation within a State.	In the absence of such a name being registered by the ATSO at ICAO, a default value will be used to ensure that the attribute value is always defined. This default value is the ICAO two State/territory identifying letters, as may be found in Doc 7910 (see attached tables).
Organisation name (O)	O = a value corresponding to local/national geographical information, e.g. a region or a geographical area within a State where the user is located.	The syntax and value are to be defined by the ATSO concerned. The table associating such an organisation-name to each ICAO location indicator (4 characters) needs to be registered and published by ICAO (see attached tables).
Organisational unit name (OU1)	OU1 = the ICAO location indicator (4 characters) of the considered user;	
Common name (CN)	Either, CN = the 8-letter AF-address (or AFTN indicator) of the considered user, irrespective of whether it is a direct or indirect user. Or, CN = the 5-letter CIDIN Ax address of the user in case of a CIDIN user being an indirect AMHS user.	

Example: AMHS Address of Albi's ARO (belongs to Toulouse region):
/C=XX/A=ICAO/P=France/O=LFBO/OU1=LFCI/CN=LFCIZPZX

XF-Scheme

Default addressing scheme, used for States not operating AMHS and have not defined own Addressing Scheme (CAAS).

Attribute	Attribute value	Remark
Country name (C)	C = "XX", as already obtained by ICAO from ITU-T	
ADMD name (A)	A = "ICAO", as already registered by ICAO at ITU-T	
PRMD name (P)	P = private-domain-name, taking the value of the one or two-letter ICAO Nationality Letters as specified in Document 7910.	Default value will be used to ensure that the attribute value is always defined (see attached tables).
Organisation name (O)	O = "AFTN", taking the 4-character value "AFTN" encoded as a Printable String.	
Organisational unit name (OU1)	OU1 = the 8-letter AF-address (or AFTN indicator) of the considered user.	

Example: XF AMHS Address for a Tower located in Erfurt
/C=XX/A=ICAO/P=ED/O=AFTN/OU1=EDDEZTZ

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

PRMD names and Address Scheme used (in alphabetical order by Nationality Letters)

State		AMHS Address Specification					
Nationality Letters	Name	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)	Remark
AG	Solomon Islands	XX	ICAO	AG	XF		
AU	Nauru	XX	ICAO	AU	XF		changed to AU, see Doc 7910/111
AY	Papua New Guinea	XX	ICAO	AY	XF		State letter confirmed
BG	Greenland (Denmark)	XX	ICAO	BG	XF		
BI	Iceland	XX	ICAO	BI	XF		
BKPR	BK- United Nations interim Administration in Kosovo (UNMIK)	XX	ICAO	BKPR	XF		see Doc 7910/115
CU	Canada	XX	ICAO	C	XF		Set to default
CW	Canada	XX	ICAO	C	XF		Set to default
CY	Canada	XX	ICAO	C	XF		Set to default
CZ	Canada	XX	ICAO	C	XF		Set to default
DA	Algeria	XX	ICAO	DA	XF		
DB	Benin	XX	ICAO	DB	XF		
DF	Burkina Faso	XX	ICAO	DF	XF		
DG	Ghana	XX	ICAO	DG	XF		
DI	Côte d'Ivoire	XX	ICAO	DI	XF		
DN	Nigeria	XX	ICAO	DN	XF		State letter confirmed
DR	Niger	XX	ICAO	DR	XF		
DT	Tunisia	XX	ICAO	DT	CAAS	DTTC	State letter confirmed
DX	Togo	XX	ICAO	DX	XF		
EB	Belgium	XX	ICAO	BELGIUM	CAAS	EBBR	State letter confirmed
EBBD	EUROCONTROL	XX	ICAO	EUROCONTROL-CFMU	CAAS	CFMUH	
ED	Germany	XX	ICAO	GERMANY	CAAS	see Table GERMANY	State letter confirmed
EE	Estonia	XX	ICAO	EE	XF		State letter confirmed
EF	Finland	XX	ICAO	EF	XF		
EG	United Kingdom	XX	ICAO	EG	XF		State letter confirmed
EH	Netherlands	XX	ICAO	EH	CAAS	EH	State letter confirmed
EI	Ireland	XX	ICAO	EI	XF		
EK	Denmark	XX	ICAO	EK	XF		State letter confirmed
EL	Luxembourg	XX	ICAO	EL	XF		
EN	Norway	XX	ICAO	EN	XF		State letter confirmed

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

ICAO

State		AMHS Address Specification					
Nationality Letters	Name	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)	Remark
EP	Poland	XX	ICAO	EP	XF		
ES	Sweden	XX	ICAO	ES	XF		State letter confirmed
ET	Germany	XX	ICAO	GERMANY	CAAS	see Table GERMANY	State letter confirmed
EUEC	Europe - EAD	XX	ICAO	EUEC	XF		
EV	Latvia	XX	ICAO	EV	XF		
EY	Lithuania	XX	ICAO	EY	XF		
FA	South Africa	XX	ICAO	FA	XF		State letter confirmed
FB	Botswana	XX	ICAO	FB	XF		
FC	Congo	XX	ICAO	FC	XF		
FD	Swaziland	XX	ICAO	FD	XF		
FE	Central African Republic	XX	ICAO	FE	XF		
FG	Equatorial Guinea	XX	ICAO	FG	XF		
FH	Ascension Island (U.K.)	XX	ICAO	FH	XF		
FI	Mauritius	XX	ICAO	FI	XF		State letter confirmed
FJ	British Indian Ocean Territory	XX	ICAO	FJ	XF		
FK	Cameroon	XX	ICAO	FK	XF		Set to default
FL	Zambia	XX	ICAO	FL	XF		
FM	Madagascar	XX	ICAO	FM	XF		
FMC*	Comoros	XX	ICAO	FMC	XF		
FMCZ	Dzaoudzi	XX	ICAO	FMCZ	XF		State letter confirmed
FME*	Réunion (France)	XX	ICAO	FME	XF		State letter confirmed
FN	Angola	XX	ICAO	FN	XF		
FO	Gabon	XX	ICAO	FO	XF		
FP	Sao Tome and Principe	XX	ICAO	FP	XF		
FQ	Mozambique	XX	ICAO	FQ	XF		
FS	Seychelles	XX	ICAO	FS	XF		
FT	Chad	XX	ICAO	FT	XF		
FV	Zimbabwe	XX	ICAO	FV	XF		
FW	Malawi	XX	ICAO	FW	XF		
FX	Lesotho	XX	ICAO	FX	XF		
FY	Namibia	XX	ICAO	FY	XF		
FZ	Dem. Republic of the Congo	XX	ICAO	FZ	XF		
GA	Mali	XX	ICAO	GA	XF		
GB	Gambia	XX	ICAO	GB	XF		
GC	Canary Islands (Spain)	XX	ICAO	AENA	CAAS	see Table AENA	State letter confirmed
GE	Spain	XX	ICAO	AENA	CAAS	see Table AENA	State letter confirmed
GF	Sierra Leone	XX	ICAO	GF	XF		
GG	Guinea-Bissau	XX	ICAO	GG	XF		
GL	Liberia	XX	ICAO	GL	XF		
GM	Morocco	XX	ICAO	GM	XF		

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

State		AMHS Address Specification					
Nationality Letters	Name	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)	Remark
GO	Senegal	XX	ICAO	GO	XF		
GQ	Mauritania	XX	ICAO	GQ	XF		
GS	Western Sahara	XX	ICAO	GS	XF		
GU	Guinea	XX	ICAO	GU	XF		
GV	Cape Verde	XX	ICAO	GV	XF		
HA	Ethiopia	XX	ICAO	HA	XF		
HB	Burundi	XX	ICAO	HB	XF		
HC	Somalia	XX	ICAO	HC	XF		
HD	Djibouti	XX	ICAO	HD	XF		
HE	Egypt	XX	ICAO	HE	CAAS	HECA	State letter confirmed
HH	Eritrea	XX	ICAO	HH	XF		
HK	Kenya	XX	ICAO	HK	XF		Replied to State letter
HL	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	XX	ICAO	HL	XF		
HR	Rwanda	XX	ICAO	HR	XF		
HS	Sudan	XX	ICAO	HS	XF		
HT	United Republic of Tanzania	XX	ICAO	HT	XF		
HU	Uganda	XX	ICAO	HU	XF		State letter confirmed
K*	United States	XX	ICAO	K	XF		State letter confirmed
LA	Albania	XX	ICAO	LA	XF		
LB	Bulgaria	XX	ICAO	LB	XF		
LC	Cyprus	XX	ICAO	CYPRUS	CAAS	LCCC	State letter confirmed
LD	Croatia	XX	ICAO	LD	CAAS	LDZA	State letter confirmed
LE	Spain	XX	ICAO	AENA	CAAS	see Table AENA	State letter confirmed
LF	France	XX	ICAO	FRANCE	CAAS	see Table FRANCE	State letter confirmed
LFPYZK*	EUROCONTROL	XX	ICAO	EUROCONTROL-CFMU	CAAS	CFMUB	
LFPYZM*	EUROCONTROL	XX	ICAO	EUROCONTROL-CFMU	CAAS	CFMUB	
LG	Greece	XX	ICAO	GREECE	CAAS	LGGG	State letter confirmed
LH	Hungary	XX	ICAO	LH	XF		State letter confirmed
LI	Italy	XX	ICAO	LI	XF		
LJ	Slovenia	XX	ICAO	LJ	XF		State letter confirmed
LK	Czech Republic	XX	ICAO	LK	XF		
LL	Israel	XX	ICAO	LL	XF		
LM	Malta	XX	ICAO	LM	XF		
LN	Monaco	XX	ICAO	LN	XF		
LO	Austria	XX	ICAO	AUSTRIA	CAAS	LOVV	State letter confirmed
LP	Portugal (Madeira & Açores)	XX	ICAO	PORTUGAL	CAAS	see Table PORTUGAL	State letter confirmed

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

ICAO

State		AMHS Address Specification					
Nationality Letters	Name	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)	Remark
LQ	Bosnia and Herzegovina	XX	ICAO	LQ	XF		
LR	Romania	XX	ICAO	LR	XF		State letter confirmed
LS	Switzerland	XX	ICAO	SUISSE	CAAS	LS	State letter confirmed
LT	Turkey	XX	ICAO	LT	XF		
LU	Republic of Moldova	XX	ICAO	LU	XF		State letter confirmed
LV	Areas Under the Control of the Palestinian Authority	XX	ICAO	LV	XF		
LW	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	XX	ICAO	LW	XF		
LX	Gibraltar (U.K.)	XX	ICAO	LX	XF		
LY	Serbia and Montenegro	XX	ICAO	LY	XF		
LZ	Slovakia	XX	ICAO	LZ	XF		
MB	Turks and Caicos Islands (U.K.)	XX	ICAO	MB	XF		
MD	Dominican Republic	XX	ICAO	MD	XF		
MG	Guatemala	XX	ICAO	MG	XF		
MH	Honduras	XX	ICAO	MH	XF		
MK	Jamaica	XX	ICAO	MK	XF		
MM	Mexico	XX	ICAO	MM	CAAS	MM	State letter confirmed
MN	Nicaragua	XX	ICAO	MN	XF		
MP	Panama	XX	ICAO	MP	XF		Replied to State letter - Set to default
MR	Costa Rica	XX	ICAO	MR	XF		
MS	El Salvador	XX	ICAO	MS	XF		
MT	Haiti	XX	ICAO	MT	XF		
MU	Cuba	XX	ICAO	MU	CAAS	MU	State letter confirmed
MW	Cayman Islands (U.K.)	XX	ICAO	MW	XF		
MY	Bahamas	XX	ICAO	MY	XF		
MZ	Belize	XX	ICAO	MZ	XF		
NC	Cook Islands	XX	ICAO	NC	XF		
NF	Fiji	XX	ICAO	NF	XF		
NFT*	Tonga	XX	ICAO	NFT	XF		
NG	Kiribati	XX	ICAO	NG	XF		
NGF*	Tuvalu	XX	ICAO	NGF	XF		
NI	Niue Island (New Zealand)	XX	ICAO	NI	XF		
NL	Wallis and Futuna Islands (France)	XX	ICAO	NL	XF		State letter confirmed
NS	Samoa	XX	ICAO	NS	XF		
NSAS	American Samoa	XX	ICAO	NST	XF		Set to default
NSFQ	American Samoa	XX	ICAO	NST	XF		Set to default
NSTU	American Samoa	XX	ICAO	NST	XF		Set to default
NT	French Polynesia	XX	ICAO	NT	XF		State letter confirmed
NV	Vanuatu	XX	ICAO	NV	XF		

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

State		AMHS Address Specification					
Nationality Letters	Name	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)	Remark
NW	New Caledonia (France)	XX	ICAO	NW	XF		State letter confirmed
NZ	New Zealand	XX	ICAO	NZ	XF		State letter confirmed
OA	Afghanistan	XX	ICAO	OA	XF		
OB	Bahrain	XX	ICAO	OB	CAAS	See Table OB	State letter confirmed
OE	Saudi Arabia	XX	ICAO	OE	XF		State letter confirmed
OI	Iran (Islamic Republic of)	XX	ICAO	OI	XF		State letter confirmed
OJ	Jordan	XX	ICAO	OJ	CAAS	OJAC	State letter confirmed
OK	Kuwait	XX	ICAO	OK	XF		
OL	Lebanon	XX	ICAO	OL	XF		
OM	United Arab Emirates	XX	ICAO	OM	XF		State letter confirmed
OO	Oman	XX	ICAO	OO	XF		
OP	Pakistan	XX	ICAO	OP	XF		Replied to State letter
OR	Iraq	XX	ICAO	OR	XF		
OS	Syrian Arab Republic	XX	ICAO	OS	XF		
OT	Qatar	XX	ICAO	OT	XF		
OY	Yemen	XX	ICAO	OY	XF		
PA	Alaska (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PA	XF		Set to default
PF	Alaska (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PF	XF		Set to default
PG	Northern Mariana Islands (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PG	XF		
PH	Hawaii (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PH	XF		
PJ	Johnston Island (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PJ	XF		
PK	Marshall Islands (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PK	XF		
PL	Kiribati	XX	ICAO	PL	XF		
PLP*	Line Islands (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PLP	XF		Set to default
PM	Midway Islands (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PM	XF		
PO	Alaska (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PO	XF		Set to default
PP	Alaska (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PP	XF		Set to default
PT	Micronesia (Federated States of)	XX	ICAO	PT	XF		
PTR*	Palau Islands (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PTR	XF		
PW	Wake Island (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	PW	XF		
RC	China	XX	ICAO	RC	XF		
RJ	Japan	XX	ICAO	RJ	XF		State letter confirmed
RK	Republic of Korea	XX	ICAO	RK	XF		
RO	Japan	XX	ICAO	RJ	XF		State letter confirmed
RP	Philippines	XX	ICAO	RP	XF		
SA	Argentina	XX	ICAO	ARGENTINA	CAAS	See Table ARGENTINA	State letter confirmed

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

ICAO

State		AMHS Address Specification					
Nationality Letters	Name	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)	Remark
SB	Brazil	XX	ICAO	SB	CAAS	See Table SB	State letter confirmed
SC	Chile	XX	ICAO	SC	XF		State letter confirmed
SE	Ecuador	XX	ICAO	SE	XF		
SF	Falkland Islands (Malvinas) (U.K.)	XX	ICAO	SF	XF		
SG	Paraguay	XX	ICAO	SG	XF		
SH	Chile	XX	ICAO	SH	XF		
SK	Colombia	XX	ICAO	SK	XF		Replied to State letter - Set to default
SL	Bolivia	XX	ICAO	SL	XF		State letter confirmed
SM	Suriname	XX	ICAO	SM	XF		
SO	French Guiana	XX	ICAO	SO	XF		State letter confirmed
SP	Peru	XX	ICAO	SP	XF		
SU	Uruguay	XX	ICAO	SU	XF		State letter confirmed
SV	Venezuela	XX	ICAO	SV	XF		
SY	Guyana	XX	ICAO	SY	XF		
TA	Antigua and Barbuda	XX	ICAO	TA	XF		
TB	Barbados	XX	ICAO	TB	XF		
TD	Dominica	XX	ICAO	TD	XF		
TF	French Antilles	XX	ICAO	TF	XF		State letter confirmed
TG	Grenada	XX	ICAO	TG	XF		
TI	Virgin Islands (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	TI	XF		
TJ	Puerto Rico (U.S.)	XX	ICAO	TJ	XF		
TK	Saint Kitts and Nevis	XX	ICAO	TK	XF		
TL	Saint Lucia	XX	ICAO	TL	XF		
TN	Netherlands Antilles	XX	ICAO	TN	XF		
TNCA	Aruba	XX	ICAO	TNCA	XF		
TQ	Anguilla (U.K.)	XX	ICAO	TQ	XF		
TR	Montserrat (U.K.)	XX	ICAO	TR	XF		
TT	Trinidad and Tobago	XX	ICAO	TT	XF		
TU	British Virgin Islands (U.K.)	XX	ICAO	TU	XF		
TV	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	XX	ICAO	TV	XF		
TX	Bermuda (U.K.)	XX	ICAO	TX	XF		
UA	Kazakhstan	XX	ICAO	UA	XF		
UAF*	Kyrgyzstan	XX	ICAO	UAF	XF		
UB	Azerbaijan	XX	ICAO	UB	XF		State letter confirmed
UD	Armenia	XX	ICAO	UD	XF		changed to UD, see Doc 7910/111
UE	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
UG	Georgia	XX	ICAO	UG	XF		
UH	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table	State letter

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

State		AMHS Address Specification					
Nationality Letters	Name	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)	Remark
						RUSSIA	confirmed
UI	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
UK	Ukraine	XX	ICAO	UK	XF		State letter confirmed
UL	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
UM	Belarus	XX	ICAO	UM	XF		
UMKK	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
UN	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
UO	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
UR	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
US	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
UTD*	Tajikistan	XX	ICAO	UTD	XF		
UTA*	Turkmenistan	XX	ICAO	UTA	XF		
UT	Uzbekistan	XX	ICAO	UT	XF		
UU	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
UW	Russian Federation	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA	State letter confirmed
VA	India	XX	ICAO	VA	XF		
VC	Sri Lanka	XX	ICAO	VC	XF		
VD	Cambodia	XX	ICAO	VD	XF		
VE	India	XX	ICAO	VE	XF		Set to default
VG	Bangladesh	XX	ICAO	VG	XF		
VH	Hong Kong, China	XX	ICAO	HONGKONG	CAAS	HKGCAD	State letter confirmed
VI	India	XX	ICAO	VI	XF		Set to default
VL	Lao People's Democratic Republic	XX	ICAO	VL	XF		
VM	Macao, China	XX	ICAO	VM	XF		
VN	Nepal	XX	ICAO	VN	XF		
VO	India	XX	ICAO	VO	XF		Set to default
VQ	Bhutan	XX	ICAO	VQ	XF		
VR	Maldives	XX	ICAO	VR	XF		Replied to State letter - Set to default
VT	Thailand	XX	ICAO	VT	XF		
VV	Viet Nam	XX	ICAO	VV	XF		
VY	Myanmar	XX	ICAO	VY	XF		
WA	Indonesia	XX	ICAO	WA	XF		Set to default
WB	Malaysia (Sabah and Sarawak)	XX	ICAO	WB	XF		State letter confirmed
WBAK	Brunei Darussalam	XX	ICAO	WBSB	XF		
WBSB	Brunei Darussalam	XX	ICAO	WBSB	XF		
WI	Indonesia	XX	ICAO	WI	XF		Set to default
WM	Malaysia (Peninsular)	XX	ICAO	WM	XF		State letter confirmed

State		AMHS Address Specification					
Nationality Letters	Name	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)	Remark
WP	Timor-Leste	XX	ICAO	WP	XF		
WR	Indonesia	XX	ICAO	WR	XF		Set to default
WS	Singapore	XX	ICAO	WS	XF		
Y*	Australia	XX	ICAO	Y	XF		
ZB	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed
ZG	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed
ZH	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed
ZJ	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed
ZK	Dem. People's Rep. of Korea	XX	ICAO	ZK	XF		
ZL	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed
ZM	Mongolia	XX	ICAO	ZM	XF		
ZP	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed
ZS	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed
ZT	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		no location indicator
ZU	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed
ZW	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed
ZY	China	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF		State letter confirmed

(*) if only one organisation name is listed than it is allocated for all location indicators of the State concerned

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

PRMD names and Address Scheme used (in alphabetical order by State names)

State		AMHS Address Specification				
Name	Nationality Letters	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)
Afghanistan	OA	XX	ICAO	OA	XF	
Alaska (U.S.)	PA	XX	ICAO	PA	XF	
Alaska (U.S.)	PF	XX	ICAO	PF	XF	
Alaska (U.S.)	PO	XX	ICAO	PO	XF	
Alaska (U.S.)	PP	XX	ICAO	PP	XF	
Albania	LA	XX	ICAO	LA	XF	
Algeria	DA	XX	ICAO	DA	XF	
American Samoa	NSAS	XX	ICAO	NST	XF	
American Samoa	NSFQ	XX	ICAO	NST	XF	
American Samoa	NSTU	XX	ICAO	NST	XF	
Angola	FN	XX	ICAO	FN	XF	
Anguilla (U.K.)	TQ	XX	ICAO	TQ	XF	
Antigua and Barbuda	TA	XX	ICAO	TA	XF	
Areas Under the Control of the Palestinian Authority	LV	XX	ICAO	LV	XF	
Argentina	SA	XX	ICAO	ARGENTINA	CAAS	See Table ARGENTINA
Armenia	UD	XX	ICAO	UD	XF	
Aruba	TNCA	XX	ICAO	TNCA	XF	
Ascension Island (U.K.)	FH	XX	ICAO	FH	XF	
Australia	Y*	XX	ICAO	Y	XF	
Austria	LO	XX	ICAO	AUSTRIA	CAAS	LOVV
Azerbaijan	UB	XX	ICAO	UB	XF	
Bahamas	MY	XX	ICAO	MY	XF	
Bahrain	OB	XX	ICAO	OB	CAAS	See Table OB
Bangladesh	VG	XX	ICAO	VG	XF	
Barbados	TB	XX	ICAO	TB	XF	
Belarus	UM	XX	ICAO	UM	XF	
Belgium	EB	XX	ICAO	BELGIUM	CAAS	EBBR
Belize	MZ	XX	ICAO	MZ	XF	
Benin	DB	XX	ICAO	DB	XF	
Bermuda (U.K.)	TX	XX	ICAO	TX	XF	
Bhutan	VQ	XX	ICAO	VQ	XF	
BK- United Nations interim Administration in Kosovo (UNMIK)	BKPR	XX	ICAO	BKPR	XF	
Bolivia	SL	XX	ICAO	SL	XF	
Bosnia and Herzegovina	LQ	XX	ICAO	LQ	XF	
Botswana	FB	XX	ICAO	FB	XF	
Brazil	SB	XX	ICAO	SB	CAAS	See Table SB
British Indian Ocean Territory	FJ	XX	ICAO	FJ	XF	
British Virgin Islands (U.K.)	TU	XX	ICAO	TU	XF	
Brunei Darussalam	WBAK	XX	ICAO	WBSB	XF	

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

ICAO

State		AMHS Address Specification				
Name	Nationality Letters	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)
Brunei Darussalam	WBSB	XX	ICAO	WBSB	XF	
Bulgaria	LB	XX	ICAO	LB	XF	
Burkina Faso	DF	XX	ICAO	DF	XF	
Burundi	HB	XX	ICAO	HB	XF	
Cambodia	VD	XX	ICAO	VD	XF	
Cameroon	FK	XX	ICAO	FK	XF	
Canada	CU	XX	ICAO	C	XF	
Canada	CW	XX	ICAO	C	XF	
Canada	CY	XX	ICAO	C	XF	
Canada	CZ	XX	ICAO	C	XF	
Canary Islands (Spain)	GC	XX	ICAO	AENA	CAAS	see Table AENA
Cape Verde	GV	XX	ICAO	GV	XF	
Cayman Islands (U.K.)	MW	XX	ICAO	MW	XF	
Central African Republic	FE	XX	ICAO	FE	XF	
Chad	FT	XX	ICAO	FT	XF	
Chile	SC	XX	ICAO	SC	XF	
Chile	SH	XX	ICAO	SH	XF	
China	RC	XX	ICAO	RC	XF	
China	ZB	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZG	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZH	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZJ	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZL	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZP	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZS	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZT	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZU	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZW	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
China	ZY	XX	ICAO	ZB	XF	
Colombia	SK	XX	ICAO	SK	XF	
Comoros	FMC*	XX	ICAO	FMC	XF	
Congo	FC	XX	ICAO	FC	XF	
Cook Islands	NC	XX	ICAO	NC	XF	
Costa Rica	MR	XX	ICAO	MR	XF	
Côte d'Ivoire	DI	XX	ICAO	DI	XF	
Croatia	LD	XX	ICAO	LD	CAAS	LDZA
Cuba	MU	XX	ICAO	MU	CAAS	MU
Cyprus	LC	XX	ICAO	LC	XF	
Czech Republic	LK	XX	ICAO	LK	XF	
Dem. People's Rep. of Korea	ZK	XX	ICAO	ZK	XF	
Dem. Republic of the Congo	FZ	XX	ICAO	FZ	XF	
Denmark	EK	XX	ICAO	EK	XF	
Djibouti	HD	XX	ICAO	HD	XF	
Dominica	TD	XX	ICAO	TD	XF	
Dominican Republic	MD	XX	ICAO	MD	XF	
Dzaoudzi	FMCZ	XX	ICAO	FMCZ	XF	

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

State		AMHS Address Specification				
Name	Nationality Letters	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)
Ecuador	SE	XX	ICAO	SE	XF	
Egypt	HE	XX	ICAO	HE	CAAS	HECA
El Salvador	MS	XX	ICAO	MS	XF	
Equatorial Guinea	FG	XX	ICAO	FG	XF	
Eritrea	HH	XX	ICAO	HH	XF	
Estonia	EE	XX	ICAO	EE	XF	
Ethiopia	HA	XX	ICAO	HA	XF	
EUROCONTROL	EBBD	XX	ICAO	EUROCONT ROL-CFMU	CAAS	CFMUH
EUROCONTROL	LFPYZK*	XX	ICAO	EUROCONT ROL-CFMU	CAAS	CFMUB
EUROCONTROL	LFPYZM*	XX	ICAO	EUROCONT ROL-CFMU	CAAS	CFMUB
Europe - EAD	EUEC	XX	ICAO	EUEC	XF	
Falkland Islands (Malvinas) (U.K.)	SF	XX	ICAO	SF	XF	
Fiji	NF	XX	ICAO	NF	XF	
Finland	EF	XX	ICAO	EF	XF	
France	LF	XX	ICAO	FRANCE	CAAS	see Table FRANCE
French Antilles	TF	XX	ICAO	TF	XF	
French Guiana	SO	XX	ICAO	SO	XF	
French Polynesia	NT	XX	ICAO	NT	XF	
Gabon	FO	XX	ICAO	FO	XF	
Gambia	GB	XX	ICAO	GB	XF	
Georgia	UG	XX	ICAO	UG	XF	
Germany	ED	XX	ICAO	GERMANY	CAAS	see Table GERMANY
Germany	ET	XX	ICAO	GERMANY	CAAS	see Table GERMANY
Ghana	DG	XX	ICAO	DG	XF	
Gibraltar (U.K.)	LX	XX	ICAO	LX	XF	
Greece	LG	XX	ICAO	GREECE	CAAS	LGGG
Greenland (Denmark)	BG	XX	ICAO	BG	XF	
Grenada	TG	XX	ICAO	TG	XF	
Guatemala	MG	XX	ICAO	MG	XF	
Guinea	GU	XX	ICAO	GU	XF	
Guinea-Bissau	GG	XX	ICAO	GG	XF	
Guyana	SY	XX	ICAO	SY	XF	
Haiti	MT	XX	ICAO	MT	XF	
Hawaii (U.S.)	PH	XX	ICAO	PH	XF	
Honduras	MH	XX	ICAO	MH	XF	
Hong Kong, China	VH	XX	ICAO	HONGKONG	CAAS	HKGCAD
Hungary	LH	XX	ICAO	LH	XF	
Iceland	BI	XX	ICAO	BI	XF	
India	VA	XX	ICAO	VA	XF	
India	VE	XX	ICAO	VE	XF	
India	VI	XX	ICAO	VI	XF	
India	VO	XX	ICAO	VO	XF	
Indonesia	WA	XX	ICAO	WA	XF	

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

ICAO

State		AMHS Address Specification				
Name	Nationality Letters	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)
Indonesia	WI	XX	ICAO	WI	XF	
Indonesia	WR	XX	ICAO	WR	XF	
Iran (Islamic Republic of)	OI	XX	ICAO	OI	XF	
Iraq	OR	XX	ICAO	OR	XF	
Ireland	EI	XX	ICAO	EI	XF	
Israel	LL	XX	ICAO	LL	XF	
Italy	LI	XX	ICAO	LI	XF	
Jamaica	MK	XX	ICAO	MK	XF	
Japan	RJ	XX	ICAO	RJ	XF	
Japan	RO	XX	ICAO	RJ	XF	
Johnston Island (U.S.)	PJ	XX	ICAO	PJ	XF	
Jordan	OJ	XX	ICAO	OJ	CAAS	OJAC
Kazakhstan	UA	XX	ICAO	UA	XF	
Kenya	HK	XX	ICAO	HK	XF	
Kiribati	NG	XX	ICAO	NG	XF	
Kiribati	PL	XX	ICAO	PL	XF	
Kuwait	OK	XX	ICAO	OK	XF	
Kyrgyzstan	UAF*	XX	ICAO	UAF	XF	
Lao People's Democratic Republic	VL	XX	ICAO	VL	XF	
Latvia	EV	XX	ICAO	EV	XF	
Lebanon	OL	XX	ICAO	OL	XF	
Lesotho	FX	XX	ICAO	FX	XF	
Liberia	GL	XX	ICAO	GL	XF	
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	HL	XX	ICAO	HL	XF	
Line Islands (U.S.)	PLP*	XX	ICAO	PLP	XF	
Lithuania	EY	XX	ICAO	EY	XF	
Luxembourg	EL	XX	ICAO	EL	XF	
Macao, China	VM	XX	ICAO	VM	XF	
Madagascar	FM	XX	ICAO	FM	XF	
Malawi	FW	XX	ICAO	FW	XF	
Malaysia (Peninsular)	WM	XX	ICAO	WM	XF	
Malaysia (Sabah and Sarawak)	WB	XX	ICAO	WB	XF	
Maldives	VR	XX	ICAO	VR	XF	
Mali	GA	XX	ICAO	GA	XF	
Malta	LM	XX	ICAO	LM	XF	
Marshall Islands (U.S.)	PK	XX	ICAO	PK	XF	
Mauritania	GQ	XX	ICAO	GQ	XF	
Mauritius	FI	XX	ICAO	FI	XF	
Mexico	MM	XX	ICAO	MM	CAAS	MM
Micronesia (Federated States of)	PT	XX	ICAO	PT	XF	
Midway Islands (U.S.)	PM	XX	ICAO	PM	XF	
Monaco	LN	XX	ICAO	LN	XF	
Mongolia	ZM	XX	ICAO	ZM	XF	
Montserrat (U.K.)	TR	XX	ICAO	TR	XF	
Morocco	GM	XX	ICAO	GM	XF	

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

State		AMHS Address Specification				
Name	Nationality Letters	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)
Mozambique	FQ	XX	ICAO	FQ	XF	
Myanmar	VY	XX	ICAO	VY	XF	
Namibia	FY	XX	ICAO	FY	XF	
Nauru	AU	XX	ICAO	AU	XF	
Nepal	VN	XX	ICAO	VN	XF	
Netherlands	EH	XX	ICAO	EH	CAAS	EH
Netherlands Antilles	TN	XX	ICAO	TN	XF	
New Caledonia (France)	NW	XX	ICAO	NW	XF	
New Zealand	NZ	XX	ICAO	NZ	XF	
Nicaragua	MN	XX	ICAO	MN	XF	
Niger	DR	XX	ICAO	DR	XF	
Nigeria	DN	XX	ICAO	DN	XF	
Niue Island (New Zealand)	NI	XX	ICAO	NI	XF	
Northern Mariana Islands (U.S.)	PG	XX	ICAO	PG	XF	
Norway	EN	XX	ICAO	EN	XF	
Oman	OO	XX	ICAO	OO	XF	
Pakistan	OP	XX	ICAO	OP	XF	
Palau Islands (U.S.)	PTR*	XX	ICAO	PTR	XF	
Panama	MP	XX	ICAO	MP	XF	
Papua New Guinea	AY	XX	ICAO	AY	XF	
Paraguay	SG	XX	ICAO	SG	XF	
Peru	SP	XX	ICAO	SP	XF	
Philippines	RP	XX	ICAO	RP	XF	
Poland	EP	XX	ICAO	EP	XF	
Portugal (Madeira & Açores)	LP	XX	ICAO	PORTUGAL	CAAS	see Table PORTUGAL
Puerto Rico (U.S.)	TJ	XX	ICAO	TJ	XF	
Qatar	OT	XX	ICAO	OT	XF	
Republic of Korea	RK	XX	ICAO	RK	XF	
Republic of Moldova	LU	XX	ICAO	LU	XF	
Réunion (France)	FME*	XX	ICAO	FME	XF	
Romania	LR	XX	ICAO	LR	XF	
Russian Federation	UE	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	UH	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	UI	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	UL	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	UMKK	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	UN	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	UO	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	UR	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	US	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	UU	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table RUSSIA
Russian Federation	UW	XX	ICAO	RUSSIA	CAAS	see Table

State		AMHS Address Specification				
Name	Nationality Letters	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)
						RUSSIA
Rwanda	HR	XX	ICAO	HR	XF	
Saint Kitts and Nevis	TK	XX	ICAO	TK	XF	
Saint Lucia	TL	XX	ICAO	TL	XF	
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	TV	XX	ICAO	TV	XF	
Samoa	NS	XX	ICAO	NS	XF	
Sao Tome and Principe	FP	XX	ICAO	FP	XF	
Saudi Arabia	OE	XX	ICAO	OE	XF	
Senegal	GO	XX	ICAO	GO	XF	
Serbia and Montenegro	LY	XX	ICAO	LY	XF	
Seychelles	FS	XX	ICAO	FS	XF	
Sierra Leone	GF	XX	ICAO	GF	XF	
Singapore	WS	XX	ICAO	WS	XF	
Slovakia	LZ	XX	ICAO	LZ	XF	
Slovenia	LJ	XX	ICAO	LJ	XF	
Solomon Islands	AG	XX	ICAO	AG	XF	
Somalia	HC	XX	ICAO	HC	XF	
South Africa	FA	XX	ICAO	FA	XF	
Spain	GE	XX	ICAO	AENA	CAAS	see Table AENA
Spain	LE	XX	ICAO	AENA	CAAS	see Table AENA
Sri Lanka	VC	XX	ICAO	VC	XF	
Sudan	HS	XX	ICAO	HS	XF	
Suriname	SM	XX	ICAO	SM	XF	
Swaziland	FD	XX	ICAO	FD	XF	
Sweden	ES	XX	ICAO	ES	XF	
Switzerland	LS	XX	ICAO	SUISSE	CAAS	LS
Syrian Arab Republic	OS	XX	ICAO	OS	XF	
Tajikistan	UTD*	XX	ICAO	UTD	XF	
Thailand	VT	XX	ICAO	VT	XF	
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	LW	XX	ICAO	LW	XF	
Timor-Leste	WP	XX	ICAO	WP	XF	
Togo	DX	XX	ICAO	DX	XF	
Tonga	NFT*	XX	ICAO	NFT	XF	
Trinidad and Tobago	TT	XX	ICAO	TT	XF	
Tunisia	DT	XX	ICAO	DT	CAAS	DTTC
Turkey	LT	XX	ICAO	LT	XF	
Turkmenistan	UTA*	XX	ICAO	UTA	XF	
Turks and Caicos Islands (U.K.)	MB	XX	ICAO	MB	XF	
Tuvalu	NGF*	XX	ICAO	NGF	XF	
Uganda	HU	XX	ICAO	HU	XF	
Ukraine	UK	XX	ICAO	UK	XF	
United Arab Emirates	OM	XX	ICAO	OM	XF	
United Kingdom	EG	XX	ICAO	EG	XF	
United Republic of Tanzania	HT	XX	ICAO	HT	XF	
United States	K*	XX	ICAO	K	XF	

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

State		AMHS Address Specification				
Name	Nationality Letters	Country name	ADMD name	PRMD name	Address scheme	Organisation name (CAAS only *)
Uruguay	SU	XX	ICAO	SU	XF	
Uzbekistan	UT	XX	ICAO	UT	XF	
Vanuatu	NV	XX	ICAO	NV	XF	
Venezuela	SV	XX	ICAO	SV	XF	
Viet Nam	VV	XX	ICAO	VV	XF	
Virgin Islands (U.S.)	TI	XX	ICAO	TI	XF	
Wake Island (U.S.)	PW	XX	ICAO	PW	XF	
Wallis and Futuna Islands (France)	NL	XX	ICAO	NL	XF	
Western Sahara	GS	XX	ICAO	GS	XF	
Yemen	OY	XX	ICAO	OY	XF	
Zambia	FL	XX	ICAO	FL	XF	
Zimbabwe	FV	XX	ICAO	FV	XF	

(*) if only one organisation name is listed than it is allocated for all location indicators of the State concerned

Relation between Organisation name (O) and Organisational unit name (OU1)*Table AENA*

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
GCCC	GCCC
GCCC	GCFV
GCCC	GCGC
GCCC	GCGM
GCCC	GCGO
GCCC	GCHI
GCCC	GCHU
GCCC	GCLA
GCCC	GCLB
GCCC	GCLP
GCCC	GCMP
GCCC	GCRR
GCCC	GCTS
GCCC	GCXO
LECB	LEAB
LECB	LEAL
LECB	LEAP
LECB	LEAT
LECB	LEBC
LECB	LEBL
LECB	LEBN
LECB	LEBP
LECB	LEBT
LECB	LECB
LECB	LECD
LECB	LECF
LECB	LECL
LECB	LECN
LECB	LEFO
LECB	LEGD
LECB	LEGE
LECB	LEHB
LECB	LEHE
LECB	LEHG

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LECB	LEHJ
LECB	LEHM
LECB	LEIG
LECB	LEJC
LECB	LEJT
LECB	LELC
LECB	LELH
LECB	LELL
LECB	LEMN
LECB	LEMP
LECB	LEMS
LECB	LEMU
LECB	LENH
LECB	LEPB
LECB	LEPS
LECB	LEPY
LECB	LERE
LECB	LERG
LECB	LERI
LECB	LERS
LECB	LERV
LECB	LESM
LECB	LESP
LECB	LESS
LECB	LESU
LECB	LETM
LECB	LETR
LECB	LETV
LECB	LEUL
LECB	LEVA
LECB	LEVC
LECB	LEVH
LECB	LEVW
LECB	LEVR

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LECM	LEAC
LECM	LEAN
LECM	LEAO
LECM	LEAR
LECM	LEAS
LECM	LEBB
LECM	LEBG
LECM	LEBR
LECM	LECA
LECM	LECG
LECM	LECI
LECM	LECI
LECM	LECM
LECM	LECM
LECM	LECO
LECM	LECR
LECM	LECU
LECM	LECV
LECM	LECX
LECM	LEDF
LECM	LEDG
LECM	LEDM
LECM	LEDO
LECM	LEDQ
LECM	LEEE
LECM	LEEL
LECM	LEEV
LECM	LEFM
LECM	LEGT
LECM	LEGU
LECM	LEGV
LECM	LEHA
LECM	LEHC
LECM	LEIM
LECM	LEIU

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LECM	LEJO
LECM	LELA
LECM	LELM
LECM	LELN
LECM	LELO
LECM	LELT
LECM	LEMA
LECM	LEMC
LECM	LEMD
LECM	LEMM
LECM	LEMR
LECM	LEMT
LECM	LEMX
LECM	LENA
LECM	LEOC
LECM	LEPI
LECM	LEPP
LECM	LEPV
LECM	LERJ
LECM	LERM
LECM	LERO
LECM	LESA
LECM	LESC
LECM	LESD
LECM	LESG
LECM	LESO
LECM	LEST
LECM	LETC
LECM	LETI
LECM	LETO
LECM	LETP
LECM	LETS
LECM	LETZ
LECM	LEV B
LECM	LEV D
LECM	LEV F
LECM	LEVI

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LECM	LEVL
LECM	LEVS
LECM	LEVT
LECM	LEVX
LECM	LEXJ
LECM	LEZG
LECM	LEZM
LECM	LEZZ
LECP	LEBI
LECP	LECC
LECP	LECP
LECP	LEFR
LECP	LEIB
LECP	LEMH
LECP	LENB
LECP	LENM
LECP	LEPA
LECP	LEPM
LECP	LEPO
LECP	LESB
LECP	LESJ
LECP	LESL
LECS	GECE
LECS	GECT
LECS	GEHM
LECS	GEML
LECS	LEAM
LECS	LEAX
LECS	LEBA
LECS	LEBE
LECS	LEBZ
LECS	LECS
LECS	LECT
LECS	LEEC
LECS	LEEM
LECS	LEEX
LECS	LEFA

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LECS	LEGA
LECS	LEGC
LECS	LEGR
LECS	LEIZ
LECS	LEJR
LECS	LEJU
LECS	LELI
LECS	LEMF
LECS	LEMG
LECS	LEML
LECS	LEMO
LECS	LEOT
LECS	LEPR
LECS	LEPZ
LECS	LERT
LECS	LESE
LECS	LESV
LECS	LETE
LECS	LEZL

Remarks:

Registry in accordance with the AIP publication from 16-MAR-06 (except LEDQ, LEFR)

listed in the Registry, but	not listed in ICAO Doc 7910/120 (June 2006)
	LEFO
	LEFR
	LESC
	LEVR
	LEZZ

Table ARGENTINA

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OUI
SACO	SACA
SACO	SACC
SACO	SACD
SACO	SACE
SACO	SACF
SACO	SACG
SACO	SACI
SACO	SACL
SACO	SACM
SACO	SACN
SACO	SACO
SACO	SACP
SACO	SACQ
SACO	SACS
SACO	SACT
SACO	SACU
SACO	SACV
SACO	SANC
SACO	SANE
SACO	SANH
SACO	SANI
SACO	SANL
SACO	SANO
SACO	SANT
SACO	SANW
SACO	SAOC
SACO	SAOD
SACO	SAOE
SACO	SAOL
SACO	SAOM
SACO	SASA
SACO	SASC
SACO	SASJ
SACO	SASO
SACO	SASQ
SACO	SASR
SACO	SAST
SACO	SAVA
SAEZ	SAAA
SAEZ	SAAC
SAEZ	SAAG
SAEZ	SAAI

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OUI
SAEZ	SAAJ
SAEZ	SAAM
SAEZ	SAAN
SAEZ	SAAP
SAEZ	SAAR
SAEZ	SAAU
SAEZ	SAAV
SAEZ	SABA
SAEZ	SABC
SAEZ	SABE
SAEZ	SABG
SAEZ	SABM
SAEZ	SADD
SAEZ	SADF
SAEZ	SADG
SAEZ	SADJ
SAEZ	SADL
SAEZ	SADM
SAEZ	SADO
SAEZ	SADP
SAEZ	SADQ
SAEZ	SADR
SAEZ	SADS
SAEZ	SADZ
SAEZ	SAEF
SAEZ	SAEL
SAEZ	SAEU
SAEZ	SAEZ
SAEZ	SAFE
SAEZ	SAHC
SAEZ	SAHE
SAEZ	SAHR
SAEZ	SAHS
SAEZ	SAHZ
SAEZ	SAZA
SAEZ	SAZB
SAEZ	SAZC
SAEZ	SAZD
SAEZ	SAZE
SAEZ	SAZF
SAEZ	SAZG
SAEZ	SAZH

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OUI
SAEZ	SAZI
SAEZ	SAZJ
SAEZ	SAZK
SAEZ	SAZL
SAEZ	SAZM
SAEZ	SAZN
SAEZ	SAZO
SAEZ	SAZP
SAEZ	SAZQ
SAEZ	SAZR
SAEZ	SAZS
SAEZ	SAZT
SAEZ	SAZU
SAEZ	SAZV
SAEZ	SAZW
SAEZ	SAZX
SAEZ	SAZY
SAME	SAMA
SAME	SAMC
SAME	SAME
SAME	SAMF
SAME	SAMH
SAME	SAMI
SAME	SAMJ
SAME	SAMM
SAME	SAMP
SAME	SAMQ
SAME	SAMR
SAME	SAMS
SAME	SAMU
SAME	SAMV
SAME	SANU
SAME	SAOR
SAME	SAOU
SARE	SARC
SARE	SARD
SARE	SARE
SARE	SARF
SARE	SARI
SARE	SARL
SARE	SARM
SARE	SARO

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OUI
SARE	SARP
SARE	SARR
SARE	SARS
SARE	SARU
SARE	SATC
SARE	SATD
SARE	SATG
SARE	SATI
SARE	SATK
SARE	SATM
SARE	SATO
SARE	SATR
SARE	SATU
SAVC	SAVB
SAVC	SAVC
SAVC	SAVD
SAVC	SAVE
SAVC	SAVF
SAVC	SAVH
SAVC	SAVM
SAVC	SAVN
SAVC	SAVP
SAVC	SAVQ
SAVC	SAVR

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OUI
SAVC	SAVS
SAVC	SAVT
SAVC	SAVU
SAVC	SAVV
SAVC	SAVY
SAVC	SAWA
SAVC	SAWB
SAVC	SAWD
SAVC	SAWE
SAVC	SAWG
SAVC	SAWH
SAVC	SAWJ
SAVC	SAWM
SAVC	SAWP
SAVC	SAWR
SAVC	SAWS
SAVC	SAWT
SAVC	SAWU
SAVC	SAWZ
SAVC	SAYB
SAVC	SAYE
SAVC	SAYJ
SAVC	SAYO
SAVC	SAYS

Remarks:

listed in the Registry, but	not listed in ICAO Doc 7910/120 (June 2006)
	SABG
	SAHS
	SAMC
	SAWA

Not listed in the Registry, but	listed in ICAO Doc 7910/120 (June 2006)
	SAEA
	SAET
	SAOS
	SARG
	SARV
	SAWC
	SAWO

Table FRANCE

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFBB	LFBA
LFBB	LFBB
LFBB	LFBC
LFBB	LFBD
LFBB	LFBE
LFBB	LFBH
LFBB	LFBI
LFBB	LFBK
LFBB	LFBL
LFBB	LFBN
LFBB	LFBP
LFBB	LFBS
LFBB	LFBU
LFBB	LFBV
LFBB	LFBW
LFBB	LFBX
LFBB	LFBZ
LFBB	LFCH
LFBB	LFCS
LFBB	LFCY
LFBB	LFDN
LFBB	LFDZ
LFBB	LFFB
LFBB	LFIX
LFBB	LFLD
LFBB	LFLX
LFBB	LFWB
LFBB	LFXB
LFBB	LFXJ
LFBB	LFYW
LFBO	LFBF
LFBO	LFBO
LFBO	LFBQ
LFBO	LFBR
LFBO	LFBT
LFBO	LFBY
LFBO	LFCA
LFBO	LFCB
LFBO	LFCC
LFBO	LFCG
LFBO	LFCI
LFBO	LFCK

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFBO	LFCL
LFBO	LFCM
LFBO	LFCR
LFBO	LFCW
LFBO	LFDB
LFBO	LFDH
LFBO	LFDJ
LFBO	LFIA
LFBO	LFIP
LFBO	LFYI
LFBO	LFMK
LFBO	LFPW
LFBO	LFXT
LFBO	LFXW
LFBO	LFYS
LFEE	LFEE
LFEE	LFZ
LFEE	LFKS
LFEE	LFOK
LFEE	LFQA
LFEE	LFQE
LFEE	LFQI
LFEE	LFSF
LFEE	LFSR
LFEE	LFXE
LFEE	LFXK
LFEE	LFXL
LFEE	LFXP
LFEE	LFYZ
LFFF	LFFA
LFFF	LFFF
LFFF	LFLA
LFFF	LFOA
LFFF	LFOC
LFFF	LFOE
LFFF	LFOG
LFFF	LFOI
LFFF	LFOJ
LFFF	LFON
LFFF	LFOT
LFFF	LFOX
LFFF	LFOZ

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFFF	LFPC
LFFF	LFPE
LFFF	LFPF
LFFF	LFPH
LFFF	LFPI
LFFF	LFPJ
LFFF	LFPK
LFFF	LFPL
LFFF	LFPM
LFFF	LFPN
LFFF	LFPO
LFFF	LFPS
LFFF	LFPV
LFFF	LFPX
LFFF	LFPY
LFFF	LFPZ
LFFF	LFQB
LFFF	LFRM
LFFF	LFVP
LFFF	LFXO
LFFF	LFXU
LFFF	LFYO
LFFF	LFYR
LFFF	LFYX
LFFF	LFYY
LFLC	LFHA
LFLC	LFHP
LFLC	LFHQ
LFLC	LFHY
LFLC	LFLC
LFLC	LFLT
LFLC	LFLV
LFLC	LFLW
LFLC	LFXS
LFLF	LFAF
LFLF	LFAI
LFLF	LFAJ
LFLF	LFAI
LFLF	LFAO
LFLF	LFAP
LFLF	LFAR
LFLF	LFAS

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFLF	LFAU
LFLF	LFAW
LFLF	LFAX
LFLF	LFBJ
LFLF	LFCD
LFLF	LFCE
LFLF	LFCF
LFLF	LFCJ
LFLF	LFCN
LFLF	LFCO
LFLF	LFCP
LFLF	LFCQ
LFLF	LFCT
LFLF	LFCU
LFLF	LFCV
LFLF	LFCX
LFLF	LFCZ
LFLF	LFDA
LFLF	LFDC
LFLF	LFDE
LFLF	LFDF
LFLF	LFDG
LFLF	LFDI
LFLF	LFDK
LFLF	LFDL
LFLF	LFDM
LFLF	LFDP
LFLF	LFDQ
LFLF	LFDR
LFLF	LFDS
LFLF	LFDT
LFLF	LFDU
LFLF	LFDV
LFLF	LFDW
LFLF	LFDX
LFLF	LFDY
LFLF	LFEA
LFLF	LFEB
LFLF	LFEC
LFLF	LFED
LFLF	LFEF
LFLF	LFEG
LFLF	LFEH
LFLF	LFEJ
LFLF	LFEK
LFLF	LFEL
LFLF	LFEM

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFLF	LFEN
LFLF	LFEP
LFLF	LFER
LFLF	LFES
LFLF	LFET
LFLF	LFEU
LFLF	LFEV
LFLF	LFEW
LFLF	LFEX
LFLF	LFEZ
LFLF	LFEC
LFLF	LFFD
LFLF	LFFE
LFLF	LFFG
LFLF	LFFH
LFLF	LFFJ
LFLF	LFFK
LFLF	LFFL
LFLF	LFFM
LFLF	LFFN
LFLF	LFFP
LFLF	LFFQ
LFLF	LFFR
LFLF	LFFS
LFLF	LFFT
LFLF	LFFU
LFLF	LFFV
LFLF	LFFW
LFLF	LFFX
LFLF	LFFY
LFLF	LFGD
LFLF	LFGE
LFLF	LFGF
LFLF	LFGG
LFLF	LFGH
LFLF	LFGI
LFLF	LFGJ
LFLF	LFGK
LFLF	LFGM
LFLF	LFGN
LFLF	LFGO
LFLF	LFGP
LFLF	LFGQ
LFLF	LFGR
LFLF	LFGT
LFLF	LFGU
LFLF	LFGV
LFLF	LFGW

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFLF	LFGX
LFLF	LFGY
LFLF	LFGZ
LFLF	LFHC
LFLF	LFHE
LFLF	LFHF
LFLF	LFHG
LFLF	LFHH
LFLF	LFHI
LFLF	LFHJ
LFLF	LFHL
LFLF	LFHN
LFLF	LFHR
LFLF	LFHT
LFLF	LFHW
LFLF	LFHX
LFLF	LFHZ
LFLF	LFIB
LFLF	LFID
LFLF	LFIF
LFLF	LFIG
LFLF	LFIH
LFLF	LFIK
LFLF	LFIL
LFLF	LFIM
LFLF	LFIR
LFLF	LFIT
LFLF	LFIV
LFLF	LFJA
LFLF	LFJB
LFLF	LFJC
LFLF	LFJD
LFLF	LFJE
LFLF	LFJF
LFLF	LFJH
LFLF	LFJI
LFLF	LFJS
LFLF	LFJT
LFLF	LFJU
LFLF	LFKG
LFLF	LFKT
LFLF	LFLF
LFLF	LFLR
LFLF	LFLZ
LFLF	LFMG
LFLF	LFMR
LFLF	LFNC

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

ICAO

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFLF	LFND
LFLF	LFNF
LFLF	LFNH
LFLF	LFNJ
LFLF	LFNL
LFLF	LFNO
LFLF	LFNP
LFLF	LFNQ
LFLF	LFNR
LFLF	LFNS
LFLF	LFNT
LFLF	LFNU
LFLF	LFNV
LFLF	LFNW
LFLF	LFNX
LFLF	LFNZ
LFLF	LFOF
LFLF	LFOL
LFLF	LFOO
LFLF	LFOR
LFLF	LFOW
LFLF	LFPD
LFLF	LFPP
LFLF	LFPQ
LFLF	LFPU
LFLF	LFQC
LFLF	LFQD
LFLF	LFQF
LFLF	LFQK
LFLF	LFQL
LFLF	LFQN
LFLF	LFQR
LFLF	LFQS
LFLF	LFQU
LFLF	LFQX
LFLF	LFQY
LFLF	LFQZ
LFLF	LFRP
LFLF	LFRW
LFLF	LFSH
LFLF	LFSK
LFLF	LFSV
LFLF	LFSW
LFLF	LFSY
LFLF	LFSZ
LFLF	LFTB

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFLF	LFTM
LFLF	LFTN
LFLF	LFTP
LFLF	LFTQ
LFLF	LFVM
LFLF	LFZZ
LFLL	LFBG
LFLL	LFBM
LFLL	LFHD
LFLL	LFHM
LFLL	LFHO
LFLL	LFHS
LFLL	LFHU
LFLL	LFHV
LFLL	LFKD
LFLL	LFKE
LFLL	LFKH
LFLL	LFKL
LFLL	LFKM
LFLL	LFKP
LFLL	LFKX
LFLL	LFKY
LFLL	LFKZ
LFLL	LFLB
LFLL	LFLE
LFLL	LFLG
LFLL	LFLI
LFLL	LFLJ
LFLL	LFLK
LFLL	LFLM
LFLL	LFLN
LFLL	LFLO
LFLL	LFLP
LFLL	LFLQ
LFLL	LFLS
LFLL	LFLU
LFLL	LFLY
LFLL	LFMH
LFLL	LFXA
LFLL	LFXV
LFLL	LFYA
LFLL	LFYE
LFLL	LFYF
LFLL	LFYM
LFLL	LFYU
LFLL	LFYV

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFMM	LFHK
LFMM	LFJG
LFMM	LFKA
LFMM	LFKB
LFMM	LFKC
LFMM	LFKF
LFMM	LFKJ
LFMM	LFKO
LFMM	LFMA
LFMM	LFMB
LFMM	LFMC
LFMM	LFME
LFMM	LFMI
LFMM	LFML
LFMM	LFMM
LFMM	LFMO
LFMM	LFMV
LFMM	LFMX
LFMM	LFMY
LFMM	LFNA
LFMM	LFNE
LFMM	LFTC
LFMM	LFTF
LFMM	LFTH
LFMM	LFTS
LFMM	LFTT
LFMM	LFTW
LFMM	LFXI
LFMM	LFYC
LFMN	LFMD
LFMN	LFMF
LFMN	LFMJ
LFMN	LFMN
LFMN	LFMQ
LFMN	LFNM
LFMN	LFTG
LFMN	LFTZ
LFMT	LFMP
LFMT	LFMS
LFMT	LFMT
LFMT	LFMU
LFMT	LFMW
LFMT	LFMZ
LFMT	LFNB
LFMT	LFNG
LFMT	LFXN
LFPG	LFAD

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFPG	LFEI
LFPG	LFOQ
LFPG	LFPA
LFPG	LFPB
LFPG	LFPG
LFPG	LFPT
LFQQ	LFAB
LFQQ	LFAC
LFQQ	LFAE
LFQQ	LFAG
LFQQ	LFAK
LFQQ	LFAM
LFQQ	LFAQ
LFQQ	LFAT
LFQQ	LFAV
LFQQ	LFAY
LFQQ	LFIJ
LFQQ	LFIN
LFQQ	LFOB
LFQQ	LFOH
LFQQ	LFOM
LFQQ	LFOP
LFQQ	LFOY
LFQQ	LFQJ
LFQQ	LFQO
LFQQ	LFQQ
LFQQ	LFQT
LFQQ	LFRC
LFQQ	LFRF
LFQQ	LFRG
LFQQ	LFRK
LFQQ	LFRY
LFQQ	LFXD
LFQQ	LFYG
LFQQ	LFYT
LFRR	LFEQ
LFRR	LFIC
LFRR	LFIE

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFRR	LFRB
LFRR	LFRD
LFRR	LFRH
LFRR	LFRJ
LFRR	LFRL
LFRR	LFRO
LFRR	LFRQ
LFRR	LFRR
LFRR	LFRT
LFRR	LFRX
LFRR	LFXQ
LFRR	LFYB
LFRS	LFEY
LFRS	FFFI
LFRS	LFJR
LFRS	LFOD
LFRS	LFOS
LFRS	LFOU
LFRS	LFOV
LFRS	LFRA
LFRS	LFRE
LFRS	LFRI
LFRS	LFRN
LFRS	LFRS
LFRS	LFRU
LFRS	LFRV
LFRS	LFRZ
LFSB	LFGA
LFSB	LFGB
LFSB	LFGJ
LFSB	LFLH
LFSB	LFQG
LFSB	LFQH
LFSB	LFQM
LFSB	LFQV
LFSB	LFQW
LFSB	LFS A
LFSB	LFSB

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
LFSB	LFS D
LFSB	LFS M
LFSB	LFS O
LFSB	LFS U
LFSB	LFS X
LFST	LF G C
LFST	LF G K
LFST	LF G S
LFST	LF J L
LFST	LF Q P
LFST	LF S C
LFST	LF S E
LFST	LF S G
LFST	LF S I
LFST	LF S J
LFST	LF S L
LFST	LF S N
LFST	LF S T

Remarks:

listed in the Registry, but	not listed in ICAO Doc 7910/120 (June 2006)
	LFNM
	LFRA
	LFSL
	LFYE
	LFYF
	LFYM
	LFYV
	LFYW
	LFYY
	LFYZ

Table GERMANY

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDBB	EDAB
EDBB	EDAC
EDBB	EDAD
EDBB	EDAE
EDBB	EDAG
EDBB	EDAH
EDBB	EDAI
EDBB	EDAJ
EDBB	EDAK
EDBB	EDAL
EDBB	EDAM
EDBB	EDAN
EDBB	EDAO
EDBB	EDAP
EDBB	EDAQ
EDBB	EDAR
EDBB	EDAS
EDBB	EDAT
EDBB	EDAU
EDBB	EDAV
EDBB	EDAW
EDBB	EDAX
EDBB	EDAY
EDBB	EDAZ
EDBB	EDBA
EDBB	EDBB
EDBB	EDBD
EDBB	EDBE
EDBB	EDBF
EDBB	EDBG
EDBB	EDBH
EDBB	EDBI
EDBB	EDBJ
EDBB	EDBK
EDBB	EDBL
EDBB	EDBM
EDBB	EDBO
EDBB	EDBP
EDBB	EDBQ
EDBB	EDBR
EDBB	EDBS
EDBB	EDBT

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDBB	EDBU
EDBB	EDBV
EDBB	EDBW
EDBB	EDBX
EDBB	EDBY
EDBB	EDBZ
EDBB	EDCA
EDBB	EDCB
EDBB	EDCD
EDBB	EDCE
EDBB	EDCF
EDBB	EDCG
EDBB	EDCH
EDBB	EDCI
EDBB	EDCJ
EDBB	EDCK
EDBB	EDCL
EDBB	EDCM
EDBB	EDCN
EDBB	EDCO
EDBB	EDCP
EDBB	EDCQ
EDBB	EDCR
EDBB	EDCS
EDBB	EDCT
EDBB	EDCU
EDBB	EDCV
EDBB	EDCW
EDBB	EDCX
EDBB	EDCY
EDBB	EDDB
EDBB	EDDC
EDBB	EDDE
EDBB	EDDI
EDBB	EDDP
EDBB	EDDT
EDBB	EDOA
EDBB	EDOB
EDBB	EDOC
EDBB	EDOD
EDBB	EDOE
EDBB	EDOF

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDBB	EDOG
EDBB	EDOH
EDBB	EDOI
EDBB	EDOJ
EDBB	EDOK
EDBB	EDOL
EDBB	EDOM
EDBB	EDON
EDBB	EDOP
EDBB	EDOQ
EDBB	EDOR
EDBB	EDOS
EDBB	EDOT
EDBB	EDOU
EDBB	EDOV
EDBB	EDOW
EDBB	EDOX
EDBB	EDOY
EDBB	EDOZ
EDBB	EDUA
EDBB	EDUB
EDBB	EDUC
EDBB	EDUF
EDBB	EDUO
EDBB	EDUS
EDBB	EDUT
EDBB	EDUW
EDBB	EDUY
EDBB	EDUZ
EDDD	EDDA
EDDD	EDDD
EDDD	EDDX
EDDD	EDDZ
EDDD	EDII
EDDD	EDUU
EDDD	EDVV
EDDD	EDYY
EDDD	EDZZ
EDFF	EDDF
EDFF	EDDR
EDFF	EDDS
EDFF	EDEB

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDFF	EDEF
EDFF	EDEG
EDFF	EDEH
EDFF	EDEL
EDFF	EDEM
EDFF	EDEP
EDFF	EDEQ
EDFF	EDER
EDFF	EDEW
EDFF	EDFA
EDFF	EDFB
EDFF	EDFC
EDFF	EDFD
EDFF	EDFE
EDFF	EDFF
EDFF	EDFG
EDFF	EDFH
EDFF	EDFI
EDFF	EDFJ
EDFF	EDFK
EDFF	EDFL
EDFF	EDFM
EDFF	EDFN
EDFF	EDFO
EDFF	EDFP
EDFF	EDFQ
EDFF	EDFR
EDFF	EDFS
EDFF	EDFT
EDFF	EDFU
EDFF	EDFV
EDFF	EDFW
EDFF	EDFX
EDFF	EDFY
EDFF	EDFZ
EDFF	EDGA
EDFF	EDGB
EDFF	EDGE
EDFF	EDGF
EDFF	EDGH
EDFF	EDGI
EDFF	EDGJ
EDFF	EDGK
EDFF	EDGL
EDFF	EDGM
EDFF	EDGN
EDFF	EDGO

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDFF	EDGP
EDFF	EDGQ
EDFF	EDGR
EDFF	EDGS
EDFF	EDGT
EDFF	EDGU
EDFF	EDGW
EDFF	EDGX
EDFF	EDGZ
EDFF	EDQB
EDFF	EDQC
EDFF	EDQD
EDFF	EDQE
EDFF	EDQF
EDFF	EDQH
EDFF	EDQI
EDFF	EDQK
EDFF	EDQL
EDFF	EDQM
EDFF	EDQN
EDFF	EDQO
EDFF	EDQP
EDFF	EDQR
EDFF	EDQS
EDFF	EDQT
EDFF	EDQW
EDFF	EDQX
EDFF	EDQY
EDFF	EDQZ
EDFF	EDRA
EDFF	EDRB
EDFF	EDRD
EDFF	EDRF
EDFF	EDRG
EDFF	EDRH
EDFF	EDRI
EDFF	EDRJ
EDFF	EDRK
EDFF	EDRL
EDFF	EDRM
EDFF	EDRN
EDFF	EDRO
EDFF	EDRP
EDFF	EDRS
EDFF	EDRT
EDFF	EDRV
EDFF	EDRW

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDFF	EDRY
EDFF	EDRZ
EDFF	EDSA
EDFF	EDSB
EDFF	EDSG
EDFF	EDSH
EDFF	EDSI
EDFF	EDSK
EDFF	EDSL
EDFF	EDSN
EDFF	EDSP
EDFF	EDSW
EDFF	EDSZ
EDFF	EDTB
EDFF	EDTC
EDFF	EDTD
EDFF	EDTF
EDFF	EDTG
EDFF	EDTH
EDFF	EDTL
EDFF	EDTM
EDFF	EDTN
EDFF	EDTO
EDFF	EDTP
EDFF	EDTQ
EDFF	EDTR
EDFF	EDTS
EDFF	EDTU
EDFF	EDTW
EDFF	EDTX
EDFF	EDTY
EDFF	EDTZ
EDLL	EDDG
EDLL	EDDK
EDLL	EDDL
EDLL	EDKA
EDLL	EDKB
EDLL	EDKD
EDLL	EDKF
EDLL	EDKH
EDLL	EDKI
EDLL	EDKL
EDLL	EDKM
EDLL	EDKN
EDLL	EDKO
EDLL	EDKP
EDLL	EDKR

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

ICAO

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDLL	EDKU
EDLL	EDKV
EDLL	EDKW
EDLL	EDKZ
EDLL	EDLA
EDLL	EDLB
EDLL	EDLC
EDLL	EDLD
EDLL	EDLE
EDLL	EDLF
EDLL	EDLG
EDLL	EDLH
EDLL	EDLI
EDLL	EDLK
EDLL	EDLL
EDLL	EDLM
EDLL	EDLN
EDLL	EDLO
EDLL	EDLP
EDLL	EDLR
EDLL	EDLS
EDLL	EDLT
EDLL	EDLV
EDLL	EDLW
EDLL	EDLX
EDLL	EDLY
EDLL	EDLZ
EDMM	EDDM
EDMM	EDDN
EDMM	EDJA
EDMM	EDMA
EDMM	EDMB
EDMM	EDMC
EDMM	EDMD
EDMM	EDME
EDMM	EDMF
EDMM	EDMG
EDMM	EDMH
EDMM	EDMI
EDMM	EDMJ
EDMM	EDMK
EDMM	EDML
EDMM	EDMM
EDMM	EDMN
EDMM	EDMO
EDMM	EDMP
EDMM	EDMQ

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDMM	EDMR
EDMM	EDMS
EDMM	EDMT
EDMM	EDMU
EDMM	EDMV
EDMM	EDMW
EDMM	EDMX
EDMM	EDMY
EDMM	EDMZ
EDMM	EDNA
EDMM	EDNB
EDMM	EDNC
EDMM	EDND
EDMM	EDNE
EDMM	EDNF
EDMM	EDNG
EDMM	EDNH
EDMM	EDNI
EDMM	EDNJ
EDMM	EDNK
EDMM	EDNL
EDMM	EDNM
EDMM	EDNO
EDMM	EDNP
EDMM	EDNQ
EDMM	EDNR
EDMM	EDNS
EDMM	EDNT
EDMM	EDNU
EDMM	EDNV
EDMM	EDNW
EDMM	EDNX
EDMM	EDNY
EDMM	EDNZ
EDMM	EDPA
EDMM	EDPB
EDMM	EDPC
EDMM	EDPD
EDMM	EDPE
EDMM	EDPF
EDMM	EDPG
EDMM	EDPH
EDMM	EDPI
EDMM	EDPJ
EDMM	EDPK
EDMM	EDPM
EDMM	EDPO

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDMM	EDPQ
EDMM	EDPR
EDMM	EDPS
EDMM	EDPT
EDMM	EDPU
EDMM	EDPY
EDMM	EDPW
EDWW	EDDH
EDWW	EDDV
EDWW	EDDW
EDWW	EDHB
EDWW	EDHC
EDWW	EDHE
EDWW	EDHF
EDWW	EDHG
EDWW	EDHI
EDWW	EDHK
EDWW	EDHL
EDWW	EDHM
EDWW	EDHN
EDWW	EDHO
EDWW	EDHS
EDWW	EDHU
EDWW	EDHW
EDWW	EDHX
EDWW	EDVA
EDWW	EDVB
EDWW	EDVC
EDWW	EDVE
EDWW	EDVF
EDWW	EDVG
EDWW	EDVH
EDWW	EDVI
EDWW	EDVJ
EDWW	EDVK
EDWW	EDVL
EDWW	EDVM
EDWW	EDVN
EDWW	EDVP
EDWW	EDVR
EDWW	EDVS
EDWW	EDVU
EDWW	EDVW
EDWW	EDVX
EDWW	EDVY
EDWW	EDVZ
EDWW	EDWA

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDWW	EDWB
EDWW	EDWC
EDWW	EDWD
EDWW	EDWE
EDWW	EDWF
EDWW	EDWG
EDWW	EDWH
EDWW	EDWI
EDWW	EDWJ
EDWW	EDWK
EDWW	EDWL
EDWW	EDWM
EDWW	EDWN
EDWW	EDWO
EDWW	EDWP
EDWW	EDWQ
EDWW	EDWR
EDWW	EDWS
EDWW	EDWT
EDWW	EDWU
EDWW	EDWV
EDWW	EDWW
EDWW	EDWX
EDWW	EDWY

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDWW	EDWZ
EDWW	EDXA
EDWW	EDXB
EDWW	EDXC
EDWW	EDXD
EDWW	EDXE
EDWW	EDXF
EDWW	EDXG
EDWW	EDXH
EDWW	EDXI
EDWW	EDXJ
EDWW	EDXK
EDWW	EDXL
EDWW	EDXM
EDWW	EDXN
EDWW	EDXO
EDWW	EDXP
EDWW	EDXQ
EDWW	EDXR
EDWW	EDXS
EDWW	EDXT
EDWW	EDXU
EDWW	EDXW
EDWW	EDXY

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
EDWW	EDXZ
EDZO	EDZB
EDZO	EDZE
EDZO	EDZF
EDZO	EDZH
EDZO	EDZL
EDZO	EDZM
EDZO	EDZO
EDZO	EDZR
EDZO	EDZS
EDZO	EDZW
ETCC	ET**

Remarks:

listed in the Registry, but	not listed in ICAO Doc 7910/120 (June 2006)
	EDEF
	EDMZ

Table OB

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
BAHRAIN DEFENCE FORCE	OBBS
CIVIL AVIATION AFFAIRS	OBBS
CIVIL AVIATION AFFAIRS	OBBI

Table PORTUGAL

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OUI
LP AZ	LP AZ
LP AZ	LP CR
LP AZ	LP FL
LP AZ	LP GR
LP AZ	LP HR
LP AZ	LP LA
LP AZ	LP PD
LP AZ	LP PI
LP AZ	LP PO
LP AZ	LP SJ
LP PT	LP AB
LP PT	LP AM
LP PT	LP AR
LP PT	LP AV
LP PT	LP BG
LP PT	LP BJ
LP PT	LP BR
LP PT	LP CB
LP PT	LP CD
LP PT	LP CH
LP PT	LP CI
LP PT	LP CL
LP PT	LP CO
LP PT	LP CS

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OUI
LP PT	LP CV
LP PT	LP ER
LP PT	LP EV
LP PT	LP FR
LP PT	LP IN
LP PT	LP JF
LP PT	LP JO
LP PT	LP LZ
LP PT	LP MA
LP PT	LP MC
LP PT	LP MD
LP PT	LP MF
LP PT	LP MG
LP PT	LP MI
LP PT	LP MO
LP PT	LP MR
LP PT	LP MT
LP PT	LP OT
LP PT	LP OV
LP PT	LP PC
LP PT	LP PL
LP PT	LP PM
LP PT	LP PP
LP PT	LP PR

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OUI
LP PT	LP PS
LP PT	LP PT
LP PT	LP PV
LP PT	LP SA
LP PT	LP SC
LP PT	LP SI
LP PT	LP SR
LP PT	LP ST
LP PT	LP TN
LP PT	LP VL
LP PT	LP VR
LP PT	LP VZ
LP PT	LP ZZ

Remarks:

Not listed in the Registry, but	listed in ICAO Doc 7910/120 (June 2006)
	LPMU

Table RUSSIA

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
UE	UEBB
UE	UEEA
UE	UEEE
UE	UELL
UE	UEMH
UE	UEMO
UE	UEMS
UE	UEMU
UE	UENN
UE	UENW
UE	UERL
UE	UERO
UE	UERP
UE	UERR
UE	UERT
UE	UESO
UE	UESS
UE	UEST
UE	UESU
UE	UEVV
UH	UHBA
UH	UHBB
UH	UHBI
UH	UHBP
UH	UHGH
UH	UHGO
UH	UHKG
UH	UHKK
UH	UHKM
UH	UHMA
UH	UHMD
UH	UHMG
UH	UHMI
UH	UHMK
UH	UHML
UH	UHMM
UH	UHMN
UH	UHMO
UH	UHMP
UH	UHMR
UH	UHMS
UH	UHNN

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
UH	UHO0
UH	UHPB
UH	UHPD
UH	UHPK
UH	UHPM
UH	UHPP
UH	UHPT
UH	UHPU
UH	UHSB
UH	UHSH
UH	UHSK
UH	UHSM
UH	UHSO
UH	UHSS
UH	UHWW
UI	UIAA
UI	UIAM
UI	UIBB
UI	UIBS
UI	UIII
UI	UIKB
UI	UIKK
UI	UINN
UI	UIUU
UL	ULAA
UL	ULAL
UL	ULAM
UL	ULAN
UL	ULDD
UL	ULKK
UL	ULLI
UL	ULLK
UL	ULLL
UL	ULLV
UL	ULMM
UL	ULOL
UL	ULOO
UL	ULPB
UL	ULPP
UL	ULWC
UL	ULWW
UMKK	UMKK

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
UN	UNAA
UN	UNAU
UN	UNBB
UN	UNEE
UN	UNIB
UN	UNII
UN	UNIP
UN	UNIS
UN	UNIT
UN	UNIW
UN	UNKB
UN	UNKL
UN	UNKS
UN	UNKU
UN	UNKY
UN	UNLL
UN	UNLW
UN	UNNT
UN	UNOO
UN	UNSS
UN	UNTT
UN	UNWW
UO	UODD
UO	UODS
UO	UOHH
UO	UOOO
UO	UOTT
UR	URKA
UR	URKH
UR	URKK
UR	URKM
UR	URML
UR	URMM
UR	URMN
UR	URMO
UR	URMT
UR	URRR
UR	URRV
UR	URSS
UR	URWA
UR	URWI
UR	URWW

ICAO

EUR/NAT AMHS PRMD Names and Addressing Plan Registry

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
US	USCC
US	USCM
US	USDD
US	USDH
US	USDK
US	USDS
US	USHB
US	USHH
US	USHI
US	USHL
US	USHS
US	USHU
US	USII
US	USKK
US	USMM
US	USNN
US	USNR
US	USPP
US	USRK
US	USRO
US	USRR
US	USSE
US	USSS
US	USTR
US	USTU

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
US	USUU
UU	UUBI
UU	UUBP
UU	UUBW
UU	UUDD
UU	UUDL
UU	UUEE
UU	UUEM
UU	UUMO
UU	UUOB
UU	UUOD
UU	UUOK
UU	UUOO
UU	UUUD
UU	UUUE
UU	UUUK
UU	UUUU
UU	UUUW
UU	UUWV
UU	UUWW
UU	UUYH
UU	UUYP
UU	UUYW
UU	UUYX
UU	UUYZ

Region/ Organization	Location Indicator/ Organization Unit
O	OU1
UW	UWGG
UW	UWKB
UW	UWKD
UW	UWKE
UW	UWKI
UW	UWKS
UW	UWLL
UW	UWLW
UW	UWOO
UW	UWOR
UW	UWPP
UW	UWPS
UW	UWSS
UW	UWUK
UW	UWUU
UW	UWWS
UW	UWWW

Remarks:

**All entries are updated in
line with Doc 7910/120
(June 2006).**

Table SB

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OU1
SBCT	SBBG
SBCT	SBBI
SBCT	SBCA
SBCT	SBCH
SBCT	SBCM
SBCT	SBCO
SBCT	SBCT
SBCT	SBCW
SBCT	SBCX
SBCT	SBF1
SBCT	SBFL
SBCT	SBGU
SBCT	SBJV
SBCT	SBLJ
SBCT	SBLO
SBCT	SBMG
SBCT	SBNF
SBCT	SBNM
SBCT	SBPA
SBCT	SBPF
SBCT	SBPK
SBCT	SBRG
SBCT	SBSM
SBCT	SBDT
SBCT	SBTL
SBCT	SBUG
SBCT	SBWI
SBCT	SBWN
SBCT	SBWO
SBCT	SBWP
SBCT	SBWT
SBCT	SBXF
SBCT	SBXL
SBCT	SBXO
SBEG	SBAA
SBEG	SBAM
SBEG	SBBE
SBEG	SBBL

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OU1
SBEG	SBBV
SBEG	SBCC
SBEG	SBCJ
SBEG	SBCZ
SBEG	SBEG
SBEG	SBEK
SBEG	SBGM
SBEG	SBHT
SBEG	SBIC
SBEG	SBIH
SBEG	SBIZ
SBEG	SBJC
SBEG	SBMA
SBEG	SBMD
SBEG	SBMN
SBEG	SBMQ
SBEG	SBMU
SBEG	SBMY
SBEG	SBOL
SBEG	SBPH
SBEG	SBPJ
SBEG	SBPV
SBEG	SBRB
SBEG	SBSN
SBEG	SBTB
SBEG	SBTF
SBEG	SBTK
SBEG	SBTS
SBEG	SBTU
SBEG	SBUA
SBEG	SBVH
SBEG	SBWA
SBEG	SBWB
SBEG	SBWN
SBEG	SBWQ
SBEG	SBWV
SBEG	SBWX

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OU1
SBEG	SBXB
SBEG	SBXH
SBEG	SBYA
SBRF	SBAO
SBRF	SBAR
SBRF	SBCI
SBRF	SBCV
SBRF	SBFN
SBRF	SBFZ
SBRF	SBIL
SBRF	SBJP
SBRF	SBJU
SBRF	SBKG
SBRF	SBLE
SBRF	SBLP
SBRF	SBLS
SBRF	SBMO
SBRF	SBMS
SBRF	SBNT
SBRF	SBPB
SBRF	SBPL
SBRF	SBPS
SBRF	SBQV
SBRF	SBRE
SBRF	SBRF
SBRF	SBSV
SBRF	SBTC
SBRF	SBTE
SBRF	SBUF
SBRF	SBWF
SBRF	SBWK
SBRF	SBWL
SBRF	SBWS
SBRF	SBWZ
SBRF	SBXA
SBRF	SBXE
SBRF	SBXM
SBRF	SBXS

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OU1
SBRF	SBXT
SBRR	SBAF
SBRR	SBAN
SBRR	SBAQ
SBRR	SBAS
SBRR	SBAT
SBRR	SBAU
SBRR	SBAV
SBRR	SBAX
SBRR	SBBH
SBRR	SBBQ
SBRR	SBBR
SBRR	SBBS
SBRR	SBBT
SBRR	SBBU
SBRR	SBBW
SBRR	SBBZ
SBRR	SBCB
SBRR	SBCF
SBRR	SBCG
SBRR	SBCP
SBRR	SBCR
SBRR	SBCY
SBRR	SBDN
SBRR	SBEC
SBRR	SBES
SBRR	SBFS
SBRR	SBFT
SBRR	SBFU
SBRR	SBGL
SBRR	SBGO
SBRR	SBGR
SBRR	SBGV
SBRR	SBGW
SBRR	SBIP
SBRR	SBIT
SBRR	SBJF
SBRR	SBJR
SBRR	SBKP
SBRR	SBLB
SBRR	SBLN
SBRR	SBLS

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OU1
SBRR	SBMC
SBRR	SBME
SBRR	SBMK
SBRR	SBML
SBRR	SBMM
SBRR	SBMT
SBRR	SBPC
SBRR	SBPI
SBRR	SBPJ
SBRR	SBPN
SBRR	SBPP
SBRR	SBPR
SBRR	SBRJ
SBRR	SBRP
SBRR	SBRQ
SBRR	SBSC
SBRR	SBSJ
SBRR	SBSP
SBRR	SBSR
SBRR	SBST
SBRR	SBTA
SBRR	SBUL
SBRR	SBUP
SBRR	SBUR
SBRR	SBVG
SBRR	SBVT
SBRR	SBWC
SBRR	SBWE
SBRR	SBWG
SBRR	SBWH
SBRR	SBWJ
SBRR	SBWR
SBRR	SBWU
SBRR	SBWY
SBRR	SBXC
SBRR	SBXD
SBRR	SBXG
SBRR	SBXN
SBRR	SBXP
SBRR	SBXQ
SBRR	SBXR
SBRR	SBXU

Region/ Organisation	Location Indicator/ Organisation Unit
O	OU1
SBRR	SBYS

Remarks:

different organisations not allowed	Duplicated
SBRF	SBLS
SBRR	SBLS
SBRR	SBPJ
SBEG	SBPJ
SBCT	SBWN
SBEG	SBWN

listed in the Registry, but	not listed in ICAO Doc 7910/120 (June 2006)
	SBAV
	SBBL
	SBJU
	SBMG
	SBMU
	SBOL
	SBPH
	SBPI

Not listed in the Registry, but	listed in ICAO Doc 7910/120 (June 2006)
	SBAZ
	SBCD
	SBMH
	SBOI
	SBSL
	SBTR
	SBWM
	SBXK

APPENDIX 1I

ATF	Reference	Title/Description	Deliverables	Action by	Target Dates	Last Activities
1-1	ATF Work Programme	Keep up-to-date the ATF Work Programme	ATF Work Programme	Rapporteur	On-Going	
1-2	AMHS over TCP/IP	Study TCP/IP as a protocol for the intra-regional connections	Recommendation to CNS on TCP/IP	Colombia, COCESNA	Completed	Nov-06
1-3	CAR/SAM ATN Transition Plan	Update the Initial Transition Plan for the Evolutionary Development of the ATN in the CAR/SAM Regions to integrate the CAR/SAM G/G Transition, A/G Transition, and ATN Implementation Plan	CAR/SAM ATN Plan	Rapporteur - Dulce Roses	Feb-07	Nov-06
1-4	AMHS Guidance Transition Material	Strategy and guidance to transition from AFTN to AMHS environment utilizing IPS	ATN Task Force	Jamaica (Noel Ellis)	Feb-07	Nov-06
2-1	MTA Routing Policy	Develop the MTA Routing Policy (Note: FAA will provide information from ASIA/PAC Region)	ATN Task Force	Argentina (Gustavo Chiri)	2007 Feb	2006 Nov
2-2	IP Addressing Scheme	Develop the IP addressing scheme		TBD		
2-3	IP Security	Develop guidelines for IP security (Note: FAA will provide information on Security to Task Force before this is assigned.)		TBD	2006 Nov	
2-4	IP Routing Policy	Develop a routing policy for IP	ATN Task Force	FAA/USA (Hoang Tran)	2007 Feb	2006 Nov
2-5	IP ICD	Create an IP Interface Control Document		TBD		
2-6	Develop Test Procedures	Develop the test procedures for AMHS and IP Router	ATN Task Force	Argentina (Gustavo Chiri)	2007 Feb	2006 Nov

APPENDIX 1J

AMHS ADDRESSING

The AMHS addressing scheme is presented in two formats: XF (transfer addressing) and CAAS (AMHS common addressing). Both formats identify the manager domain (MD) and the AMHS user identifier (UI).

The domain identifier (MD) specifies the name of the State, the name of the manager domain and the name of the private domain (PMRD). The AMHS user identifier specifies the name of the organization (O), the name of the organizational unit (OUI) and the common name (CN).

In the XF addressing, in the domain identifier (MD), the name of the State is XX, the name for the administration of the domain is ICAO, and the PRMD name is represented with the two nationality identification letters specified in ICAO Doc. 7910 (SA, SB, SC, SE, SO, SK, SM, SO, SF, SU, SY, SV, MP). For the AMHS user identifier, the name of the organization (O) is AFTN, the name for the OUI is represented by the same 8-letter address used in the AFTN. The XS mode does not use the CN.

In the CAAS addressing, in the domain identifier (MD), the name of the State is XX, the name for the administration of the domain is ICAO and the name of the PRMD takes a value declared by the State. It can use the same as that indicated in the XS addressing, two letters different to those indicated in 7910, or the full name of the State (Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, etc.). For the AMHS user identifier, the slot for the organization (O) is to be filled with the name of the organization or a geographical unit in alphanumeric characters it is composed of four letter, the name for the Organization Unit (OUI) is represented by four AFTN alphanumeric characters associated with the organization or geographical unit and which can have any value, for the CN (Common Name or user name) the same AFTN addresses can be used (8 AFTN letter).

Appendix 1 presents the AMHS addressing registered in ICAO as result of the survey sent to Status through the ICAO Secretary General letter SP 54/1-03/39 of May 2003. Seven SAM States answered this survey; two of these, Argentina and Brazil, indicated that their AMHS addressing will be CAAS. Bolivia, Chile, Panama and Uruguay indicated that theirs would be XF. Colombia indicated that the information would be sent at a later date. ICAO assigned XF to all Status who did not reply the letter, as indicated therein.

Appendix 2 presents a CAAS AHMS addressing proposal for the SAM Region for the identifier of the administrator of the domain and AMHS user identifier.

APPENDIX 1

NAMES REGISTERED AT ICAO OF CAR/SAM AMHS MD PRD

STATE	AMHS ADDRESSING SPECIFICATIONS			
	NATIONALITY DESIGNATORS	NAME STATES	NAME ADM	NAME PRMD*
ARGENTINA	SA	XX	ICAO	Argentina
BOLIVIA	SL	XX	ICAO	SL
<i>BRAZIL</i>	<i>SB</i>	<i>AX</i>	<i>ICA O</i>	<i>BR</i>
CHILE	SC	XX	ICAO	SC
COLOMBIA	SK	XX	ICAO	SK
ECUADOR	SE	XX	ICAO	SE
FRENCH GUIANA	SO	XX	ICAO	SO
GUYANA	SY	XX	ICAO	SY
PANAMA	MP	XX	ICAO	MP
PARAGUAY	SO	XX	ICAO	SO
PERU	SP	XX	ICAO	SP
SURINAME	SM	XX	ICAO	SM
URUGUAY	SU	XX	ICAO	SU
VENEZUELA	SV	XX	ICAO	SV

* **Note:**

The items in **bold** identify the values specified by SAM States which are different to the nationality indicators.
The items in *italic* identify the values specified by SAM States which are equal to the nationality indicators.
The remaining items for States were assigned by ICAO.

(Information taken from ACP Panel Work Group N (Networking) WP/11

APPENDIX 2
AMHS CAAS ADDRESSING SUGGESTED VALUES, TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION
ONLY ONE MTA PER STATE

STATE	AMHS ADDRESSING SPECIFICATIONS					
	ATTRIBUTION NAME STATES (C)	ATTRIBUTION NAME ADM (A)	NAME PRMD (P)	ORGANIZATION NAME (O) *	ORGANIZATIONAL UNIT NAME (OUI)	COMMON NAME (CN)
ARGENTINA	XX	ICAO	ARGENTINA	SAEZ	All four letters indicated in ICAO Doc 7910	AFTN address 8 letter
BOLIVIA	XX	ICAO	BOLIVIA	SLLF	Id	Id
BRAZIL	XX	ICAO	BRAZIL	SBBF	Id	Id
CHILE	XX	ICAO	CHILE	SCEZ	Id	Id
COLOMBIA	XX	ICAO	COLOMBIA	SKED	Id	Id
ECUADOR	XX	ICAO	ECUADOR	SEGU	Id	Id
FRENCH GUIANA	XX	ICAO	FRENCH GUIANA	SOCA	Id	Id
GUYANA	XX	ICAO	GUYANA	SYCJ	Id	Id
PANAMA	XX	ICAO	PANAMA	MPTO	Id	Id
PARAGUAY	XX	ICAO	PARAGUAY	SGAS	Id	Id
PERU	XX	ICAO	PERU	SPLI	Id	Id
SURINAME	XX	ICAO	SURINAME	SMPM	Id	Id
URUGUAY	XX	ICAO	URUGUAY	SUEO	Id	Id
VENEZUELA	XX	ICAO	VENEZUELA	SVZM	Id	

* Can be more than one four letters address for an Organization unit (O). For each assigned Organization name address (O), there is associated various four letters addresses for the Organization Unit (OUI)

Example of an AMHS CAAS address for an Argentinean unit (CN) that is part of Ezeiza Organization or Region:

C = XX
A = ICAO
P = ARGENTINA
O = SAEZ
OUI = SAAA
CN = SAAAZPZX

The complete address will be: **XXICAOARGENTINASAEZSAAASAAAZPZX**

APPENDIX 1L**AMHS IMPLEMENTATION PLANS IN THE CAR AND SAM REGIONS**

AMHS Implementation Plans in the CAR Region	
Date	Management
Implemented	COCESNA and Central American States
2007	Atlanta (United States), Puerto Rico and Trinidad and Tobago
2008	Cuba, Jamaica, Haiti and Dominican Republic
2009	Others

AMHS Implementation Plans in the SAM Region	
Date	Management
Implemented	Argentina
2007	Chile, Paraguay and Peru
2008	Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Uruguay y Venezuela
2009	Ecuador, Guyana, French Guiana, Suriname, Uruguay and Panama

APPENDIX 1M

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA) BUFR CODE AMHS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

SUMMARY

This paper conveys the background information of Binary Universal Form Representation (BUFR) code that will be used on Aeronautical Telecommunications Network/Air Traffic Service Message Handling System (ATN/AMHS) service. The FAA supports the use of User Agent Interface (IAU) to support the BUFR Coded Attachment through ATN/AMHS as depicted. The FAA continues to investigate the operational impact to adopt BUFR coded format messages, however this paper is limited to the interface between ATN/AMHS and BUFR coded messages generated system.

1. Introduction

1.1 Based on Doc7475: working arrangements between International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and World Meteorological Organization (WMO), the Meteorological (MET) codes are the prerogatives of the WMO and ICAO is obliged to follow them.

1.2 Transition from Traditional Alphanumeric Code (TAC) to BUFR for Operational Meteorological Message (OPMET) was generated during the ICAO Met Division Meeting in 2002.

1.3 It is driven by the WMO plan, endorsed by at its 14th Congress in May 2003, for transition of all types of meteorological information.

1.4 Time frame, as defined by WMO, to replace the alphanumeric codes with binary code is 2007-2015.

2. Discussion

2.1 ICAO Aerodrome Meteorological Observing Systems Study Group (AMOSSG) held a meeting in April 2005 to address the adoption of the BUFR coded messages.

2.2 Aeronautical Communications Panel (ACP) was invited to develop a plan or guidance for a uniform global approach for the transition; a suggested outline of a global transition plan is as follows:

2.2.1 End of year 2007: complete Amendment 74 to Annex 3 to allow the use of BUFR code OPMET in addition to TAC between States

2.2.2 Year of 2010: complete Amendment 75 to Annex 3 to exchange/distribute BUFR data between OPMET databanks including Regional OPMET Data Banks (RODBs) sites. These provisions would be presented as Recommended Practices (RP).

2.2.3 Year of 2013: complete Amendment 76 to Annex 3 approving that the above RP becomes a standard and all states issue OPMET data in BUFR coded format to the OPMET databank as a recommended practice.

2.2.4 Year of 2016: approve Amendment 77 to Annex 3 as the recommend standard and fully implement the BUFR coded format.

2.2.5 Necessary amendments to other ICAO Docs such as Doc9705 will be require

2.2.6 Asia/Pacific Region – The ATN Implementation Co-Ordination Group has been tasked to develop the communication support for BUFR code over ATN/AMHS. APANPIRG has indicated the need to migrate to BUFR code by 2010, for use between the five OPMET data banks (Bangkok, Brisbane, Nadi, Singapore and Tokyo) in the ASIA/ PAC region (). They also acknowledged that the Basic ATN/AMHS may not be able to support BUFR coded format without modification.

2.2.7 Europe – establish a BUFR Transition Assessment Task Force (TF) in response to Decision 45/13 of the European Air Navigation Planning Group (EANPG). European region has postponed their communication planning to support BUFR code pending the final configuration of BUFR code generated system.

2.3 WMO developed a very informative paper on BUFR-coded OPMET considerations, prepared by the ICAO METG, for the upcoming Commission for Aeronautical Meteorology meeting to be held in Geneva in November this year. ICAO will also be represented at the meeting. The following are possible approaches toward implementing the BUFR coded format.

2.3.1 The OPMET text and data will be preset in a BUFR data definition table by WMO, which will be loaded and updated to the user terminals for decoding into text tokens.

2.3.2 A BUFR-coded message will contain a set of data table entries for reference to the WMO-maintained BUFR Table. Each message type is associated with a BUFR template. A decoder program and/or user application software is required for decoding and formatting the display in text.

2.3.3 The decoder program is available in source code free of charge from the WMO website. The decoder converts the BUFR table references into text. Customization of the decoder software (using the source code) for specific applications such as OPMET will be required.

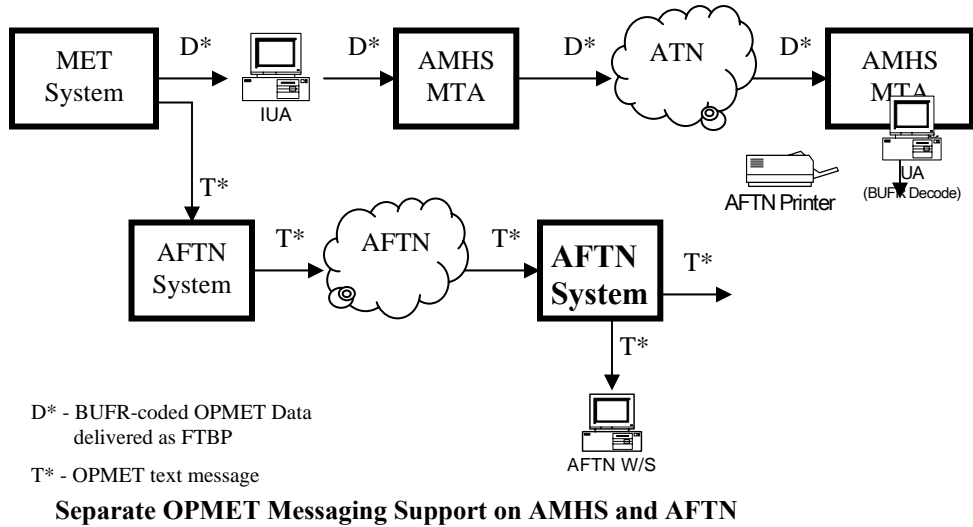
2.3.4 For each type of OPMET message, WMO will develop a BUFR template with the preset data set up in the centrally maintained BUFR table.

2.3.5 Only the METAR template has been developed by WMO. Templates for AIRREP, TAF etc. would unlikely be developed by end of 2007 (Hence would not meet our program of having operational BUFR support on AMHS in 2007).

2.3.6 Even if the OPMET templates are developed on time, standardization will be required to define how the OPMET data should be converted into text format, in particular the accuracy/decimal places to be presented. This work will be substantial, but it appears that very little work, if any, has been done in this area.

2.4 The FAA believes the BUFR transition strategy, can provide support for the existing OPMET user and implementation of BUFR code using the BUFR coded attachment through the IUA and AMHS. The existing weather messages based on Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunication Network (AFTN) will continue to be supported while the BUFR coded messages will be supported by AMHS. It is envisioned that a centralized BUFR coded message decoder/encoder will be required for the processing of OPMET data to avoid incurring extraordinary costs of having a decoder/processor on each platform requiring OPMET data. The figure below depicts the ATN/AMHS configuration to distribute BUFR

coded messages. The FAA is still in the process of formulating how OPMET data in a BUFR coded message will be processed and disseminated within the National Airspace System (NAS).



3. Conclusion

3.1 The meeting is invited to note the information provided in this paper. The FAA believes the ICAO should consider adopting a standard of interface between ATN/AMHS and BUFR coded generated system. This will avoid a costly modification of ATN/AMHS needed to support BUFR Coded messages in the future.

Agenda Item 2: Navigation system developments**2.1 Review of the results of the SBAS augmentation trials carried out in the CAR/SAM regions**

2.1.1 Based on the Report of the Second Meeting of the GNSS Task Force, held in Lima, Peru, from 11 to 12 November 2006, which included the review and coordination of the activities of the Projects RLA/00/009 and RLA/03/902, the Meeting considered that the GNSS implementation, including SBAS and GBAS, will have to be based on operational requirements, as well as on technical and cost/benefit analyses, that support the decision making process for this implementation.

2.1.2 The decision making on this matter has to be carried out from a common perspective, where the political aspects acquire a vital importance, mainly taking into account that the commitments of States, Territories and International Organizations who provide facilities must be firm, especially from the point of view of the legal responsibilities associated with the installation of a specific SBAS element in a determined State.

2.1.3 GNSS implementation must take into account the concept at a global level and not focus on every one of its elements separately (GPS, GBAS, SBAS, ABAS, etc). To do this, it will be necessary to add the study of the operations with the above mentioned system and contingency plans in case of local degradation of service performance.

Results of the Project RLA/03/902 activities

2.1.4 The Meeting noted the information related to the Project RLA/03/902 - SACCSA, preliminary analysis results and of the network topology proposal. The Project presented the SBAS architecture and a preliminary analysis, which was based on the POLARIS tool, using nominal and flat ionosphere models. A summary of this analysis is shown in **Appendix 2A** to this part of the Report.

2.1.5 Also, the Meeting noted that it is necessary to announce the project to other potential, non-aeronautical users in order to analyze if their requirements can be met with SBAS implementation.

2.1.6 After the discussion and based on the SBAS solution with APV I performances that is being studied by SACCSA, the Meeting agreed that this is a technically feasible project for the CAR/SAM Regions.

2.1.7 Based on these considerations, the Meeting drafted the following Draft Conclusion:

**DRAFT
CONCLUSION CNS/5/6**

**APV I CAPABILITY AS A MINIMUM PERFORMANCE
REQUIREMENT FOR THE CAR/SAM REGIONAL SBAS
IMPLEMENTATION**

SBAS solutions proposed by the CAR/SAM Regions must be oriented to achieve at least APV I capability.

2.1.8 Additionally, the Meeting noted that the SACCSA Project has developed the following web page: www.rlasaccca.com. This page contains the project's activities and results.

2.1.9 Based on the SACCSA project preliminary results and the benefit it represents for the CAR/SAM Regions, the Meeting proposed the following Draft Conclusion:

**DRAFT
CONCLUSION CNS/5/7**

**RLA/03/902 PROJECT INVITATION RENEWAL FOR
NEW MEMBERS' PARTICIPATION**

All States/Territories/International organizations that have not done so are invited to:

- a) join Project RLA/03/902 - SACCSA, in order to obtain full benefits from the Project; and
- b) visit the following web page of SACCSA Project: www.rlasaccca.com.

2.1.10 The Meeting took note that the Member of Chile announced during the Task Force Meeting the decision of his State to sign and participate in the RLA/03/902 – SACCSA project. Also, the Meeting was informed that Dominican Republic and Venezuela announced during the RCC/4 Meeting of this project, carried out in Lima, Peru, on September 2006, their respective decisions to join this project.

2.1.11 The Meeting was also informed that the SACCSA has finished the first package of three projects, including the collection of performance and requirement information, the definition of system requirements and the studies for the development of a regional SBAS. Appendix 2A to this part of the Report includes a summary of the work performed under the SACCSA activities.

Final results of RLA/00/009 Project

2.1.12 When analyzing the RLA/00/009 Project preliminary final report, the Meeting considered that it contemplated important aspects such as the availability of the data collected through the CAR/SAM augmentation test bed (CSTB), as well as the GNSS procedures analysis for non-precision operations by lateral navigation (LNAV).

2.1.13 The Meeting took note that the data was collected from the thirteen reference stations (TRS) that form the CSTB augmentation test bed and was transmitted to the FAA Technological Center in Atlantic City through the CSTB communications bed.

2.1.14 The data was collected for a three-year period from 2002 to 2005. Figures 24 to 29 of Chapter 3 of RLA/00/009 preliminary report present all the available data collected during the three year period. **Appendix 2B** to this agenda item contains the Final Report of the RLA/00/009 project.

2.1.15 The data is stored on DVDs in the FAA Technological Center in Atlantic City and is available upon request for States/Organizations participating in RLA/00/009 project, as well as for other participants in the GREPECAS mechanism.

GNSS procedures analysis for Non-Precision Approach for LNAV Operations

2.1.16 The Meeting noted the results of the studies for GNSS procedures for Non-Precision Approach (NPA) for Lateral Navigation (LNAV) Operations which were summarized in three alternatives as follows:

- GPS use with integrity autonomous surveillance in the receptor, or RAIM (ABAS)
- Use of the space signal of the United States WAAS
- Development and use of a CAR/SAM independent SBAS system

2.1.17 When analyzing the three alternatives, the Meeting considered that for GNSS procedures for LNAV operations, the use of GPS with RAIM and the use of the space signal would be almost feasible, while the development and use of an independent SBAS system for LNAV Operations would not be advisable due to its high cost.

2.1.18 Therefore, the Meeting formulated the following Draft Conclusion:

DRAFT

CONCLUSION CNS/5/8

GNSS REQUIREMENTS FOR NPA-LNAV OPERATIONS

That CAR/SAM States/Territories/International Organizations when implementing Non-Precision Approach (NPA) – Lateral navigation (LNAV) procedures with GNSS, should initially use the GPS with RAIM or the United States' WAAS signal in space or those of other SBAS systems available.

2.1.19 Based on the analysis and on the results reflected in the final report of project RLA/00/009, the Meeting formulated the following Draft Conclusion:

DRAFT

CONCLUSION CNS/5/9

FINAL RESULTS OF RLA/00/009 PROJECT

The final results of the RLA/00/009 Project should be considered by CAR/SAM States/Territories/International Organizations when making Regional/State GNSS implementation decisions.

2.1.20 The Meeting pointed out that project RLA/00/009 had initially contemplated the execution of a flight trial using CSTB to evaluate, among other parameters, precision and non-precision procedures in terminal areas of selected airports, as well as SID and STAR tests in some locations in order to demonstrate the overall capability from departure to landing.

2.1.21 From the first flight trials carried out in 2002 in Brazil, and subsequently in Argentina, Bolivia, Peru and Chile in 2003, the effect of the ionosphere on the GPS signal did not guarantee NPA approximations with the vertical precision requirement therefore, many of the flight trials described above were not executed.

2.1.22 As result of the abovementioned, the project RLA/00/009 was reoriented towards data collection of reference stations in order to be able to use the data to study the ionosphere behavior under GPS signals.

2.1.23 Likewise, the Meeting took note that the project RLA/00/009 had reached its final stage and that during its four-year run it had worked hard to implement a trial platform, to carry out trials and to provide support and training to member States/Territories/International Organizations.

2.2 Other aspects of the SBAS/GBAS regional implementation system studies

2.2.1 In addition to the results obtained by the aforementioned regional projects that are related to the implementation of the SBAS and GBAS augmentation, the Meeting analyzed other aspects related to the implementation of the mentioned augmentations which are summarized below.

2.2.2 The Meeting was informed on the ATA, IATA, AEA and AAPA's position (representing 94% of the world airlines) presented at the last NSP Meeting in which they requested that any fees, taxes or charges generated by their members are not to be used for future development, operation nor maintenance of any current or future SBAS. Other means of funding should be sought to support this technology including current users. In their position, the mentioned Associations committed to operate in an environment where user requirements help dictate the performance requirements of the system. Therefore, the Meeting formulated the following Draft Conclusion:

DRAFT

CONCLUSION CNS/5/10

GREATER USER PARTICIPATION IN THE GNSS REGIONAL IMPLEMENTATION PLANNING

In order to ensure that users' requirements are being met, the ICAO Regional Offices, in the name of the GNSS Task Force, should invite IATA to participate in future Meetings of the GNSS Task Force.

2.2.3 In addition, Chile presented an AIC published by them approving RNAV/GNSS for standard approach and departure procedures. The Meeting took note of the information and considered that this experience could benefit other States/Territories in their decision making, publication process, and obtaining early benefits from the GNSS. This AIC is presented in **Appendix 2C** to this part of the Report.

2.2.4 Brazil informed that they are considering the implementation of a future GBAS network in order to improve the capacity of some terminal areas, as well as to manage in a cost-efficient manner the conventional navigation aids obsolescence.

2.2.5 The purpose of the trials is to guarantee that the GBAS can work properly in the peculiar Brazilian ionosphere environment and to acquire knowledge about the system's behavior in the geomagnetic equatorial zone, in order provide guidance material to support implementations in similar regions.

2.2.6 The Meeting was informed through IP/08, presented by Spain, about the CELESTE Project (GALILEO cooperation Project for Latin America) activities. The industry consortium in charge of this Project is formed by AENA, ALCATEL, ATECH, BCI, INDRA LA, HISPAMAR, INECO DB, Petrobras, GMV and Telespazio Argentina. The project and the proposed tasks are also related to non-aeronautical GNSS users. This initiative is in accordance with the need to have other potential users involved in the GNSS implementation. The results of the CELESTE technical analysis will be incorporated as part of the Project RLA/03/902 results.

2.2.7 Furthermore, based on IP/09, also presented by Spain, the Meeting was updated with information on the progress of other SBAS initiatives being applied in other regions, including the EGNOS, GAGAN, MSAS and WAAS systems. Regarding WAAS, the Meeting received detailed information of the WAAS progress, and taking into account that the WAAS space signal coverage area also includes the CAR/SAM Regions, this is important information for both Regions. Therefore, it was agreed to include this information in **Appendix 2D** to this part of the report. The current status of the SBAS systems' information was considered to be very useful for the Meeting's knowledge.

2.2.8 Additionally, Spain, through its WP/18, presented a study about advantages, possibilities and guidelines for the GNSS implementation in the CAR/SAM Regions. The Meeting considered that this study is quite useful and that it should be taken into account in other studies being carried out by the CNS Committee. The study is contained in **Appendix 2E** to this part of the Report.

2.2.9 Moreover, the United States delegate, through IP/03, presented information to the Meeting regarding the status of the technology research and development of the ground-based augmentation system (GBAS). Considering that some States in the CAR/SAM Regions would be implementing this system, the Meeting considered that this information is very useful for the CAR/SAM regions, and it is therefore contained in **Appendix 2F** to this part of the Report.

2.2.10 Finally, the Meeting reviewed IP/11 which contained the preliminary report of the ionosphere effects which was prepared by the Ad Hoc Group of the ICAO Navigations System Panel (NSP). The Meeting, taking into account the importance of the impact of the ionosphere effects, recommended reading the referred report and to refer to the studies for the GNSS regional implementation. The NSP Final Report is presented as **Appendix 2G** to this part of the Report.

2.2.11 The Meeting congratulated the GNSS Task Force and its Rapporteur for the excellent work carried out. It also recognized and thanked the important contributions that Brazil, Spain, the United States as well as other States and international organizations are doing for the GNSS implementation in the CAR/SAM Regions, based on international cooperation and coordination.

2.3 Progressive deactivation of NDB Stations

2.3.1 The Meeting recalled that Annex 10, Vol. I, paragraph 2.1 – *Aids to approach, landing and departure* and specifically paragraph 2.1.1, which establishes that “*The standard non-visual aids to precision approach and landing shall be:*

- a) *the instrument landing system (ILS) conforming to the Standards contained in Chapter 3, 3.1;*
- b) *the microwave landing system (MLS) conforming to the Standards contained in Chapter 3, 3.11; and*
- c) *the global navigation satellite system (GNSS) conforming to the Standards contained in Chapter 3, 3.7.”*

2.3.2 Paragraph 2.2.1 related to *Short-distance aids* establishes that “*In localities and along routes where conditions of traffic density and low visibility necessitate a ground-based short-distance radio aid to navigation for the efficient exercise of air traffic control, or where such short-distance aid is required for the safe and efficient conduct of aircraft operations, the standard aid shall be the VHF omnidirectional radio range (VOR) of the continuous wave phase comparison type conforming to the Standards contained in Chapter 3, 3.3*”. Therefore, it is important to bear in mind that the VOR is the mandatory aid.

2.3.3 Additionally, paragraph 2.2.2 of the mentioned Annex establishes that “*At localities where for operational reasons, or because of air traffic control reasons such as air traffic density or proximity of routes, there is a need for a more precise navigation service than that provided by VOR, distance measuring equipment (DME) (conforming to the Standards in Chapter 3, 3.5) shall be installed and maintained in operation as a complement to VOR.*”

2.3.4 Paragraph 68, Part I – *Basic Operational Requirements and Planning Criteria (BORPC)* contained in the Basic ANP, Volume I (Doc 8733) establishes that “[...] *Whenever possible, VORs should be located and operated so that they can serve both the requirements for en-route and terminal navigation guidance, including holding. Where the provision of VORs for the holding is not practicable, NDBs can be used for this purpose. [...]*”.

2.3.5 The Eleventh Air Navigation Conference (AN-Conf/11), held in Montreal from 22 September to 3 October 2003, under its Agenda Item 6 – *Aeronautical navigation issues*, among other aspects, analysed the GNSS function in the provision of air navigation services and the considerations related to the transition strategy, under which some States presented plans for the progressive elimination of NDB stations services while the airborne equipment of the operating fleet in a determined region develops and the satellite navigation dependency evolves.

2.3.6 Regarding the transition to satellite-based navigation and the GNSS vulnerability, the AN-Conf/11 formulated Recommendation 6/1 – *Transition to satellite-based air navigation*, which, among other aspects, urges ICAO to continue to develop as necessary provisions which would support seamless GNSS guidance for all phases of flight and facilitate transition to satellite-based sole navigation service; as well as Recommendation 6/2 – *Guidelines on mitigation of GNSS vulnerabilities*.

2.3.7 Furthermore, the Meeting recalled that GREPECAS, through its Conclusion 12/45 amended the “*Regional Guidelines for the Transition to the Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS)*” and the “*Regional Strategy for the introduction and application of non visual aids to approach, landing and departure*”, which are included as Appendices S and T to the Report of the GREPECAS/12 Meeting. Essentially, the strategy is to maintain the ILS and implement the GNSS, i.e. the NDB is not contemplated in the strategy.

2.3.8 Amendment 2 to the Global Air Navigation Plan (Doc 9750), under GPI 21 – *Navigation Systems* oriented the progressive introduction of performance-based navigation, which must be supported by an appropriate navigation infrastructure consisting of an appropriate combination of global navigation satellite systems (GNSS), self-contained navigation systems (inertial navigation system) and conventional ground-based navigation aids. Thus, the ultimate goal is a transition to GNSS that would eliminate the requirement for ground-based aids, although the vulnerability of GNSS to interference may require the retention of some ground aids in specific areas. Near-term applications of GNSS are intended to enable the early introduction of satellite-based area navigation without any infrastructure investment.

2.3.9 The Meeting indicated that conventional navigation systems, like NDB and VOR, are not part of the new strategy in the Global Air Navigation Plan, therefore, it is foreseen to have a progressive deactivation in the transition process to the GNSS. However, this deactivation has to be coordinated and orderly in order to avoid affecting the safety of air operations in all flight phases.

2.3.10 In short, regarding the deactivation of NDB stations, air navigation services providers and airspace users must analyse together the service provided by each NDB station, its function, the procedural existence with other aids such as VOR/DME, GNSS-RNAV, as well as the aircraft capability/development that operate in the area. Also, it must be taken into account that some States have chosen the position to deactivate those NDB stations that are considered unnecessary and to maintain the NDB stations that support air navigation until the end of their useful lives.

2.3.11 As a result of the analysis made in the above paragraphs, the Meeting agreed about the need to develop a plan for the progressive deactivation of NDB stations, using the format presented in the **Appendix 2H** to this part of the report. Therefore, the Meeting formulated the following Draft Conclusion:

DRAFT**CONCLUSION CNS/5/11****PROGRESSIVE DEACTIVATION OF NDB STATIONS**

That in order to develop a progressive deactivation of NDB Stations without affecting safety, States, Territories, International Organizations and airspace users:

- a) analyse the service provided by each NDB station, its function, procedural existence with other aids such as VOR/DME, GNSS-RNAV, as well as the aircraft capacity/development that operate in serviced airspace;
- b) based on the analysis described in item a) above and in the Table format included in the Appendix 2H to this part of the Report, develop a plan for the progressive deactivation of NDB stations; and
- c) inform the corresponding ICAO NACC or SAM Regional Office regarding their respective plan for the progressive deactivation of NDB stations before **30 November 2007**.

2.3.12 Furthermore, the Meeting noted that the development of the deactivation plan of NDB stations described in the previous Conclusion could be supported by air navigation task forces that carry out activities in the sub regions of the CAR Region; for example, the Eastern Caribbean Working Group (E/CAR WG).

2.3.13 Likewise, the CNS Committee should follow-up on the development of a regional plan for the deactivation of NDB stations, taking into account the responses received from States/Territories/International Organizations and airspace users to Draft Conclusion CNS 5/11. This Plan would have an impact on Table CNS 3 – *Table of Radio Navigation Aids* of the FASID. Therefore, the Meeting formulated the following Draft Decision:

DRAFT**DECISION CNS/5/12****DEVELOPMENT OF A REGIONAL PLAN FOR THE PROGRESSIVE DEACTIVATION OF NDB STATIONS**

That the CNS Committee:

- a) prepare a regional plan for the progressive deactivation of NDB stations, taking into account the responses received from States, Territories, International Organizations and airspace users to Draft Conclusion CNS/5/11 and the Table presented in the Appendix 2H to this part of the Report; and
- b) based on the results of item a) above, propose the corresponding amendments to Table CNS 3 of the FASID.

APPENDIX 2A

STATUS OF THE SBAS AUGMENTATION SYSTEM STUDIES FOR THE CAR/SAM REGIONS ACCORDING TO THE RLA/03/902 PROJECT - SACCSA

1. Introduction

1.1 The Project RLA/03/902, was launched as a result of the following facts:

1.1.1 The Third Meeting of the ATM/CNS/SG Subgroup, held in Rio de Janeiro in March 2004, proposed to develop the Project RLA/03/902 with the aim of:

“Development and pacification the technical, financial, operational and institutional aspects of an SBAS system for the CAR/SAM Regions”

1.1.2 GREPECAS Conclusions 12/45 and 12/46 established the beginning of the RLA/02/903 and invited States/Territories/International Organizations to participate in it.

1.2 From the beginning, the Project has been subscribed by COCESNA, Colombia, Cuba and Spain. Chile, Dominican Republic and Venezuela recently announced their subscription to the Project.

2. SACCSA Solution

2.1 SACCSA appears as response to the conclusions of GREPECAS tackling in his exposition technical, financial, institutional and organizational aspects with what it includes in the only project all the aspects that influence the matter.

2.2 For it, it tries to complement each other and give new ideas and expositions along with other projects realized in the regions CAR/SAM, but with a perspective of system definition, that is to say, industrialist and the R+D.

2.3 For it, solutions will be analyzed for the resolution or mitigation of problems from a technical and system point of view. For example, the ionosphere, on the base of scientific / academic studies, will be a question of solving with the development of algorithms of mitigation, extrapolation and reduction of not desired effects, complemented with operational concepts at system and user level.

2.4 As for the reference performances, APV I has been taken as reference, with a view to the new proposals of the USA on CAT I, presented in the last ANP.

3. SACCSA Description

3.1 SACCSA has been structured around 12 WPs:

1. Collect information from the services providers and users.
2. Define system requirements.
3. Study of the independent SBAS solution
4. Ionosphere model analysis
5. Independent SBAS Specifications.
6. SBAS model MSAS specifications (if budget available)

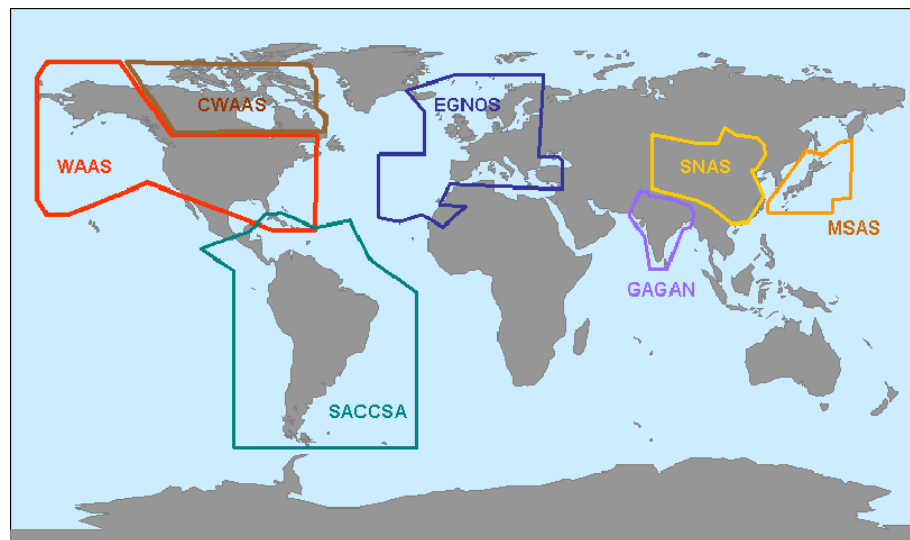
7. Considerations on management / operation / exploitation.
8. Human resources and capacitating.
9. Economic and financial viability.
10. Activities planning.
11. Industrial position analysis.
12. Seminars

3.2 Thus WPs will cover the different aspects that must be taken into account when a project of these characteristics tries to be tackled, and try to establish the bases concerning which the requirements and models can be defined to launch a development and implementation program of an SBAS in the CAR/SAM Regions.

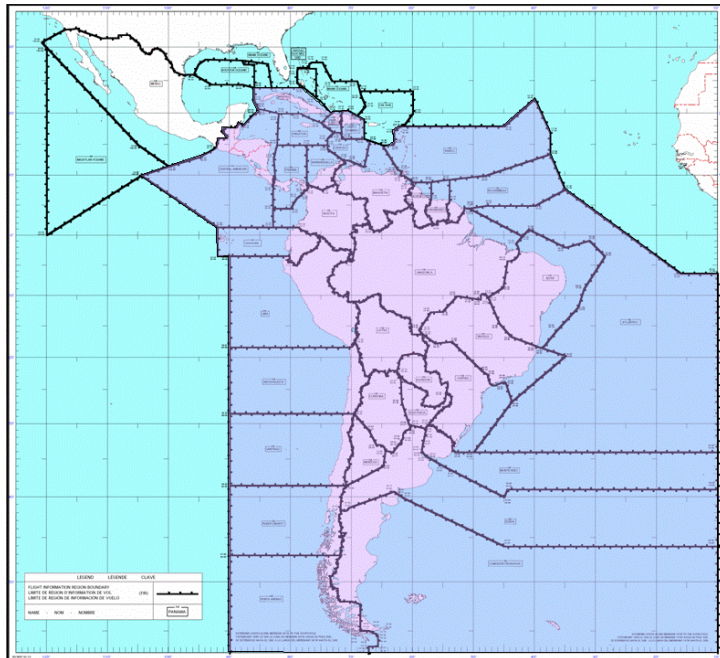
3.3 The SACCSA calendar establishes a total duration of 18 months, 6 has been dedicated to structure and organize the project and 12 to develop it. June 2007 is the initial date to finalize it, and it is possible that a theoretical analysis of the ionosphere, due to the delay in the Work Packages from the *Universidad de la Plata*.

3.4 After its finalization, a seminar will be held to present the results, conclusions and actions.

3.5 Once the first analysis had been done, the service area has been defined and consequently, the SACCSA position in a global context. In the sense, and according to the interoperability between systems, SACCSA would remain located of the following way:



3.6 In reference to the service area, comprising both the oceanic area with a ranging improvement and the continental one with performance improvement, it will be:



3.7 The system architecture will be the one used for any SBAS system, being configured in the next way:



4. Reference system stations topology

4.1 The indicated topology is referred to the *Estaciones de Referencia SACCSA (ERS)*, not being considered the “*Estaciones de Acceso al Satélite (EAS)*” neither the *Centrosa de Proceso y Control SACCSA (CPCS)*. The total number of ERS will be of 48, distributed in two blocks:

- This first block of 45 ERS is localized inside of the coverage area (continental and some islands), and it is devoted to system parameters computation.



- The second block of 3 ERS localize outside of the coverage area, which will be devoted to distant orbitography.



4.2 In reference to the GEOs satellites, three ones have been selected in the area with type positions, in order to perform the simulations. The proposal are on optimum orbital positions and well known, but once the system is going to be implemented, thus position will be different, due to will be necessary to look for GEOs satellites equipped with navigations payload, and the tree satellites referred in the simulations do not equip it in this moment (they have plans to equip it in the future with the nest launches).



5. Performances

5.1 The indicated performances, are based on the used of POLARIS tool. Are based on the indicated topology that has been considered as the definitive one.

5.2 The ionosphere models used in these simulations are nominal and planners, and the equatorial perturbations are not applied.

5.3 That means a first approach to adjust the topology, in order to, in a next step, to perform an in-depth analysis with a ionosphere adjusted to the situation in the equatorial area, and always taking into account the ICAO SARPs.

5.4 From the first analysis, we can determine that a horizontal accuracy required for APV I, fix in 16 meters, can be achieved in the service area. In the same way, the vertical accuracy required for APV I, fix in 20 meters, can be achieved. Thus parameters will be achieved in the continental service area.

5.5 In general terms, the results are achieved with 95 % and 99% of confidence levels in accuracy aspects, and are improved according we are approaching to the service area.

5.6 Based on the GPS satellites alone, all the service area will have a minimum coverage of 6 satellites in view with a confidence level of 95%. Maintaining this level of confidence, in the equatorial areas will be 8, while in the south of the continent the results are of 6.

5.7 Pending on the analysis with adjusted ionospheres models, we can determine that the implementation of a SBAS system in the CAR/SAM Regions, with APV I performances, is feasible and technically possible.

5.8 Combining SACCSA with WAAS, will allow having a constant and uniform navigations system in the entire America continent, with similar performances and equivalent safety level, being necessary the consensus of all States and the will of them for the development and implantation of the SBAS in the CAR/SAM regions.

6. TRABAJOS REALIZADOS EN LAS ACTIVIDADES DE SACCSA

6.1 Introducción

6.1.1 Dentro de las actividades de SACCSA, se han concluido las correspondientes a los Paquetes de Trabajo 1000, 2000 y 3000, lo que incluye todos los paquetes principales y subpaquetes.

6.1.2 Los trabajos realizados se presentaron en la RCC 4, celebrada en Lima el pasado mes de Septiembre de 2006, los días 29 y 30.

6.1.3 De modo resumido, los resultados de los diferentes PT se expresan a continuación.

6.2 PT 1000: Recabar información de los proveedores de servicio y usuarios del espacio aéreo sobre la situación actual y necesidades futuras.

6.2.1 Por parte de IATA se ha recibido información de las capacidades de navegación y comunicaciones de las principales flotas que operan en las regiones CAR/SAM. Dicha información viene dividida por las principales líneas aéreas que operan en estas regiones, así como por el tipo de aeronave que operan, indicando, en el caso de las capacidades de navegación, la capacidad RNAV y RNP.

6.2.2 Por parte de los proveedores de servicio, se han recabado datos del FASID y del AIP, generando las tablas correspondientes, e incluyendo, sobre la base de códigos de colores, una comparación entre ambas informaciones. Esta información se ha incluido en la base de datos interactiva realizada bajo el PT 2120.

6.3 PT 2000: Definir los requisitos del sistema

6.3.1 Se han realizado las tareas correspondientes a la creación de un mapa interactivo donde se localiza la base de datos de radioayudas realizada en el PT 1000, con las capas correspondientes al nivel de prestaciones que se alcanzan con SACCSA.

6.3.2 Por otro lado, se han realizado las simulaciones necesarias para determinar las prestaciones de SACCSA en las regiones CAR/SAM. En este sentido, se han analizado diversas topologías de red terrena de estaciones de referencia (ERS), seleccionando finalmente aquella con la que se obtienen las mejores prestaciones.

6.4 PT 3000: Estudio de la alternativa del SBAS Propio

6.4.1 Este PT se ha subdividido en seis PTs, al objeto de cubrir todos aquellos aspectos necesarios para la definición de SACCSA. Estos PTs constituyen una definición de alto nivel que se verá completada en profundidad en los PTs 5000.

6.5 PT 3110: Descripción Global.

6.5.1 Se ha realizado una descripción global de SACCSA, indicando cada uno de los elementos que componen el mismo, con un análisis de alto nivel de cada uno de los componentes, de forma que sirvan como base a los trabajos posteriores a realizar en los siguientes PTs que componen el PT 3000.

7 3120: Data Processing

7.1 Centro de Proceso y Control

7.1.1 El Centro de Proceso y Control SACCSA (CPCS) está diseñado para generar periódicamente las correcciones del sistema SBAS además de chequear la integridad del sistema sobre todo el área de servicio. Posteriormente, estas correcciones son encapsuladas dentro del llamado “mensaje operacional”, que se generará periódicamente y será enviado al satélite geoestacionario a través de la EAS.

7.1.2 En éste mensaje, además de enviar las correcciones de efemérides, correcciones ionosféricas y cotas de error de ionosfera (información independiente del satélite al que va dirigido), se incluyen también las correcciones de reloj y cotas de error de reloj, que son información dependiente de dicho satélite geoestacionario.

7.1.3 En un mismo sistema SBAS puede haber más de un Centro de Proceso y Control SACCSA (CPCS) con el objetivo de aumentar la redundancia. Todos los CPCS en funcionamiento proveerán a cada EAS de mensajes operacionales a transmitir, pero sólo uno será enviado. Aquel Centro de Proceso y Control SACCSA (CPCS) cuyos mensajes son enviados se denomina como el CPCS elegido y los demás son conocidos como CPCS de soporte. El CPCS elegido debe enviar a la EAS todos los tipos de mensajes mientras que los Centros de Procesamiento de Datos de soporte sólo se encarga de enviar a las ERS información de integridad.

7.1.4 La Estación de Acceso al Satélite (EAS) es la encargada de decidir cual de los Centros de Proceso y Control SACCSA (CPCS) es el elegido. Para ello la Estación de Acceso al Satélite (EAS) utiliza la información de Calidad de Servicio que cada Centro de Proceso y Control SACCSA (CPCS) le proporciona asociada a su mensaje operacional. Cada Centro de Proceso y Control SACCSA (CPCS) calcula su Calidad de Servicio usando la información de integridad calculada por él mismo y los demás Centros de Proceso y Control SACCSA (CPCS).

7.1.5 Unidad Central de Procesamiento

7.1.5.1 La Unidad Central de Procesamiento (UCP) es el corazón computacional de un sistema SBAS. Es el lugar donde se generan las correcciones y la información de integridad que serán transmitidas sobre el área de servicio del sistema SBAS. El centro de procesamiento debe generar información de acuerdo a los requisitos definidos en ICAO SARPS requisitos de la señal en el espacio.

7.1.5.2 Para un sistema SBAS puede haber más de una Unidad Central de Procesamiento. La Unidad Central de Procesamiento además deberá monitorizar los otros satélites SBAS visibles en la región del sistema y proporcionar información de integridad para ellos.

- 7.1.5.3 La UCP genera:
- Correcciones diferenciales de área ancha para las constelaciones para las cuales el sistema SBAS esté definido.
 - Información acerca del retraso ionosférica.
 - Información de integridad acerca de las correcciones de órbitas y relojes para cada uno de los satélites.
 - Información de integridad para las correcciones ionosféricas.
 - Alarmas (para satélites individualmente y puntos de la malla ionosférica).
 - Posición para el satélite geostacionario (GEO efemérides).
 - Parámetros de tiempo propio del sistema SBAS/diferencia con el tiempo UTC.

- 7.1.5.4 La Unidad Central de Procesamiento se divide en:
- Centro de Computación
Se encarga de calcular y generar cada segundo el mensaje SBAS con las correcciones e información de integridad
 - Centro de Chequeo
Se encarga de verificar la exactitud de los mensajes SACCSA generados en el centro de procesamiento

7.1.6 *Centro de Computación*

7.1.6.1 El Centro de Cálculo es el módulo central del centro de computación. En este módulo son calculadas todas las correcciones y la información de integridad. Esto incluye correcciones de orbita y reloj para los satélites de las constelaciones en uso así como correcciones de ionosfera para los puntos de la malla ionosférica. También en este módulo el tiempo interno del sistema es calculado, así como su diferencia con el tiempo UTC para ser proporcionada al usuario final.

7.1.6.2 Además de todas las correcciones anteriores este módulo calcula las diferentes cotas de error para las correcciones anteriores, incluyendo la cota para las correcciones orbitales/ de reloj para los satélites y las correcciones ionosféricas para los puntos de la malla ionosférica.

7.1.6.3 Dada la complejidad de las operaciones realizadas en este módulo, este módulo se puede dividir en los siguientes submódulos:

- Modulo de Reloj: Encargado de la supervisión y del cálculo de los errores de los relojes de los satélites y de las estaciones de referencia. Las correcciones de los relojes son separadas en dos partes, a saber, correcciones rápidas que son proporcionadas al usuario con relativa frecuencia y correcciones lentas, proporcionadas al usuario con menos frecuencia que las anteriores.
- Modulo de Órbitas: Encargado del cálculo de los errores orbitales de los satélites. Este módulo es también el encargado de calcular la órbita del satélite geostacionario que está siendo usado para enviar al usuario la información del sistema.
- Modulo de Cotas de Reloj y Orbita: En este módulo se genera para cada satélite al que se está proporcionando correcciones una cota (UDRE) de los errores residuales a las correcciones.
- Modulo de Ionosfera: En este módulo se calculan las correcciones ionosféricas para los puntos de la malla ionosférica (GIVD) así como una cota del error residual (GIVE).

7.1.7.1 Verifica los mensajes SACCSA generados en el centro de procesamiento:

- Correcciones de satélites
- Correcciones de ionosfera con sus respectivas cotas de error.

7.1.7.2 Usa los mensajes SBAS como si fuera un usuario final, calculando la posición de las estaciones de referencia (basado en medidas recibidas)

- Calcula el error (estadísticas) en esas estimaciones y compara con PL.

7.1.7.3 Tiene dos partes bien diferenciadas:

- Chequeo Posterior.
- Chequeo Anterior

7.1.8.1 Elementos con riesgo dentro de la UPC:

- Modelo ionosférico.
- Calculo de correcciones de orbita y relojes de los satélites.
- Provisión de integridad sobre las correcciones generadas por el sistema (de satélite y de ionosfera).
- Aspectos de fiabilidad y seguridad del sistema en su conjunto.

7.1.8.2 El Modelo ionosférico es altamente dependiente de la latitud del área de cobertura del sistema SBAS;

- Necesidad de estudiar el comportamiento de la Ionosfera en la Región (PT4200)

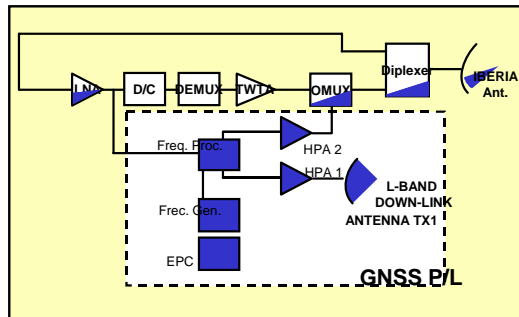
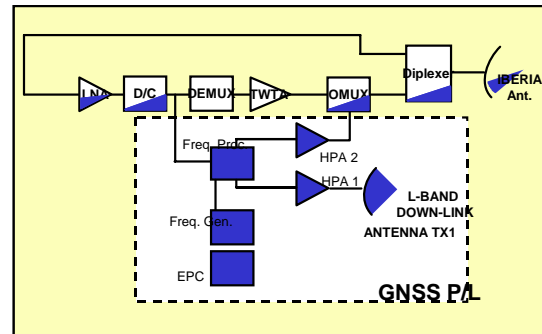
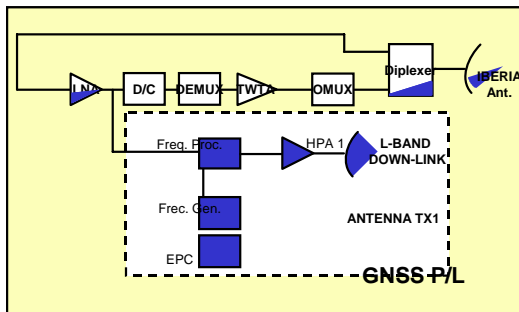
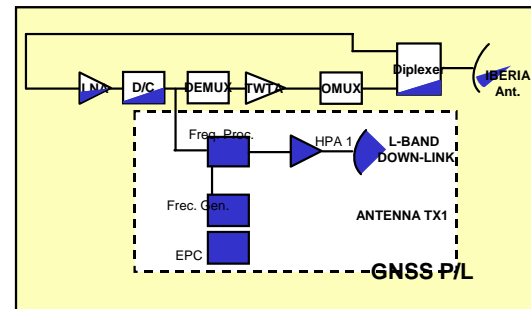
8 PT 3130: Comunicaciones

8.1 Se han realizado las siguientes actividades:

- Definición de los requisitos preliminares que han de cumplir las comunicaciones a establecer entre los diferentes elementos del sistema que se desplegarían para proporcionar las prestaciones requeridas en el área CAR/SAM.
- Identificación de la infraestructura de telecomunicaciones existente y prevista en el área durante el despliegue del sistema, con el fin de poder identificar a su vez las alternativas para la implementación de las comunicaciones.
- Identificación de las alternativas existentes que serán analizadas en próximos paquetes de trabajo y que, desde un punto de vista técnico, mejor pudieran cumplir los requisitos de comunicaciones de SACCSA.
- Recopilación de información de infraestructura de comunicaciones (operadores de sistemas de comunicaciones por satélite, operadores comerciales de redes de comunicaciones, redes digitales aeronáuticas) existente en Latinoamérica.
- Se ha completado la definición preliminar de requisitos de la red de comunicaciones e identificado las posibles alternativas de implementación de la red.

9. PT 3140: Satélite

9.1 Se han identificado los diferentes escenarios de posibles configuraciones de la carga de navegación a bordo de un satélite GEO:

**Escenario A****Escenario B****Escenario C****Escenario D**

9.2 Así mismo, se ha realizado un dimensionamiento de la misión, con análisis de tráfico y un diseño funcional de la carga útil, incluyendo los tipos de acomodación de dicha carga en un satélite.

10 PT 3150: Elementos y localización

10.1 Las actividades realizadas dentro de este PT son:

- Definición de criterios de selección de emplazamiento para cada tipo de elemento del Segmento Terreno.
- Definición de los requisitos generales de localización exigidos al sistema SBAS SACCSA, para la determinación futura de las ubicaciones geográficas óptimas.
- Definición de requisitos en el área CAR/SAM para las Estaciones de Referencia (ERS), Estaciones de Acceso al Satélite GEO (EAS) y del Centro de Proceso y Control SACCSA (CPCS).
- Identificación de las necesidades específicas de las Estaciones de Referencia para la solución SBAS propio en el área CAR/SAM, estableciendo el conjunto de requisitos aplicables a estos elementos.
- Identificación de las necesidades específicas de las Estaciones de Acceso al Satélite para la solución SBAS propio en el área CAR/SAM, estableciendo el conjunto de requisitos aplicables a estos elementos.
- Identificación de las necesidades específicas del Centro de Proceso y Control para la solución SBAS propio en el área CAR/SAM, estableciendo el conjunto de requisitos aplicables a estos elementos.

11 3160: Prestaciones de Navegación

11.1 Estrategia del análisis

11.1.1 *Evaluación de las Prestaciones del Sistema SACCSA*

11.1.1.1 Las prestaciones de los sistemas SBAS son definidas con respecto a un nivel de servicio proporcionado. La mayoría de los análisis que caracterizan las prestaciones de sistema son proporcionadas respecto al nivel de usuario, donde los principales conceptos pueden ser medidos de forma simple en base a las siguientes características:

1. *Disponibilidad:* se difunde la suficiente información por el sistema para calcular una solución de navegación y los niveles de protección horizontal y vertical (HPL/VPL) no exceden los niveles de alarma (HAL y VAL) para el nivel de servicio correspondiente.
2. *Precisión:* diferencias entre la posición de usuario estimada y la real.
3. *Continuidad:* nivel de servicio disponible durante toda la operación.
4. *Integridad:* el error de la solución de navegación no excede los límites de alarma (HAL/VAL) y si se exceden el sistema es capaz de mandar una alarma..

11.1.1.2 Por tanto, la evaluación de prestaciones del SBAS a nivel de pseudorange es definida como sigue:

1. Disponibilidad: los valores de UDRE y GIVE no exceden determinados márgenes que hagan que su contribución a los límites de protección horizontal y vertical (HPL/VPL) superen los niveles de alarma (HAL/VAL). En este sentido, el objetivo es transmitir valores de UDRE y GIVE lo más bajo posible, de forma que su contribución a los niveles de protección hagan la solución de navegación de usuario disponible a la vez que la integridad queda preservada. Los valores de UDRE considerados en este análisis serán aquellos transmitidos en los mensajes de navegación de tipo 2 a 4 y en el mensaje 24 (los mensajes de tipo 28 no serán considerados).
2. Precisión: diferencias entre el valor real y estimado de los relojes y órbitas de los satélites (SREW) y los retardos por ionosfera (GIVD error) una vez aplicadas las correcciones de navegación.
3. Continuidad: servicio disponible a lo largo de la operación, asumiendo que el sistema se encontraba disponible al comienzo de la operación. Normalmente es interpretado a nivel de transmisión como la continuidad en la monitorización de los satélites e IGP. En este sentido, la monitorización de los satélites y de los IGP será mostrada como parte de las prestaciones del sistema a nivel de transmisión.
- 4.º Integridad: El valor de UDRE acota el valor de SREW una vez aplicadas las correcciones de satélite y el valor de GIVE acota el valor de error de GIVD después de aplicar las correcciones ionosféricas para el nivel de confianza definido. Hay que remarcar que los valores de UDRE tienen que acotar los errores de satélite (órbitas y relojes) para todos los usuarios que se encuentren dentro del área de servicio y, en particular, para el “peor usuario”.

11.1.1.3 Estas características (propias del dominio de la posición) no son fácilmente traducibles al dominio del pseudo-rango, en donde se difunden las correcciones actuales. A continuación se definirá la aproximación tomada para interpretar estas prestaciones en el dominio de la pseudo-rango. Las prestaciones de ionosfera y satélites son identificadas como fuentes que contribuyen a las prestaciones de usuario y son expresadas por medio de los siguientes términos:

- Error Residual en el Peor Usuario (SREW): error en la órbita de satélite y reloj después de aplicar las correcciones de aumentación (por satélite). Hay que mencionar que el concepto de “peor usuario” implica que las diferencias (o errores) en el dominio del pseudo-rango debido a las estimaciones de órbitas de los satélites y relojes tienen que ser evaluadas en el conjunto del área de servicio, siendo el error máximo el que tiene que ser elegido como valor del SREW.
- Error en el retardo vertical de ionosfera (GIVD Error): error en el retardo vertical de ionosfera después de aplicar las correcciones de aumentación (por cada punto del mallado de ionosfera IGP).
- Error residual de rango de usuario (UDRE): cota del error residual del rango del satélite una vez aplicadas las correcciones (por satélite).
- Error vertical ionosférico (GIVE): cota del error de ionosfera una vez aplicadas las correcciones (por IGP).

11.1.1.4 La estrategia del análisis es la siguiente:

- Definir un escenario representativo de SACCSA para el análisis
Correr herramientas de simulación y CPF de EGNOS
Analizar prestaciones

11.1.2 *Prestaciones de Navegación*

11.1.2.1 Durante la presentación se incluye un análisis de las prestaciones obtenidas durante la simulación, tanto a nivel usuario como a nivel satélite e IGP

11.1.3 *Análisis de Requisitos*

11.1.3.1 Se ha dividido el análisis de requisitos en dos Zonas, una continental y otra costera ya que en general las prestaciones son diferentes.

11.1.3.2 La siguiente tabla muestra los requisitos asociados a un sistema SBAS y el nivel de cumplimiento de esos requisitos para el sistema SACCSA. Se ha dividido el análisis de requisitos en dos Zonas, una continental y otra costera ya que en general las prestaciones son diferentes.

Requisito\Operación		APV-I	APV-II	Sistema SACCSA		Estado SACCSA	
				Zona Continental ¹	Zona Costera	Zona Continental ²	Zona Costera
Precisión 95%	Horizontal	16 m	16 m	< 0.8 m	< 2.2 m	APV-II	APV-II
	Vertical	20 m	8 m	1.5-1.9 m	1.9-2.9 m	APV-II	APV-II
Integridad ³		2×10^{-7}	2×10^{-7}	0 : No hay fallos de integridad		OK	
Disponibilidad		0.99	0.99	>0.999	0.50-0.95	OK	NOK

11.1.4 *Precisión:*

11.1.4.1 Se cumple el requisito de precisión horizontal/vertical para APV-I requerido para EGNOS (16m/20m) en toda el Área de Servicio.

11.1.4.2 En general, los resultados que se alcanzan aspectos de precisión, son tanto mejores cuanto más nos acercamos a zonas continentales del Área de Servicio

11.1.5 *Disponibilidad:*

11.1.5.1 Se cumplen los requisitos de Disponibilidad (> 99%) para las zonas Continentales y Caribe.

11.1.5.2 En la mayor parte de la zona de Latino América se observa unas prestaciones excelentes en términos de Disponibilidad (> 99%) llegando a APV-II y APV-I.

11.1.5.3 En las zonas costeras y especialmente en la zona de Brasil y Sur de Argentina, se observa una degradación en la disponibilidad llegando a valores significativamente degradados

11.1.6 *Integridad:*

11.1.6.1 Se cumplen los requisitos de Integridad en toda el Área de Servicio

11.1.6.2 El sistema es integro a nivel pseudorange, de ionosfera y a nivel usuario:

- Los UDREs son mayores que los SREWs para todos los satélites.
- Los GIVDs son mayores que los GIVEs para todos los IGP.
- Los PLs para todos los usuarios son mayores que los errores de posición.

11.1.6.3 Notar que sólo se han analizado 3 días

11.2 *Conclusiones y Recomendaciones*

11.2.1 La causa más relevante de la degradación de las prestaciones de disponibilidad en algunas zonas se debe a la Ionosfera. El problema no es tanto que no hay una buena precisión en la estimación de la ionosfera si no que existe un problema de monitorización de ésta. Para monitorizar la Ionosfera (IGP), tal y como están los algoritmos de ionosfera en la actualidad, se necesitan al menos 3 IPPs en las cercanías de cada IGP, por lo que en algunas zonas estas condiciones no se cumplen. Notar que el centelleo no se ha tenido en cuenta.

11.2.2 A priori existen dos formas de mejorar las prestaciones en estas zonas (costeras):

- Optimizar la configuración de la Red de Estaciones => Introducir más estaciones en las zonas con problemas para mejorar la monitorización de la Ionosfera en las zonas costeras.
- Modificar los algoritmos del CPF para mejorar la disponibilidad
 - (Iono) Relajar las condiciones de monitorización de la Ionosfera (peligro de degradación de Integridad)
 - Modificar el manejo del Área de Servicio para ajustarla a Latino América.

12 **PT 4000: Recolección de datos y análisis para modelo ionosférico**

12.1 Se han recogido datos de ionosfera en la Antártida durante la campaña 2004-2005, realizada en la Base Gabriel de Castilla de la FFAA Españolas.

12.2 Actualmente este paquete de trabajo está en proceso.

12.3 Los objetivos de las actividades de GMV son:

- Investigación del comportamiento ionosférico en la región (basado en análisis de datos reales (IGS))
- Analizar las implicaciones de este comportamiento en la implantación de sistemas SBAS (correcciones e integridad)

12.3.1 Análisis de los niveles de prestación alcanzables, con especial énfasis en la integridad y continuidad del servicio.

13. ACTIVIDADES DE SACCSA EN CURSO

14 PT3160

14.1.1 Como parte de este paquete de trabajo se actualizarán las prestaciones que tendría un sistema SBAS propio en las regiones CAR/SAM, teniendo en cuenta los siguientes factores:

- Nueva Red de Estaciones como consecuencia de los análisis efectuados anteriormente.
- Salidas del PT4200, donde se ha definido un nuevo escenario Ionosférico representativo de la zona.

14.1.2 Estado actual: Se ha definido el escenario representativo y estamos actualmente ejecutando las herramientas de simulación que permiten hacer el análisis

14.2 PT4200

14.2.1 El objetivo del PT4200 es hacer un análisis de la Ionosfera en la zona CAR/SAM, de modo que sirva como input al PT3600 dónde se hace una estimación de las prestaciones que se obtendrían con un sistema SBAS propio en la zona.

14.2.2 Para conseguir este objetivo, se han realizado las siguientes actividades:

- Obtención de datos en la zona. Debido a que se necesita una gran cantidad de datos, extendidos tanto en tiempo como en localización se decidió utilizar datos IGS como input al análisis. El periodo de los datos analizados es 6 años para un total de unas 20-30 estaciones en media (hasta un total de 42 estaciones). Se ha decidido utilizar 6 años de datos para al menos analizar un máximo solar.
- Análisis de la Ionosfera: Este análisis se basa en la caracterización de los siguientes fenómenos ionosféricos:
 - Anomalía ecuatorial
 - Scintillations
 - Concepto de Mapping Function
- Definición de escenario Ionosférico: Teniendo en cuenta el análisis anterior se define un escenario ionosférico para estimar las prestaciones dentro del PT3160.
- Extrapolación de resultados: Una vez obtenida la caracterización de la Ionosfera en la zona, hemos hecho una extrapolación de los resultados obtenidos en el PT3160 teniendo en cuenta las características de la ionosfera y el impacto de ella en un sistema SBAS.

14.2.3 Estado actual:

14.2.3.1 El estado actual de este paquete de trabajo es el siguiente:

- Hemos obtenido los datos necesarios como input para el análisis

- Hemos corrido las herramientas necesarias para el análisis.
- Estamos analizando los resultados, y estamos haciendo scripts para automatizar el análisis.
- Hemos definido el escenario necesario como input para el PT3160

14.3 Paquetes de trabajo 5000

14.3.1 PT5100:

14.3.1.1 El objetivo de este paquete de trabajo es proporcionar las especificaciones preliminares para los siguientes elementos:

- PT5110: UCP (Unidad Central de Proceso)
- PT5120: Segmento de Apoyo.

14.3.1.2 El input para este paquete de trabajo ha sido la descripción de los elementos como parte del PT3120.

14.3.1.3 El documento de especificaciones para cada uno de los elementos (UCP y Segmento de Apoyo) contiene lo siguiente:

- Descripción de alto nivel de la UCP y el segmento de apoyo respectivamente
- Requerimientos del sistema incluyendo:
 - Descripción funcional
 - Características y prestaciones
 - Diseño e implementación
 - Personal y Entrenamiento
 - Consideraciones sobre Aseguramiento de Calidad

14.3.1.4 Estado actual: Ya se han entregado las primeras versiones tanto del PT5110 y PT5120.

14.3.2 PT 5210

14.3.2.1 El objetivo de este paquete de trabajo es de dar la Especificación del Segmento de Control, analiza los requisitos de misión y sistema aplicables a este subsistema y a partir de ellos:

- Especifica los requisitos funcionales de todo el segmento de control para la supervisión de la misión, la monitorización y el control de todos los elementos del segmento terreno, la planificación de las operaciones, el archivo de los datos, el soporte a la operación, el control de la configuración, la supervisión de las comunicaciones y la interfaz con el ATC.
- Define la arquitectura funcional del segmento de control, estableciendo de una manera descendente las funciones que el Segmento de Control ha de realizar, y que posteriormente se ubicarán tanto en la Unidad Central de Control del Centro de Control SACCSA, como en los elementos remotos para el control local de éstos.
- Define la arquitectura física preliminar de la Unidad Central de Control, ubicando las funciones en los elementos físicos que la componen. La arquitectura de los elementos de control de las estaciones remotas se especifica junto con el resto del elemento en los PT correspondientes.

14.3.3 PT 5300

14.3.3.1 El objetivo de este paquete de trabajo es de dar la Especificación de las Estaciones Terrenas, analiza los requisitos de misión y sistema aplicables a este subsistema y a partir de ellos:

- Especifica los requisitos preliminares, funcionales y técnicos, de las Estaciones de Referencia SACCSA (ERS), para la recepción y monitorización de las señales GPS y su envío a los Centros de Control Master.
- Especifica los requisitos preliminares, funcionales y técnicos, de las Estaciones de Acceso al Satélite (EAS), que se encargan de la generación y envío al satélite de la señal *GPS-like* y la transmisión de la información de integridad del sistema.
- Define la arquitectura lógica de las Estaciones de Referencia SACCSA (ERS) y de Acceso al Satélite (EAS), identificando las funcionalidades dentro del sistema y en los elementos del mismo.
- Define la arquitectura física de las Estaciones de Referencia SACCSA (ERS) y de Acceso al Satélite (EAS), y las principales características de los componentes que lo forman de manera que se cumplan las especificaciones del sistema.

14.3.4 PT 5400

14.3.4.1 El objetivo de este paquete de trabajo es de dar la Especificación de la Red de Comunicaciones de SACCSA, analiza los requisitos de misión y sistema aplicables a este subsistema, junto con la información de sistemas de comunicaciones existentes y disponibles en Latinoamérica, y a partir de ellos:

- Especifica los requisitos preliminares de la Red de Comunicaciones, requisitos generales, de prestaciones y específicos de los enlaces entre elementos del Segmento Terreno.
- Especifica la estructura de la red de comunicaciones, para que la solución propuesta satisfaga las prestaciones exigidas, tanto de capacidad de transmisión de datos, como de disponibilidad.
- Especificar los requisitos exigibles a los diferentes elementos que compondrían la red.
- Analiza y define posibles topologías de la red de comunicaciones y alternativas de implementación en la región, según la infraestructura existente y las soluciones probables identificadas.

14.3.5 PT 5500

14.3.5.1 Durante este periodo se están llevando a cabo los análisis finales para obtener la solución más optima de diseño, a partir de la diversidad de soluciones potenciales identificadas en durante la fase de estudio anterior, que se adapte mejor al cumplimiento de los requisitos de servicio y a la implementación de una carga útil GNSS a implementar en el satélite en este estudio de la alternativa de SBAS propio para la zona CAR/SAM, en sus acepciones de carga integrada y de carga añadida, para ello se han definido y desarrollado una serie de actividades que dan como resultado el diseño de carga útil, su integración en satélite, los costes, y las interfaces correspondientes a la solución.

14.3.5.2 A modo de resumen, la misión SBAS tendrá cobertura global para las frecuencias L1 y L5 y cobertura específica para las áreas CAR/SAM proporcionando a partir de la señal que se emite al satélite desde la correspondiente Estación de Acceso al Satélite para su posterior tratamiento y radiodifusión en los tres enlaces descendientes uno para la estación de control del sistema y las otras dos para los usuarios del mismo.

14.3.5.3 Para los modelos de costes se están terminando de ultimar los detalles que involucran al segmento espacial para la solución seleccionada para el segmento espacial.

14.3.6 PT 5600

14.3.6.1 El objetivo de este paquete de trabajo es el de dar Otras Opciones de Satélite, analiza los requisitos de misión y sistema aplicables, junto con la información de misiones de navegación similares a SACCSA existentes en otras áreas del globo, y a partir de ellos:

- Identifica los requisitos aplicables a una carga de navegación embarcada en un satélite diferente a uno de comunicaciones.
- Identifica de misiones gubernamentales o pertenecientes a agencias públicas o estatales en América, que siendo de comunicaciones o no, fuesen capaces de albergar cargas de navegación con los requisitos establecidos para esta solución SBAS propio.
- Identifica las misiones que tienen prevista la puesta en órbita de uno o varios satélites en los próximos años, seleccionando entre ellos los que pudieran proporcionar cobertura sobre Latinoamérica si albergaran una carga de navegación.

14.3.6.2 Analiza las alternativas potenciales que puedan permitir la ubicación de la carga de navegación de SACCSA en las misiones identificadas

14.4 PT 8000 RECURSOS HUMANOS Y CAPACITACIÓN

14.4.1 PT 8100, Análisis de necesidades y niveles de capacitación en GNSS

14.4.1.1 El objetivo de este PT es la Definición del nivel de capacitación actual del personal candidato a desempeñar las tareas de mantenimiento y operación del futuro SACCSA, tanto de responsables como técnicos. A partir de esto se desarrollará un mapa teórico de las diferentes necesidades formativas en las regiones CAR/SAM.

14.4.1.2 Se han finalizado las siguientes tareas:

- Petición, recepción y análisis de documentación e información.
- Elaboración de un cuestionario de determinación de necesidades de formación.
- Establecer los contactos pertinentes.
- Envío de los cuestionarios pertinentes.

14.4.1.3 Las tareas en curso en este momento son:

- Verificación (una vez recibido los cuestionarios cumplimentados) de los niveles de capacitación detectados.
- Contraste entre niveles de capacitación a alcanzar en relación con las necesidades detectadas y niveles de capacitación actuales.
- Establecimiento de los recorridos formativos requeridos en base al resultado de dicho contraste.

14.4.2 PT 8300, Definición de la red de centros de entrenamiento, capacitación y demostración

14.4.2.1 El objetivo de este PT es la definición de una red de centros de entrenamiento, capacitación y demostración, que cumpla con las capacidades técnicas necesarias para poder asumir los diferentes tipos de formación, capacitación y demostración requeridos. Dicha red deberá tener en cuenta los medios y centros ya existentes en las regiones CAR/SAM, y deberá lograr el objetivo de maximizar

eficiencia y minimizar el gasto teniendo en cuenta la amplia dispersión geográfica de la región CAR/SAM y el establecimiento, formación y demostración para la que cada centro definido en el paquete 8310 estaría en condiciones de ofertar, teniendo en cuenta sus capacidades técnicas, ubicación y otra serie de factores. Esta actividad será complementada con un posible estudio de impacto económico en el caso de la necesidad de instaurar un nuevo centro o de dotar de nuevas capacidades a un centro existente.

14.4.2.2 Las tareas finalizadas son:

- Definición de los parámetros de calidad necesarios para la evaluación de los centros de formación, capacitación y demostración.

14.4.2.3 Las tareas en curso son:

- Recopilación de información sobre los centros de entrenamiento y formación existentes en las regiones CAR/SAM.
- Elaboración de una tabla de características de los distintos centros candidatos.
- Análisis tendente a la asignación previa de actividades formativas o de capacitación a los diferentes centros.
- Elaboración de una lista de comprobación como método de evaluación.
- Elaboración de un mapa definitivo de los centros.

14.4.3 PT 8400, Modalidades reentrenamiento, on-line y presencial

14.4.3.1 Los objetivos de este PT son la definición de qué cursos y/o entrenamientos pudieran realizarse en modo on-line, teniendo en cuenta las capacidades técnicas de los centros de formación, capacitación y demostración establecidos en el PT 8300, así como de los posibles centros o medios de apoyo y la Definición de qué cursos y/o entrenamientos pudieran realizarse en modo presencial, teniendo en cuenta las capacidades técnicas de los centros de formación, capacitación y demostración establecidos en el PT 8300, así como de los posibles centros o medios de apoyo.

14.4.3.2 Las tareas en curso son:

- Análisis de las necesidades formativas detectadas en el PT 8120, y la posibilidad de desarrollar para las mismas de un programa de formación a distancia.
- Análisis de los centros propuestos en el PT8320, y su capacidad para ofertar o participar de esta modalidad de entrenamiento.
- Análisis de las necesidades formativas detectadas en el PT 8120, y la posibilidad de desarrollar para las mismas de un programa de formación presencial.
- Análisis de los centros propuestos en el PT8320, y su capacidad para ofertar o participar de esta modalidad de entrenamiento.
- Estimación de costes

14.5 PT 9000 – ESTUDIO DE VIABILIDAD ECONÓMICA Y FINANCIERA

14.5.1 El Paquete de Trabajo (PT) 9000 “Estudio de Viabilidad Económica y Financiera” se compone a su vez de una serie de subpaquetes entre los que cabe destacar el PT 9200 y PT 9400 en base a los cuales se han elaborado dos documentos:

1. “Modelos de recuperación de costes”
2. “Modelos de financiación”

14.5.2 En el documento “Modelo de recuperación de costes” se analiza la recuperación de costes de un sistema SBAS, que servirá para dar servicio a multitud de usuarios, además del aeronáutico, lo que exige analizar las vías posibles en las regiones CAR/SAM donde se pretende que este sistema sea implantado.

14.5.3 Para ello en el estudio se han contemplado dos tipos de modelos de recuperación de costes de SACCSA:

1. SACCSA concebido como un consorcio de Proveedores de Servicios de Navegación Aérea (ANSPs) junto con otras instituciones y organizaciones del sector aeronáutico. La recuperación de costes se haría mediante el pago de una cuota fija periódica a cambio de las prestaciones del servicio proporcionado por el sistema SACCSA.
2. SACCSA concebido como una entidad privada e independiente que obtenga la inversión necesaria para financiar el proyecto, y posteriormente comercializarlo. La recuperación de costes se haría mediante el establecimiento de un sistema de tarificación de los ANSPs en los que se impondría una tasa por el uso de las señales que suministra el sistema, en función de distintos criterios como peso o distancias recorridas por las aeronaves que empleen estas señales.

14.5.4 Independientemente del modelo empleado, hay que tener en cuenta que los servicios que prestaría SACCSA podrían resultar muy beneficiosos para una multitud de usuarios, por lo que, constituirían bienes públicos y los Estados deberían asumir parte de los costes, o la totalidad de los mismos.

14.5.5 El documento “Modelos de financiación” se centra en analizar si es posible financiar el proyecto, esto es, estudiar si es posible conseguir el capital necesario para poder hacer frente a la inversión que se requiere para llevarlo a cabo, y en tal caso, encontrar el medio de financiación óptimo que permita asumir los costes que implicarían su implantación. A la hora de seleccionar el instrumento de financiación más adecuado se debe tener en cuenta el coste, el plazo de reembolso y la finalidad del proyecto.

14.5.6 Dentro de los diferentes tipos de financiación disponibles en el mercado, la más apropiada para el proyecto SACCSA sea, probablemente, la financiación ajena, ya sea pública o privada, dado que la financiación con recursos propios únicamente está disponible para empresas consolidadas en el mercado, que cuentan con reservas monetarias que les permiten abordar determinadas actividades a través de sus fondos propios.

14.5.7 La financiación ajena permite a una empresa desarrollar un proyecto, a pesar de no disponer del dinero en ese preciso instante a costa de devolverlo posteriormente con un pago adicional de intereses, además de los gastos o comisiones que resulten de la operación.

14.5.8 Los principales mecanismos de financiación ajena para el proyecto SACCSA que se han analizado en el documento han sido los siguientes:

- A. Financiación pública:
1. Organismos internacionales: Unión Europea, EUROCONTROL, COCESNA.
 2. Bancos multilaterales: Banco Mundial, Banco Interamericano de Desarrollo.
 3. Estados (préstamos a países a través de convenios bilaterales).
- B. Financiación público privada:
1. COFIDES (Compañía Española de Financiación del Desarrollo, S.A)
- C. Financiación privada:
1. Banca privada: prestatarios, prestatarios sindicales.
 2. Sociedades de capital riesgo.

14.5.9 En cada uno de los casos de financiación tanto público, privada como público-privada se han descrito las condiciones que imponen cada una de las instituciones y el método a seguir para solicitar la financiación.

14.6 PT 9100 – ANÁLISIS PRELIMINAR COSTE BENEFICIO

14.6.1 Objetivos

- Primera valoración del sistema SACCSA en la zona CAR / SAM
 - Comparación con la tecnología terrestre actual
 - Análisis de Costes y Beneficios del Proveedor SACCSA
 - Aproximación a un análisis en términos económicos de los stakeholders
- Recomendaciones y nuevas líneas de trabajos para futuros Análisis Coste Beneficio de SACCSA

14.6.2 Tareas

- Describir el escenario (geográfico) dónde se implantará SACCSA y del escenario dónde se hará el estudio (tomando asunciones si fuera necesario).
- Definir una Línea Base clara que refleje la situación actual y la evolución de los Sistemas Aeronáuticos en el escenario de estudio.
- Generar el Modelo económico de estudio siguiendo las Metodologías: EMOSIA (European Model for Strategic ATM investment analysis y MEDINA (Modelo Económico de Inversiones de Navegación Aérea)
- Creación de una dinámica de recogida de datos Costes – Beneficios mediante reuniones y la máxima participación de los partners del proyecto así como el apoyo de los stakeholders (países miembros del CAR-SAM, líneas aéreas, Proveedores de Navegación Aérea, etc...)

14.6.3 Resultados

14.6.3.1 Resultados del análisis económico. Coste Beneficio del proyecto SACCSA según los criterios de valoración¹:

- VAN (Valor Actual Neto)
 - TIR (Tasa Interna de Retorno)
 - Pay- Back (Plazo de recuperación de la inversión)
-

14.6.3.2 Estos tres criterios, en principio estándar, se tendrán en cuenta en el estudio, prestando mas atención a los que información económica ofrezcan, y desestimando si fuera necesario los que ofrezcan información pobre del mismo.

- Análisis de Sensibilidad: Nos permitirá conocer las variables más críticas y por lo tanto todas aquéllas a las que deberemos prestar más atención (volver a revisar las estimaciones, valoraciones previas, etc...)

14.6.3.3 **Análisis de Riesgo:** Nos ofrecerá la probabilidad de analizar el valor obtenido (por ejemplo el VAN) de una inversión, opción o alternativa; esto es, nos indicará la probabilidad de que dicho valor sea cierto.

14.6.3.4 **PT9100a**

14.6.3.4.1 Dentro de este paquete de trabajo las actividades se centran en dar una contribución a para la estimación de costes de la UCP y del Segmento de Apoyo, así como las hipótesis utilizadas en la estimación.

14.6.3.5 **PT 9100b**

14.6.3.5.1 Estimación de Costes, es la contribución a la estimación preliminar de los costes de SACCSA, aportando la estimación del Segmento Terreno de Control, de las Estaciones Terrenas, ERS y EAS, y de la Red de Comunicaciones, además de la colaboración con el resto de los componentes del proyecto para la elaboración de los costes del sistema SACCSA.



APPENDIX 2B

RLA/00/009

INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION

**RLA/00/009 PROJECT – GNSS AUGMENTATION
TESTS**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

June 2006

INDEX

Summary ii-1

Chapter 1 ANALYSIS OF NAVIGATION REQUIREMENTS IN THE CAR/SAM REGIONS

Current navigation systems planning in accordance with CAR/SAM air navigation plan..... 1-1

Conventional navigation equipment..... 1-1

GNSS systems 1-1

Aircraft Based Augmentation Systems (ABAS)..... 1-2

Satellite Based Augmentation System. (SBAS) 1-3

Ground Based Augmentation Systems (GBAS)..... 1-3

Analysis of GNSS system implementation as support to air navigation operations in the
CAR/SAM Regions 1-4

GNSS for terminal area applications 1-5

GNSS for Non-Precision and Precision approach and landings..... 1-5

GNSS considerations and comments related to the use of GNSS for NPA operations 1-5

Planning for the implementation of performance based navigation (PBN)..... 1-6

Benefit of the performance based navigation 1-6

Considerations on the implementation of performance based navigation 1-7

Chapter 2 SBAS TYPE WAAS TEST BED (CSTB)

Introduction to WAAS type SBAS satellite-based augmentation systems 2-1

WAAS type SBAS operation concept 2-1

Requirements of a SBAS system WAAS type..... 2-2

Elements composing the SBAS WAAS type trial platform in the CAR/SAM Regions (CSTB)..... 2-3

Test Bed Reference Station (TRS)..... 2-3

Installation requirements in a reference station 2-4

Test Bed Master Station (TMS)..... 2-6

Avionics segment..... 2-6

Communications segments 2-6

Structure of the SBAS type WAAS test bed in the CAR/SAM Regions (CSTB) 2-8

CSTB navigation messages..... 2-9

Chapter 3 ANALYSIS OF THE DATA COLECTED

Description of CSTB data collection and analysis..... 3-1

Description of ionosphere problems and its influence over GNSS systems 3-2

Analysis of the data collected 3-13

Data collected from each TRS 3-14

Chapter 4 GNSS SYTEM IMPLEMENTATION OPTIONS IN THE CAR/SAM REGIONS

GNSS implementation options in the CAR/SAM Regions..... 4-1

Scintillation effect..... 4-11

Estimated Cost for CAR/SAM SBAS system..... 4-13

SUMMARY

Satellite-based Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) technologies are being developed for use in civil aviation operations. A key feature of GNSS is that accurate navigation can be provided globally.

The United States Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), for example, developed the Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS) which enhances the Global Positioning System (GPS) by improving system accuracy, integrity, and availability to meet requirements for en route through precision approach navigation.

To provide a platform for WAAS development, the FAA established the National Satellite Test Bed (NSTB). The NSTB is a prototype WAAS with ground infrastructure located throughout the United States and internationally.

With the aim of establishing a trial platform for the development of a WAAS type SBAS system in the CAR/SAM Regions, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was established between ICAO and the FAA. The memorandum was signed on 2 June 2001.

As a consequence, the RLA/00/009 UNDP/ICAO technical cooperation project was created, to which the following States and International Organizations adhered to: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Panama, Peru, United States, Venezuela and COCESNA.

The CAR/SAM satellite platform test bed, implemented through RLA/00/009 project was named CAR/SAM Test Bed (CSTB). It was designed on the basis of the NSTB. Both CSTB and NSTB are connected through a dedicated communications circuit.

This communications circuit, initially implemented between Santiago, Chile (CSTB) and Atlantic City, United States (FAA Technical Center (NSTB)), consists in a link between Rio de Janeiro (CSTB) and the Atlantic City FAA Technical Center (NSTB).

The regional approach to demonstrate the objectives of this plan was carried out to help in illustrating the manner in which this regional system could benefit the whole region, and not only those actively participating in it.

The CSTB was established to facilitate the efforts destined towards the collection, development, purchase and implementation of an air navigation operational system based on GPS and WAAS type SBAS technologies.

The CSTB was implemented to support a standardized GPS implementation along the CAR/SAM Regions, create a regional cadre of technical experts and include an initial wide area augmentation system test platform, to be later complemented with an augmentation area capacity specific to each country.

The testing platform was implemented to reduce operational implementation costs through the development of a trial infrastructure that could be applied to the operational environment (i.e., site selection and preparation, safe ground communications links, operational procedures development, aircraft certification, training, etc.).

Initially, the Project had considered the execution of a flight test plan using the CSTB.

The objective of the regional flight trials included:

- a) Demonstrate efforts toward seamless GNSS operation.
- b) Demonstrate expansion of service volume through international participation.
- c) Demonstrate that international GNSS compatibility is technically achievable.
- d) Demonstrate that, with vertical guidance, precision approaches can be performed in Caribbean and South America using GPS-augmented signals broadcast from a wide area augmentation system.
- e) Measure the system accuracy and message performance via ground and flight tests in each participating State, for the following applications, as appropriate:
 - i. Long term performance data at local reference stations
 - ii. Precision approaches at selected airport
 - iii. Vertical guidance precision and non-precision approaches
 - iv. Category I approaches
 - v. Category I approaches at a country where there is no reference station (closed curve test)
 - vi. Terminal area maneuvers at selected airports
 - vii. En route land areas
 - viii. En route oceanic areas.
- f) Test SIDS and STARS at some selected locations to demonstrate a seamless takeoff to landing capability.
- g) Increase international understanding for sharing information between independent GPS augmentation systems, and the shared use of communication satellites.
- h) Promote international acceptance and use of augmented GPS in civil aviation applications.
- i) Collect and analyze operational performance of the wide area augmentation system with focus on feasibility of using a Wide Area Differential GPS System in the CAR/SAM region.
- j) Foster international cooperation and contribute to the safety of the global transportation system through sharing of information, technologies, data, technical assistance, and training between countries and non-governmental agencies.
- k) Encourage future Satellite-Based Augmentation System (SBAS) flight tests.

As result of the first flight trials carried out in 2002 in Brazil, and later in Argentina, Bolivia, Chile and Peru, it was proven that the ionosphere effect over the GPS signal did not guarantee NPA approaches with vertical precision requirements, therefore, many of the afore mentioned scheduled flight trials were not carried out.

The CSTB platform included the implementation of a ground satellite station in charge of transmitting the GPS signal's augmentation, its implementation had been planned by Brazil, but due to its high cost and the flight trial limitations caused by the effect of the ionosphere over the GPS signal in the Equatorial zone, this was never carried out, and the augmentation trials that were carried out were irradiated through a VHF transceiver.

Due to the above, project RLA/00/009 was re-oriented towards data collection from the reference stations, plus their respective processing. Chapter 3 shows the analysis of the data collected.

This report includes in **Chapter 1**, an analysis of operational navigation requirements in the CAR/SAM Regions, in **Chapter 2**, the technical aspects related with the WAAS type SBAS trial platform, as well as the equipment it is composed of. **Chapter 3** analyzes the data collected from the reference stations, describing the software tools used for data processing, the ionosphere problems and its influence over GPS signals, and **Chapter 4** presents GNSS systems implementation alternatives, their costs, and their benefits.

CHAPTER 1

ANALYSIS OF NAVIGATION REQUIREMENTS IN THE CAR/SAM REGIONS

Current navigation systems planning in accordance with CAR/SAM air navigation plan

Conventional navigation equipment

1.1 Currently, air navigation requirements in the CAR/SAM Regions are defined in Fasid Table CNS 3, which is shown in **Appendix A** to this Chapter.

1.2 Table CNS 3 indicates conventional navigation systems requirements (NDB, VOR, DME, ILS) to guarantee air navigation operations in all phases (route, non-precision approaches, precision approaches). In addition, as a result of an initial Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) implementation analysis, FASID Table CNS 3 indicates GNSS requirements (SBAS GBAS) in support of air navigation operations.

1.3 This Table indicates that, for Category I, II and III precision approaches, the Ground Based Augmentation System (GBAS) of the Global Positioning System (GPS) will be used, whilst for non-precision approaches (NPA), the GPS Satellite Based Augmentation System (SBAS) will be used.

1.4 In accordance with Table CNS 3, VOR/DME represents the backbone of the air navigation systems. This system will continue providing navigation phases from the en-route phase up to the non-precision approach, during the entire transition period to satellite navigation.

1.5 Table CNS 3 does not specify a target date for the transition towards the GNSS system, but it is expected that gradual elimination of VHF Omnidirectional Range (VOR)/Distance Measuring Equipment (DME) start on the second decade of this Century, after which it will be necessary to keep some basic conventional systems for any contingencies.

1.6 The Instrument Landing System (ILS) is the main system in support of CAR/SAM precision approaches and landings. Most ILS requirements are in Categories I and II, very few airports in the region have Category III requirements. The use of ILS systems will decrease as performance and availability of GNSS based systems improve. Gradual ILS elimination in favor of GBAS is expected to also start in the second half of the 21st Century. Again, some basic conventional approach and landing systems will be kept for contingency measures.

1.7 Non-directional Radio Beacon (NDB) is used at small aerodromes as an autonomous aid for non-precision approaches, and as a compass beacon localizer, generally located near an ILS exterior radio beacon, to help pilots enter the ILS course in a non-radar environment.

1.8 NDB elimination is being gradually made. At the moment, CAR/SAM policy is that once the equipment's lifespan is over, it is not replaced.

GNSS systems

1.9 GNSS is the generic term that includes all the elements used in the provision and use of satellite navigation systems. Following is a brief description of the elements composing the GNSS system, as well as considerations on implementation plans in the CAR/SAM Regions.

Aircraft Based Augmentation Systems (ABAS)

1.10 The purpose of ABAS is to augment and/or integrate information obtained from the space segment of GNSS with onboard information. This information or integration is required to ensure that technical performance meets the requirements of Annex 10, Volume I, Chapter 3, Table 3.7.2.4-1. **Appendix B** to this chapter presents the characteristics that GPS signals must have in space for various operations in accordance with Annex 10, Volume I, Chapter 3, Table 3.7.2.4-1.

1.11 In addition, Annex 10, Volume I, Chapter 3, Section 3.7.3.3 and Attachment D, Section 5, has information and guidelines for the application of standards and recommended practices (SARPS) regarding the ABAS system.

1.12 ABAS requires the use of one of the following two processing schemes to meet aviation operational requirements and it is either:

- a) The use of Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM) which uses GNSS information exclusively; or
- b) Aircraft Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (AAIM) which uses information from additional onboard sensors such as barometric altimeter, multi-sensor RNAV, inertial navigation and/or a precise clock plus the GNSS information.

Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM)

1.13 Avionics certification standards require the RAIM function to detect faulty satellite signals and warn the pilot. The availability of RAIM is determined by the number of satellites in view and their geometry, receiver mask angle, phase of flight and particular algorithm used. To accomplish this task, more than five satellites must be visible allowing at least four good computations. The use of barometric altimeter aiding will improve RAIM availability.

1.14 The equipment performance standards developed by the RTCA and EUROCAE indicate that in order to perform GNSS-based NPAs the aircraft must be equipped with avionics that include Aircraft Based Augmentation system (ABAS) and meeting Technical Standard Order (TSO) 129A Levels 1 or 3.

1.15 Fault detection and exclusion (FDE) goes beyond RAIM by excluding a failed satellite and permitting interrupted GNSS navigation. FDE requires 6 or more satellite in view.

Aircraft Integrity Monitoring (AAIM)

1.16 AAIM uses the redundancy of position estimates from multiple sensors including GNSS. The integrity performance of AAIM must be at least equivalent to RAIM. AAIM avionics must meet TSO C-115A standards.

Basic GNSS receivers

1.17 Basic GNSS receivers must comply to TSO C-119 (Ed 72A) and provide 100m (95 %) horizontal accuracy supported by GPS/SPS.

Satellite Based Augmentation System. (SBAS)

1.18 Satellite based augmentation systems are composed of numerous ground reference stations monitoring the ranging signals received from the navigation satellites and master stations that not only process the data received from the reference stations but also computes the necessary corrections and prepares appropriate correction message to be up-linked to the geostationary satellite for subsequent broadcast to aircraft (users). The channel used for the broadcast of integrity information also includes a ranging signal and as such, higher availability of SBAS and associated corrections, can support approaches with vertical guidance (APV) and possibly Category I precision approaches to aircraft equipped with SBAS avionics.

1.19 Information and orientation text for the application of SARPS on the SBAS system are found in Annex 10, Volume I, Chapter 3, Section 3.7.3.4, and in Attachment D, Section 6.

SBAS avionics

1.20 The Minimum Operational Performance Standards for GPS and WAAS are described in RTCA DO-229B and the avionics certification standards in TSO C-145. SBAS will include FDE and support en-route applications, Non-Precision Approach, Approach with Vertical Guidance (APV) and possibly Cat I precision approach.

1.21 There are two APV categories (APV1 and APV2). APV 1 can be flown using either SBAS or Barometric VNAV for vertical guidance. APV 2 has lower minima and requires SBAS.

1.22 SBAS availability levels will allow operators to take advantage of SBAS instrument approach minima when designating an alternate airport since an SBAS approach does not require an SBAS infrastructure at an airport therefore, improving airport usability at minimal cost.

1.23 En-route SBAS can also support en-route RNAV operations therefore supporting the present RNAV program in the CAR/SAM regions and permit the gradual retirement/reduction of ground nav aids used for en-route operations.

1.24 Even though the SBAS program is still in development phase, the inclusion of this augmentation option is indeed found in the CAR/SAM Regions implementation plans, as mentioned before.

1.25 The coverage area of the SBAS system is determined by the footprint of the geostationary broadcasting satellite, which unfortunately does not cover very well high latitude polar regions. Considering the above, States can define service areas where approved SBAS-based operations are approved or supported.

1.26 Recognizing that the State is responsible for the services provided within a service area, appropriate institutional arrangements, while still maintaining a certain level of control, could significantly increase service areas at minimal cost through the sharing of resources. Furthermore, with appropriate arrangements the cost can also be shared with other user community such as marine, ground transportation community such as trucking, railway, ambulance etc. This arrangement will likely require the provision of notices to all concern relating the availability and quality of the augmentation signals.

Ground Based Augmentation Systems (GBAS)

1.27 Information and guideline material for the application of GNSS Standards and Recommended Practices (SARPs) are found in Annex 10, Volume I, Chapter 3, Section 3.7.3.5.1 and in Attachment D, Section 7.

1.28 The Ground Based Augmentation System (GBAS) is a system composed of ground and aircraft elements. A ground subsystem (ground station) can provide support to all aircraft subsystems within its coverage, providing the aircraft with approach, corrective and seamless information data for in sight GNSS satellite, through VHF data dissemination (VDB).

1.29 The GBAS ground subsystems provide two services: precision approach and GBAS position determination. The precision approach service provides a deviation guideline for final approach segments, while the GBAS position determination service provides information on the horizontal position to provide support to RNAV operations at terminal areas.

Analysis of GNSS system implementation as support to air navigation operations in the CAR/SAM Regions

Analysis of GNSS systems to support en route, approach, landing and take-off operations

1.30 In the CAR/SAM Regions, where operation efficiency improvement is being taken under consideration, an immediate advantage of GNSS would represent an optimization of en route operations, upon permitting pilots direct flights to their destinies, at preferred altitudes, without having to follow routes that depend on ground based navigation aids. Again, the use of GNSS will greatly simplify the development of parallel routes to satisfy traffic demands. In addition, GNSS will ease NPA introduction at many airports, where costs of traffic volume would not justify a big investment. The low cost associated with the GNSS/WAAS receivers makes this innovation accessible and encourages the use of a navigation reference.

1.31 The lack of conventional navigation and surveillance aids in the oceanic airspace has forced the establishment of higher separation minima, with the aim of satisfying the desired safety level. With GNSS, greater navigation accuracy and better data link availability can be achieved to transmit position reports, so as to reduce the separation minima and carry out a greater number of optimum altitude flights.

1.32 The CAR/SAM Regions have great oceanic areas of low traffic density, where it would be impossible or too costly to offer appropriate navigation and surveillance capability. Again, important operational improvements can be obtained through the use of GNSS and the gradual elimination of conventional navigation aids.

1.33 To use GNSS as primary means of navigation in en-route and oceanic areas, the avionics must have the ability to identify and exclude a faulty satellite signal and continue to provide guidance. This is called "Fault Detection and Exclusion" (FDE). Under this approval, aircraft must carry dual systems and operators must perform pre-flight predictions to ensure that there will be enough satellites in view to support the planned flight. This approval allows operators to use aircraft without costly inertial navigation systems in oceanic and remote airspace.

1.34 Annex 15 requires that Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) service be provided for navigation systems in order to inform users about forecasted satellite outages. Considerations should be given to the establishment of a regional NOTAM advisory systems to inform pilots when the RAIM function is or will not be available.

1.35 As an additional value, many operators use GPS as an aid to VFR navigation. As long as pilots rely on map reading and visual contact with the ground. This use of GPS can increase efficiency and safety. In some States, aircraft must be equipped with IFR-certified GPS avionics for night VFR and VFR on top.

GNSS for terminal area applications

1.36 While there will be some economic and operational advantages associated with the non-replacement of VOR/DME en-route, the bulk of the savings and operational improvements for States could come from the elimination of VOR/DMEs used for terminal area operations. Considering the more complex environment and the need for improved accuracy, integrity, continuity and availability, satellite-based and or ground-based augmentation systems will be required. As a result of recent events, there will likely be a need for backup for contingency measures. This will significantly affect the expected savings for States since, in addition to the retention of a minimum operational network of conventional nav aids, facilities for maintenance and calibration of those nav aids will need to be maintained. Considering the reduced number of installations, some reduction in cost could be achieved through the sharing of, for example, flight inspection and calibration units.

GNSS for Non-Precision and Precision approach and landings

1.37 The use of GNSS with appropriate augmentation will provide non-precision and precision approach and landing capability especially at airports that either because of siting problems or where the installation of an ILS could not be financially justified. . GNSS-based precision approach and landing systems is an important consideration since it would have the advantage of providing these capabilities to all runway ends of one airport. In the case of GBAS, distance and terrain permitting, precision approach can also be provided to other airport in the vicinity (Within approximately 20 nautical miles).

GNSS considerations and comments related to the use of GNSS for NPA operations

1.38 While GNSS has the potential to support better approaches to more runway ends at relatively low cost, approach minima also depend on aerodrome physical characteristics and on infrastructure such as lighting. States must therefore, consider the cost of meeting aerodrome standards when planning new approaches.

1.39 Technical Standard Order 129 (TSO C129), which defines the conditions under which GNSS can be used as a “supplemental means” of navigation for en-route and non-precision approach, has been available since 1992. The availability of low cost TSO C129 GNSS receivers, and procedures makes possible the immediate implementation of GNSS-based NPA.

1.40 Safe GNSS navigation also depends on the accuracy of airborne navigation databases. Therefore, States must ensure data integrity when creating new procedures. Additionally, data management procedures and systems must be in place to ensure the integrity of the data as they are processed for use by the avionics.

1.41 GNSS technology and operation are not as simple to operate as traditional avionics. States therefore, need to mandate pilot training programs to ensure the safety of GNSS operation.

1.42 The bulk of the work related to the introduction of GNSS-based NPA will be focus on:

- a) An accurate survey of each airport.
- b) The development of a systematic approach to the development and maintenance of related databases.
- c) The development of procedures and ways to monitor their compliance.
- d) The development of an approval process.

Planning for the implementation of Performance Based Navigation (PBN)***PBN concept***

1.43 Performance based navigation specifies performance requirements for aircraft operating along an ATS route, on an instrument approach procedure or in an airspace. Information on performance based navigation is found in ICAO Document 9613 – *Manual on Required Navigation Performance (RNP)*.

1.44 Performance requirements are defined in terms of accuracy, integrity, continuity, availability and functionality needed for the proposed operation in the context of a particular airspace concept. Performance requirements are identified in navigation specifications, which also identify which navigation sensors, and equipment may be used to meet the performance requirement.

1.45 There are both RNP specifications and RNAV specifications. A RNP specification includes a requirement for onboard performance monitoring and alerting and is designated as a RNP X. An RNAV specification does not have such requirements and is designated as RNAV X. Performance based navigation therefore depends on:

- a) The RNAV system and installation on the aircraft being approved to meet the performance and functional requirements of the navigation specification prescribed for RNAV operations in an airspace;
- b) Air crew satisfying the operating requirements set out by the regulator for RNAV operations;
- c) A defined airspace concept which includes RNAV operations; and
- d) An available navigation aid infrastructure.

Benefit of the performance based navigation

1.46 To avoid unnecessary constraints upon the airspace users it is necessary to avoid specifying how the navigation requirements are to be met but only what Navigation Performance and Functionality is required from the RNAV system. Under PBN, generic navigation requirements are defined based on the operational requirements. Operators are then able to evaluate options in respect of available technologies and navigation services that could allow these requirements to be met. The chosen solution would be the most cost effective for the operator rather than a solution being imposed as part of the operational requirements. Technologies can evolve over time without requiring the operation itself to be revisited as long as the requisite performance is provided by the RNAV system.

1.47 Thus, PBN offers a number of advantages over the sensor-specific method of developing airspace and obstacle clearance criteria:

1.48 The cost of maintaining sensor-specific routes and procedures can be significant. For example, moving or reassigning a single VOR ground facility can impact dozens of procedures, as that VOR can be used on routes, VOR approaches, as part of missed approaches, etc. Adding new sensor-specific procedures will compound this cost, and the rapid growth in available navigation systems (see below) would soon make system-specific routes and procedures unaffordable.

1.49 Aircraft and avionics manufacturers have adopted on-board performance monitoring and alerting capabilities to manage multi-sensor RNAV systems. In these systems, the achieved performance varies depending on the navigation sensors in use, the supporting navigation (Navaid) infrastructure, and whether or not there are any failures.

1.50 The expansion of satellite navigation services is expected to contribute to the continued diversity of RNAV systems in different aircraft. The original Basic GNSS equipment is evolving due to the augmentations of SBAS, GBAS and GNSS Regional Augmentation System (GRAS), while the expected introduction of Galileo and planned modernization of GPS and GLONASS will further improve performance. The use of GNSS/inertial integration is expanding. Developing system-specific operations with each new evolution would be cost-prohibitive.

1.51 Within an airspace concept, PBN requirements will be affected by the communication, surveillance and ATM environment as well as the Navaid infrastructure and what the functional and operational capabilities are needed to meet the ATM application. PBN performance requirements will also depend on what reversionary, non-RNAV means of navigation are available and hence what degree of redundancy is required to ensure an adequate continuity of function.

1.52 The development of the Performance Based Navigation Concept recognizes that advanced aircraft RNAV systems are achieving a predictable level of navigation performance accuracy, which together with an appropriate level of functionality, allows a more efficient use of available airspace to be realized. It also takes account of the fact that RNAV systems have developed over a 40-year period and as a result there are a large variety of implementations. Identifying navigation requirements rather than on the means of meeting the requirements will allow use of all RNAV systems meeting these requirements irrespective of the means by which these are met.

Considerations on the implementation of performance based navigation

Short term (up to 2010)

En route operations

1.53 Taking into account air traffic low density in oceanic airspaces, no significant changes are expected in the present airspace structure that will demand changes in applied RNAV values. The only exception will be RNP-10 application in the WATRS Region, which will demand a significant change in the CAR Region airspace structure. In airspaces where RNP-10 is applied (EUR/SAM Corridor, Lima-Santiago de Chile Routes and South Atlantic Random Routes System), no short-term changes are expected.

1.54 In the continental airspace, RNAV-5 implementation in selected airspaces is expected, where possible to obtain operational benefits and available CNS infrastructure is able to support it.

TMA operations (SIDs and STARs)

1.55 The application of RNAV-1 in State-selected TMAs, in radar environments, with ground navigation infrastructure is expected, which permits DME/DME and DME/DME/INS operations. In this phase mixed operations (equipped and non-equipped) will be admitted, and RNAV-1 operations shall be initiated when an adequate percentage of air operations are approved.

1.56 In non-radar environments and/or in environments that do not count with adequate ground navigation infrastructure, the application of RNP-1 is expected in State-selected TMAs with exclusive application of GNSS, whenever an adequate percentage of air operations are approved. In this TMA will also be admitted approved and non-approved aircrafts. The application of overlay procedures or exclusive RNP procedures will depend on air traffic complexity and density.

IFR approaches

1.56.1.1 The application of RNP 0,3 approach procedures (basic GNSS) is expected in the maximum possible of State-selected airports, principally in international airports, maintaining conventional approach procedures for non-equipped aircraft.

1.56.1.2 The application of RNP AR approach procedures is expected in State-selected airports, where obvious operational benefits can be obtained, based on the existence of significant obstacles.

Short Term (until 2010)	
Airspace	RNAV or RNP Value
Route (Oceanic o Remote)	RNP 10 Corridor EUR/SAM and Santiago/Lima/AORRA/WATRS
Route (Continental)	RNAV 5 in selected airspaces
TMA	RNAV-1 in radar environment and with adequate ground navigation infrastructure.
	RNP 1 – No radar environment and/or without appropriate DME coverage.
Approach	RNP 0,3 in most possible airports and in all international airports. RNP AR in airport where there are obvious operational benefits.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non compulsory installation of RNAV equipment on board of non equipped aircraft in TMA and APP • Mixed Operations (equipped and non equipped aircraft) in TMA and APP • Required RNAV 2 equipment above FL350 for flights to/from United States. 	

*Medium term (2011-2015)**En-route operations*

1.57 The application of RNP 4 in the oceanic airspace in EUR/SAM corridor is expected, with utilization of ADS/CPDLC, in order to permit the use of lateral and longitudinal separation of 30 NM. This application will depend on the evolution of the aircraft fleet flying in the airspace.

1.58 In this phase, the application of RNP-2 is expected in selected areas of the continental airspace, with high air traffic density and exclusive application of GNSS, depending on the analysis of ground infrastructure, which will indicate whether it is possible to use RNAV applications. The establishment of a backup system will be necessary as well as the development of contingency procedures in the event of GNSS failure. The application of RNP-2 will facilitate the PBN application in non surveillance airspace. With the exclusive application of GNSS more control of the GNSS signal is needed, through GPS Monitoring Systems that include NOTAM, FDE, etc.

TMA operations

1.59 In this phase, it is expected to extend the application of RNAV (RNP) 2/1 in State-selected TMAs, depending of ground infrastructure and of aircrafts navigation capacity. In TMAs of high air traffic complexity and movement (excluding airspaces), the use of RNAV or RNP 1 equipments will be mandatory. In TMAs of less air traffic complexity, mixed operations will be admitted (equipped or non-equipped).

IFR approaches

1.60 In this phase the extended application of procedures RNP 0.3 and RNP AR in selected airports is expected. Also, the initiation of application of GLS procedure is expected to guarantee a smooth transition between TMA phase and the approximation 'has, basically using GNSS for the two phases.

Medium Term (2011-2015)	
Airspace	RNAV or RNP Value
Route (Oceanic or Remote)	RNP 4 in EUR/SAM Corridor and Santiago/Lima
Route (Continental)	RNP 2 in selected airspaces
TMA (SID/STAR)	Expansion of RNAV-1 or RNP-1 application Compulsory RNAV 1 or RNP 1 approval for aircraft operating in greater air traffic density TMAs (exclusionary airspace)
Approach	Expansion of RNP 0,3 and RNP AR application Application of GLS procedures
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RNP2 required equipment over FL290 for flights to/from United States. 	

APPENDIX A / APENDICE A

TABLE CNS 3 - TABLA CNS 3

TABLE OF RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS - TABLA DE AYUDAS PARA LA RADIONAVEGACIÓN

EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE

Column

- 1 Name of the country, city and aerodrome and, for route aids, the location of the installation.
- 2 The designator number and runway type:
 NINST — Visual flight runway
 NPA — Non precision approach runway
 PA1 — Precision approach runway, Category I
 PA2 — Precision approach runway, Category II
 PA3 — Precision approach runway, Category III
- 3 The functions carried out by the aids appear in columns 4 to 8 and 10 to 12.
 A/L — Approach and landing
 T — Terminal
 E — En route
- 4 ILS — Instrument landing system. Roman numerals I, II and III indicate the acting category of the ILS I, II or III. (I) indicates that the facility is implemented.
 The letter “D” indicates a DME requirement to serve as a substitute for a marker beacon component of an ILS.
Note.— Indication of the category refers to the performance standard to be achieved and maintained, in accordance with pertinent specifications in ICAO Annex 10, and not to specifications of the ILS equipment, since both specifications are not necessarily the same.
 An asterisk (*) indicates that the ILS requires a Category II signal, but without the reliability and availability which redundant equipment and automatic switching provide.
- 5 Radio beacon localizer, be it associated with an ILS or to be used as an approach aid at an aerodrome.
- 6 Radiotelemetrical equipment. When an “X” appears in column 6 in line with the VOR in column 7, this indicates the need that the DME be installed at a common site with the VOR.
- 7 VOR — VHF omnidirectional radio range.
- 8 NDB — Non-directional radio beacon.
- 9 The distances and altitude to which the VOR or VOR/DME signals are required, indicated in nautical miles (NM) or thousands of feet, or the nominal coverage recommended of the NDB, indicated in nautical miles.
- 10, 11 GNSS — global navigation satellite system (includes GBAS and SBAS).
 GBAS (ground-based augmentation system) implementation planned to be used in precision approach and landing CAT I, CAT II, CAT III.

SBAS (satellite-based augmentation system) implementation planned to be used for route navigation, for terminal, for non precision approach and landing. An "X" indicates service availability; exact location of installation will be determined.

Note. — GPS receiver is under standard rules and ABAS (aircraft-based augmentation system).

12 Remarks

Note. — Columns 5 to 12 use the following symbols:

D — DME required but not implemented.

DI — DME required and implemented.

X — Required but not implemented.

XI — Required and implemented.

EXPLICACIÓN DE LA TABLA

Columna

- 1 Nombre del país, ciudad y aeródromo y, para las ayudas en ruta, el emplazamiento de la instalación.
- 2 Número de designador y tipo de pista:
NINST — Pista de vuelo visual
NPA — Pista de aproximación que no es de precisión
PA1 — Pista de aproximación de precisión, Categoría I
PA2 — Pista de aproximación de precisión, Categoría II
PA3 — Pista de aproximación de precisión, Categoría III
- 3 La función efectuada por las ayudas figura en las Columnas 4 a 8 y 10 a 12.
A/L — Aproximación y aterrizaje
T — Terminal
E — En ruta
- 4 ILS — Sistema de aterrizaje por instrumentos. Los números romanos I, II y III indican la categoría de actuación del ILS, I, II o III. (I) indican que la instalación está en servicio.
La letra “D” indica que se requiere un DME para sustituir a un componente de radiobaliza de un ILS.
Nota.— La indicación de la categoría se refiere a la norma de performance que ha de alcanzarse y mantenerse, de conformidad con las especificaciones pertinentes del Anexo 10 de la OACI, y no con las especificaciones del equipo ILS, ya que ambas especificaciones no son necesariamente las mismas.
Un asterisco (*) indica que el ILS requiere una señal de Categoría II, pero sin la fiabilidad y disponibilidad que proporcionan el equipo de reserva y la conmutación automática.
- 5 Localizador de radiofaro, asociado a un ILS o para utilizarlo como ayuda de aproximación en un aeródromo.
- 6 Equipo radiotelemétrico. Cuando figura una “X” en la Columna 6 junto con el VOR de la Columna 7, quiere decir que el DME debe instalarse en un sitio común con el VOR.
- 7 VOR — Radiofaro omnidireccional en VHF.
- 8 NDB — Radiofaro no direccional.
- 9 Las distancias y altitud a las cuales se requieren señales VOR o VOR/DME indicadas en millas marinas (NM) o miles de pies, o la cobertura nominal recomendada del NDB indicada en millas marinas.
- 10, 11 GNSS — sistema mundial de navegación por satélite (incluye GBAS y SBAS).
GBAS (sistema de aumentación basado en tierra) según lo previsto se utilizará en las aproximaciones y aterrizajes de precisión de CAT I, CAT II y CAT III.
SBAS (sistema de aumentación basado en satélites) según lo previsto, se utilizará en navegación en ruta, terminal, y aproximaciones y aterrizajes que no son de precisión. La “X” indica disponibilidad de servicio; se determinará el emplazamiento exacto de la instalación.
Nota.— El receptor GPS se ajusta a reglas uniformes y ABAS (sistema de aumentación basado en la aeronave).

12 Observaciones

Nota.— En las Columnas 5 a 12 se utilizan los símbolos siguientes:

- D — DME requerido pero no en servicio.
- DI — DME requerido y en servicio.
- X — Requerido pero no en servicio.
- XI — Requerido y en servicio.

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
ANGUILLA (United Kingdom)											
THE VALLEY WALL BLAKE, Anguilla I.	10 NPA	A/L					XI			X	
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA											
SAINT JOHNS/V.C. Bird, Antigua I.	07 PA1 25 NPA	A/L A/L T E E	II* D		XI XI XI	XI XI	XI		X X 200/45 400		X X X X
ARGENTINA											
BUENOS AIRES/Aeroparque Jorge Newbery	13 PA1	A/L	II D (I)		XI	XI			X		
BUENOS AIRES/Ezeiza Ministro Pistarini	11 PA3 35 PA1	A/L A/L T E	III D (I) II (I)		XI XI XI	XI XI			X X 160/45		X X X
BUENOS AIRES/San Fernando	23 NPA	A/L T			XI XI	XI XI					
CATARATAS DEL IGUAZU/My. D. Carlos Eduardo Krause	31 PA1 13 NPA	A/L A/L T/E	I D (I)		X X	XI XI			X 190/45		X X
CERES		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
COMODORO RIVADAVIA/Gral. Mosconi	25 PA1 07 NINST	A/L E E	I (I)		X XI	XI XI			X 200/45		X X
CORDOBA/Ing. Aer. A. L. Taravella	18 PA1 36 NINST	A/L T E E	II* D (I)		XI XI XI	XI XI	XI		X 200/45 90		X X X
FORMOSA/Formosa	03 NPA 21 PA1	A/L A/L T E	I D (I)		XI XI XI	XI XI	XI	200/45		X	X X X
GENERAL PICO		E				XI		160/45		X	
GUALEGUAYCHU		E						190/45		X	
JUJUY/Jujuy	33 PA1 15 NINST	A/L T/E E	I (I) D		XI XI	XI XI	XI		X 200/45 200		X X X

1A-6

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones				
									GBAS	SBAS					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				
JUNIN		E					XI	200/45		X					
		E						XI	100	X					
LABOULAYE		E			X	XI		200/45		X					
LA PLATA		E					XI	230/45		X					
		E						XI	110	X					
LAS LOMITAS		E				XI		200/45		X					
MALARGUE		E			XI	XI		250/45		X					
		E										XI	X		
MAR DE PLATA/Brig. Gral. B. de la Colina	13 PA1 31 NINST	A/L	II D (I)		XI	XI	XI			X	X				
		T									XI	XI	XI		X
		E									XI	XI		250/45	X
		E										XI		110	X
MARCOS JUAREZ		E			X	XI		200/45		X					
MENDOZA/EI Plumerillo	18 NPA 36 PA1	A/L	II (I) D		XI	XI	XI				X				
		A/L									XI	XI	XI		X
		T									XI	XI	XI		X
		E									XI	XI		210/45	X
MONTE CASEROS		E			X	XI		210/45		X					
NEUQUEN/Presidente Peron	08 PA1 26 NINST	A/L	I (I)		XI	XI				X					
		T/E									XI	XI		200/45	X
		E											XI		X
ORAN		E					XI	70		X					
POSADAS/Libertador Gral. D. José de San Martín	01 NPA 19 PA1	A/L	II D (I)		XI	XI	XI				X				
		A/L									XI	XI	XI		X
		T									XI	XI			X
		E									XI	XI		200/45	X
RECONQUISTA		E			XI	XI		200/45		X					
RESISTENCIA/Resistencia	21 PA1 03 NINST	A/L	II (I)		XI	XI	XI			X					
		T/E									XI	XI		200/45	X
		E											XI	200	X
RIO GALLEGOS/Piloto Civil N. Fernández	25 PA1 07 NPA	A/L	II (I) D		XI	XI	XI			X					
		A/L									XI	XI	XI		X
		T/E									XI	XI		200/45	X
		E											XI	80	X
RIO GRANDE/Río Grande	25 PA1	A/L	I D (I)		X	XI				X					
		T/E									X	XI	XI	200/45	X
		E											XI	200	X
ROSARIO/Rosario		A/L	I (I)		XI	XI				X					
	19 PA1 01 NINST														

1A-7

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
SALTA/Salta	01 PA1 19 NINST	T/E	I (I) D		XI	XI		200/45		X	
		A/L			XI	XI	XI		X		
		T/E			XI	XI		200/45		x	
SAN ANTONIO DE ARECO		E			X	XI		200/45		X	
		E					XI	150		X	
SAN CARLOS DE BARILOCHE/San Carlos de Bariloche	11 NPA	A/L			XI	XI					X
	29 PA1	A/L	I D (I)		XI	XI	XI			X	
SAN JUAN		T/E			XI	XI		200/45			X
		E					XI	150		X	
		E			XI	XI		230/45			X
SAN RAFAEL		E					XI	180/45			X
		E					XI				X
TANDIL		E			XI	XI		210/45			X
TRELEW		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
TUCUMAN/Tte. Benjamin Matienzo	01 PA1 19 NINST	A/L	I (I)		XI	XI	X			X	
		T/E			X	XI		290/45			X
USHUAIA/Malvinas Argentinas	25 PA1 07 NPA	A/L	I D (I)				XI			X	
		A/L					XI			X	
		E					XI	200/45			X
ARUBA (Netherlands)											
ORANJESTAD/Reina Beatrix, Aruba I.	11 PA1 29 NPA	A/L	II* D (I)		XI	XI				X	
		A/L			XI	XI				X	
		T			XI	XI					X
		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
BAHAMAS											
ALICE TOWN/South Bimini, Bimini I.	NINST				XI	XI					X
		T			XI	XI		200/45			X
		E					XI	285			X
CAPE ELEUTHERA/Cape Eleuthera, Eleuthera I.	NINST										X
FREEPORT/Intl, Grand Bahama I.	06 PA1 24 NPA	A/L	II* D		XI	XI	XI			X	
		A/L			XI	XI				X	
		T			XI	XI					X
GEORGE TOWN/EXUMA Intl, Exuma I.		A/L			XI	XI	XI			X	
GOVERNOR'S HARBOUR/Governor's Harbour, Eleuthera I.	15 NPA				XI	XI				X	

1A-8

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
MARSH HARBOUR/Marsh Harbour, Abaco I.	NINST	T			XI	XI					X
		E			XI	XI					X
NASSAU/Intl, New Providence I.	14 PA1 32 NPA 09 NPA 27 NPA	A/L	II* D		XI	XI				X	
		T			XI	XI					X
		E			XI	XI			200/45		X
		E						XI	400		X
NORTH ELEUTHERA/North Eleuthera, Eleuthera I.	NINST										
TREASURE CAY/Treasure Cay, Abaco I.	14 NPA 32 NPA				XI	XI					X
		T			XI	XI					X
WEST END/West End, Grand Bahama I.	11 NPA	E			XI	XI					X
		E			X	X					X
BARBADOS											
BRIDGETOWN/Grantley Adams Intl.	09 PA1 27 NPA	A/L	II* D		XI	XI	XI			X	
		T			XI	XI	XI				X
		E			XI	XI			200/45		X
		E						XI	355		X
BELIZE											
BELIZE/Intl.	07 PA1 25 NPA	A/L	II* D (I)		XI	XI	XI			X	
		T			XI	XI	XI				X
		E			XI	XI			200/45		X
		E						XI	275		X
BOLIVIA											
CHARAÑA		E						XI	60		X
COCHABAMBA/Jorge Wilsterman	31 PA1	A/L	I D	XI	XI	XI				X	
		E			XI	XI			100/45		X
		E						XI	100		X
LA PAZ/EI Atto Intl.	10R PA1	A/L	II* D (I)	XI	XI	XI	XI			X	
		T			XI	XI	XI				X
		E			XI	XI	XI		100/45		X
		E						X	275		X
CALAMARCA											
		T			XI	XI				X	
		E			XI	XI			100/45		X

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
RIBERALTA		E E					XI	100/45 100		X X	
ROBORE		E E					XI	100/45 100		X X	
SANTA ANA		E					X	100		X	
SANTA CRUZ/Viru Viru	15 NPA 33 PA1	A/L A/L T E E	I I	XI	XI XI XI	XI XI		200/45 200	X X		X X
SUCRE		E E			XI	XI		125/45 125		X X	
TARIJA/Oriel Lea Plaza	13 NPA	A/L E E			XI	XI XI	XI	100 80			X X
TRINIDAD/Tte. Av. Jorge Henrich Arauz	14 PA1 32 NPA	A/L A/L E E	II		XI	XI			X X		X X
YACUIBA		E					XI	100		X	
BRAZIL											
ABROLHOS		E					XI	90			
ALDEIA		T E					XI XI	30			
ALTA FLORESTA		E E			XI	XI		200/45 200			
AMAPA		E					XI	180			
ARACAJU		E E			XI	XI		120/45 100			
BAGE		E E				XI		100/45 100			
BARREIRAS		E E				XI		200/45 200			
BAURU		E E			X	X		200/45 200			
BELEM/Val De Caes	06 PA1 24 NPA	A/L A/L T/E E	ID	XI	XI XI XI XI	XI XI XI	XI	200/45 150			

1A-10

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
BELO HORIZONTE/Tancredo Neves Intl.	16 PA1	A/L	I	XI	XI	XI					
	34 NPA	A/L T/E			XI XI	XI XI	XI XI		200/45 100		
BOA VISTA/Boa Vista Intl.	07 PA1	A/L	I		XI	XI	XI				
	25 NPA	A/L E E			XI XI	XI XI	XI XI		200/45 200		
BONSUCESSO		E/T			XI	XI		200/45			
BRAGANCA		T E			XI XI	XI XI		100/25 200/45			
BRASILIA/Brasilia Intl.	11 PA1	A/L	ID	XI	XI	XI					
	29 PA1	A/L	ID		XI	XI					
		T E E			XI XI	XI XI	XI XI		200/45 200		
CAMPINAS/Viracopos	15 PA1	A/L	I	XI	XI	XI					
	33 NPA	A/L T E			XI XI XI	XI XI XI	XI		200/45		
CAMPO GRANDE/Campo Grande Intl.	06 PA1	A/L	ID	XI	XI	XI					
	24 NPA	A/L T E E			XI XI XI	XI XI XI	XI XI		200/45 200		
CAMPOS		E				XI	120				
CARAJÁS		E			XI	XI	200/45 200				
CARAUARI		E				XI	120				
CARAVELAS		E E				XI		200/66 130			
CAROLINA		E E			X	XI		130/45 130			
							XI				
CAXIAS		T E			XI XI	XI XI	XI		200		
CONGONHAS		E			XI	XI		200/45			
CORUMBÁ/Corumbá Intl.	09 PA1	A/L	II* D		X	X	XI				
	27 NPA	A/L			X	X	XI		200/45		
		T			X	X	XI				
		E			X	X					
		E						XI	100		
CRUZEIRO DO SUL/Cruzeiro do Sul Intl.	09 NPA	A/L			XI	XI	XI				

1A-11

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
CUIABÁ/Marechal Rondon	27 NPA	A/L	ID		XI	XI	XI	200/45 150			
		E			XI	XI					
		E			XI		XI				
	17 PA1 35 NPA	A/L			XI	XI	XI	200/45			
A/L	XI	XI	XI								
T	XI	XI	XI								
E	XI	XI	XI								
CURITIBA/Afonso Pena Intl.	15 PA3 33 NPA	A/L	III		XI	XI	XI	200/45			
		A/L			XI	XI	XI				
		T			XI	XI	XI				
		E			XI	XI	XI				
FLORIANÓPOLIS/ Hercílio Luz Intl.	14 PA1 32 NPA	A/L	I		XI	XI	XI	200/45 150			
		A/L			XI	XI	XI				
		T			XI	XI	XI				
		E			XI	XI	XI				
FORTALEZA/ Pinto Martins	13 NPA 31 NPA	A/L			XI	XI	XI	200/45			
		A/L			XI	XI	XI				
		T			XI	XI	XI				
		E			XI	XI	XI				
FOZ DO IGUAÇU/Cataratas Intl.	14 PA1 32 NPA	A/L	I		XI	XI	XI	200/45			
		A/L			XI	XI	XI				
		T			XI	XI	XI				
		E			XI	XI	XI				
GABRIEL		E			XI	XI		200/45			
		E				XI	200				
GUAJARÁ		E					XI	50			
ILHEUS		E			X	X		150/45			X
		E				XI	95	X			
IMPERATRIZ		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
ITACOATIARA		E					XI	125			X
JACAREACANGA		E			XI	XI		135/45			X
		E				XI	75				
LAGES		E					XI	120			X
LAPA		E					XI	200/45			
		E				XI	200				
LONDRINA		E			XI	XI		200/45			
LUZIANIA		T			X	X					
		T				XI					
MACAE		E			XI	XI		120/25			

1A-12

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
MACAPA/Macapa Intl.	08 PA1 26 NPA	A/L A/L E E	I		XI XI XI	XI XI XI	XI XI				
MACEIO		E E			XI	XI		90/25 50			
MANAUS/Eduardo Gomes Intl.	10 PA1 28 NPA	A/L A/L T E	I		XI XI XI XI	XI XI XI XI	XI XI				
MARICA		T E			XI XI	XI XI		200/45 230/45			
MONTE CLAROS		E					XI	100			
MOSSORO		E E			XI	XI		200/45 90			
MOZ		E					XI	90			
NANUQUE		E			XI	XI		200/45			
NATAL/Augusto Severo Intl.	16 L PA1 34 R NPA	A/L A/L T E E	I		XI XI XI XI	XI XI XI XI	XI XI				
PALMAS		E E			XI	XI		200/45 150			
PARANAGUA		E					XI	70			
PARNAIBA		E					XI	30			
PAULO AFONSO		E E				XI		200/45 120			
PELOTAS		E E				XI		130/45 130			
PETROLINA		E E			XI	XI		200/45 150			
PIRAI		E E			XI	XI		200/45 150			
POCOS		E					XI	90			
PONTA PORA/Ponta Pora Intl.	03 NPA 21 NPA	A/L A/L E					XI XI XI				
PORTO ALEGRE/Salgado Filho Intl.	11 PA1 29 NPA	A/L A/L T E	I	XI XI	XI XI XI XI	XI XI XI XI	XI				
								160/45			

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
PORTO		E					XI	160			
		T			XI	XI		100			
		E			XI	XI		200/45			
PORTO VELHO		E			XI	XI		200/45			
RECIFE /Guararapes	18 PA1 36 NPA	A/L	I		XI	XI	XI				
		A/L			XI	XI	XI				
		T			XI	XI					
		E			XI	XI		200/45			
		E						XI	200		
REDE		T			XI	XI					
		E			XI	XI		200/45			
RIO BRANCO		E			XI	XI		200/45			
		E					XI	100			
RIO DE JANEIRO/Galeão Antônio Carlos Jobim Intl.	10 PA2 28 PA1 15 PA1 33 NINST	A/L	II	XI	XI	XI					
		A/L	I	XI	XI	XI					
		A/L	I	XI	XI	XI					
RONDONIA		E					XI	50			
SALVADOR/Deputado Luis Eduardo Magalhaes	10 PA1 28 NPA	A/L	I	XI	XI	XI					
		A/L				XI	XI	XI			
		T			XI	XI		200			
SANTA CRUZ		T			XI	XI					
		E			XI	XI		125/45			
SANTANA		T			XI	XI					
SANTAREM/Santarem Intl.	10 NPA 28 NPA	E			XI	XI		100/45			
		A/L			XI	XI	XI				
SAO LUIS/ Marechal Cunha Machado	06 PA1 24 NPA	A/L	I	XI	XI	XI	XI				
		A/L			XI	XI	XI				
		T/E			XI	XI	XI	150/30			
SAO PAULO/Guarulhos Intl.	09R PA2 27L PA1 09L PA1 27R PA1	A/L	II	XI	XI	XI					
		A/L	I	XI	XI	XI					
		A/L	I	XI	XI	XI					
		A/L	I	XI	XI	XI					
SOROCABA		T			XI	XI					
		E			XI	XI		200/45			
TABATINGA/Tabatinga Intl.	12 NPA 30 NPA	A/L					XI				
		A/L					XI				
		T					XI	200			

1A-14

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
TEFE		E E			XI	XI		200/45 50			
TRES MARIAS		E			XI	XI		115/20			
UBERABA		E					XI	130			
URUBUPUNGA		E E			XI	XI		200/45 100			
URUBURETAMA		E					XI	80			
URUGUAIANA/ Rubem Berta Intl.	09 NPA 27 NPA	A/L A/L T					XI XI XI	80			
VITORIA		E			XI	XI		200/45			
CAYMAN ISLANDS (United Kingdom)											
CAYMAN BRAC/Gerrard Smith Intl.	09 NPA	A/L					XI	200/45		X	
GEORGETOWN/Owen Roberts Intl.	08 PA1 26 NPA	A/L A/L E E			XI	XI	XI	200/45 350	X		X X X
CHILE											
ANTOFAGASTA/Cerro Moreno	18 NPA 36 NPA	A/L A/L T/E		XI	XI	XI		100/25			X X X
ARICA/Chaculluta	02 NPA 20 NPA	A/L A/L T E E		XI	XI	XI	XI	185/45			X X X X
BALMACEDA		E E			XI	XI		200/45 200			X X
CALAMA		E			XI	XI		70/250 160			X
CALDERA		E E			XI	XI		200/45 350	X		X X
CHAITEN		E					XI	100			X
CHILLAN		E E			XI	XI		160/45			X
CONCEPCION/Carriel Sur	02 PA1 20 NPA	A/L T E	I	XI	XI	XI			X		X X X
					XI	XI	XI	95/45			X

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
		E					XI			X	
CURICO		E			XI	XI		60/45		X	
		E					XI			X	
ISLA REY JORGE		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
		E					XI	200		X	
IQUIQUE/Gral. Diego Aracena	18 NPA	A/L		XI	XI	XI				X	
		E					XI			X	
PUERTO AGUIRRE		E			XI	XI		130/25		X	
		E					XI			X	
PUERTO MONTT/EI Tepual	17 NPA 35 PA1	A/L	II*	XI	XI	XI			X		
		A/L			XI	XI			X		
		T			XI	XI				X	
		E			XI	XI		155/45		X	
		E					XI			X	
PUERTO NATALES		E			XI	XI		100/25		X	
PUNTA ARENAS/Presidente Cabo Ibañez del Campo	07 NPA	A/L							X		
	25 PA1	A/L	I D (I)	XI	XI	XI			X		
		T			XI	XI	XI			X	
		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
		E			XI	XI	XI	350		X	
QUINTERO		E			XI	XI		85/45		X	
SANTIAGO/Arturo Merino Benitez	17 PA3 35 NPA	A/L	III		XI	XI			X		
		A/L							X		
		E					XI			X	
SANTO DOMINGO		E			X	XI		200/45		X	
		E					XI			X	
TABON		E					X	90		X	
TEMUCO/Manquehue	06 NPA 24 NPA	A/L			XI	XI				X	
		A/L			XI	XI				X	
		E			XI	XI		90/45		X	
TONGOY		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
		E					XI	350		X	
VALDIVIA		E			XI	XI		95/45		X	
COLOMBIA											
ARAUCA		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
ABEJORRAL		E					XI	150		X	
AMBALEMA		E					XI	150		X	
BARRANCA BERMEJA		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
		E					XI	150		X	

1A-16

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
BARRANQUILLA/Ernesto Cortissoz	04 PA1 22 NPA	A/L A/L T/E E	I (I)	XI	XI XI XI	XI XI	XI	200/45 150	X	X	
SANTAFE DE BOGOTA/Eldorado	13 RPA2 31 LNINST 13 LPA2 31 RNINST	A/L A/L T E	II (I) II	XI XI	XI XI	XI XI	XI XI	200/45 180 200/45 180	X X	X	
BUCARAMANGA		E E			XI	XI	XI	200/45 150			X
BUENAVENTURA		E			XI	XI	XI	200/45 150			X
BUVIS		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
CALI/Alfonso Bonilla Aragón	01 PA1 19 NPA	A/L A/L T/E	I (I)	XI	XI XI XI	XI XI		200/45 100	X	X	
CARTAGENA/Rafael Nuñez	36 NPA 18 NINST	A/L T/E			XI	XI	XI	200/45			
CUCUTA/Camilo Daza	15 PA1 33 NINST 02 NINST 20 NINST	A/L T/E	I (I)	XI	XI	XI		200/45	X	X	
EL BANCO		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
GIRARDOT		E			XI	XI		240/45			X
LA MINA		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
LETICIA/Alfredo Vasquez Cobo	02 NPA 20 NPA	A/L A/L T/E E			XI XI XI	XI XI	XI	200/45 300			X X
LOS CEDROS		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
MAGANGUE		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
MARIQUITA		E			XI	XI		200/45			
MERCADERES		E E			XI	XI	XI	200/45 150			X X
MITU		E E			XI	XI	XI	200/45 200			X X
MONTERIA		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
OTU		E			XI	XI		200/45			

1A-18

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
CUBA											
CAMAGUEY/Ignacio Agramonte Intl.	07 PA1 25 NPA	A/L A/L T	II*	XI	XI	XI			X X		
					XI	XI		170/45		X	
CAYABO		E					XI	100		X	
CAYO LARGO DEL SUR/Vilo Acuña Intl.	12 NPA	A/L			XI	XI				X	
		E			XI	XI		170/45		X	
		E					XI	170		X	
CIEGO DE AVILA/Maximo Gomez Intl.	07 NPA	A/L/T/E			XI	XI	XI	190/45		X	
HABANA/Jose Martí Intl.	06 PA1 24 NPA	A/L A/L T	II*	XI	XI	XI			X X		
					XI	XI		170/45		X	
HOLGUIN/Frank Pais Intl.	05 NPA	A/L			X	XI	XI			X	
MANZANILLO		E			XI	XI		85/45		X	
NUEVA GERONA		E					XI	170			
NUEVAS		E			X	XI		190/45		X	
SANTIAGO DE CUBA/Antonio Maceo Intl.	09 NPA 27 NPA	A/L A/L T E		XI	XI	XI				X	
					XI	XI		170/45		X	
							XI	70		X	
VARADERO/Juan Gualberto Gomez Intl.	06 PA1 24 NPA	A/L T E	I	X	XI	XI			X		
					XI	XI				X	
					XI	XI		160/45		X	
DOMINICA											
MELVILLE HALL/Dominica	NINST									X	
ROSEAU/Canefield	NINST									X	
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC											
BARAHONA/María Montés Intl.	12 NPA	A/L			XI	XI	XI			X	
CABO ROJO		E E			XI	XI		200/45 210		X X	
HERRERA/Herrera Intl.	01 NPA 19 NPA	A/L A/L				XI	XI			X X	
LA ROMANA/La Romana Intl.	NINST						XI			X	

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
PUERTO PLATA/Gregorio Luperon Intl.	08 NPA	A/L							X		
	26 NPA	A/L T E			XI	XI XI XI	XI			X	X X
PUNTA CANA/Punta Cana Intl.	09 NPA	A/L			X	XI	XI				X
PUNTA CAUCEDO		T			XI	XI	X				X
		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
		E					X	365			X
SANTIAGO/Cibao Intl.	NINST										X
SANTO DOMINGO/De las Américas Intl.	17 PA1	A/L	II* D (I)		XI	XI	XI			X	
	35 NPA									X	
ECUADOR											
AZCAZUBI		T					XI	40			X
CHONGON		T					XI	40			X
CONDORCOCHA		T			XI	XI					X
		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
CUENCA		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
		E					XI	50			X
ESMERALDAS		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
		E					XI	350			X
GUAYAQUIL/Simon Bolivar Intl	03 NPA	A/L								X	
	21 PA1	A/L T E	II*	XI	XI XI XI	XI XI XI				X X	X X
								130/45			X
LATACUNGA/Cotopaxi Intl	18 PA1	A/L	I		XI	XI	XI	30		X	
MACHALA		E			XI	XI		140/25			X
MANTA/Eloy Alfaro Intl	23 PA1	A/L T	I D		XI XI	XI XI				X	
								60/25			
PALMA		T					XI	40			X
QUITO/Mariscal Sucre Intl	17 NPA	A/L								X	
	35 PA1	A/L	II*	XI	XI	XI				X	
SALINAS		E			XI	XI		100/250			
EL SALVADOR											
SAN SALVADOR/EI Salvador Intl.	07 PA1	A/L	II*	X	XI	XI				X	
	25 NPA									X	
		T				XI	XI				X
		E E				XI XI	XI XI		200/45		X X
							X	235		X	

1A-20

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
SAN SALVADOR/Ilopango Intl.	15 NPA	A/L T E		XI	XI	XI	XI X	200/45	X	X	
FRENCH ANTILLES (France)											
FORT-DE-FRANCE/Le Lamentin, Martinique	09 PA1 27 NPA	A/L A/L T E	II* D		XI	XI		200/45	X		
POINTE-A-PITRE/Le Raizet, Guadeloupe	11 PA1 29 NPA	A/L T E E	II* D		XI	XI	XI	200/45 250	X	X	
SAINT-BARTHELEMY/ Saint-Barthelemy, Guadeloupe	NINST									X	
SAINT-MARTIN/Grand Case, Guadeloupe	NINST										X
FRENCH GUIANA (France)											
CAYENNE/Rochambeau	08 PA1 26 NPA	A/L A/L E E	II* D (I)		XI	XI	XI	200/45 300	X X		X X
GRENADA											
CARRIACOU/Lauriston Intl.	NINST										X
SAINT GEORGES/Point Salines	10 PA1 28 NPA	A/L T E	II*		XI	XI	XI	200/45	X X		X X
GUATEMALA											
CHINAUTLA		T E			X	X		100/45			X X
FLORES/Flores Intl.	10 PA1	A/L E	I D		XI	XI	X	75/45	X		X
GUATEMALA/La Aurora	01 NPA 19 PA1	A/L A/L T	II* D	X	XI	XI	XI		X X		

1A-21

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
IZTAPA	NINST	E					XI	110/45		X	
		E					XI	200		X	
		E						X	100		X
PUERTO BARRIOS/Puerto Barrios	NINST	E					XI	70		X	
RABINAL		E					X	200		X	
SAN JOSE/San Jose	15 NPA	A/L T E			XI XI XI	XI XI XI				X X	
GUYANA											
TIMEHRI/Cheddi Japan Intl.	06 PA1	A/L T E E	II*		XI XI XI	XI XI XI	XI XI X			X X X	
KATA		T E					X X			X X	
HAITI											
CAP HAITIEN/Cap. Haitien Intl.	NINST				XI	XI					X
PORT-AU-PRINCE/Port-au-Prince Intl.	09 PA1 27 NPA	A/L A/L T	II* D		XI XI	XI XI				X X	
OBLEON		E			XI	XI		200/45			X
HONDURAS											
COPAN RUINAS		E					X	55			X
LA CEIBA/Golosón Intl.	06 NPA	A/L E E			XI XI	XI XI	XI	200/45 110	X		X
ROATAN		T E			XI XI	XI		60 180/25	X		X
SAN PEDRO SULA/La Mesa Intl.	03 NPA 21 PA1	A/L A/L T E E	I D		XI	XI XI XI	XI			X X	X X
TEGUCIGALPA/Toncontin Intl.	01 PA1 19 NPA	A/L A/L T E E	I		X XI XI	X XI XI	XI		X X		X X
							XI	300			

1A-22

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
JAMAICA											
KINGSTON/Norman Manley Intl.	12 PA1 30 NPA	A/L	II* D		XI	XI			X		
		T			XI	XI	XI		X		X
		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
		E					XI	400			X
MONTEGO BAY/Sangster Intl.	07 PA1 25 NPA	A/L	II* D		XI	XI	XI		X		
		T			XI	XI	XI		X		X
		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
		E					XI	325			X
MEXICO											
ACAPULCO/Gral. Juan N. Alvarez Intl.	10 PA1 28 PA1	A/L	II* II*	X	XI	XI			X		
		A/L			X	XI	XI		X		X
		T			XI	XI		200/45		X	
		E					X				X
		E									X
AGUASCALIENTES	NPA	A/L			XI	XI					X
		E									X
APAN OTUMBA		T									X
		E									X
		T			XI	XI					
		E			XI	XI					
BAHIAS DE HUATULCO/Bahias de Huatulco	07 NPA 25 NPA	A/L			XI	XI					X
											X
		E			XI	XI					X
CAMPECHE/Ing. Alberto Acuña Ongay	16 NPA 24 NPA	A/L			XI	XI					X
		A/L			XI	XI					X
					XI	XI					
CANCUN/Cancun Intl.	12 PA1 30 NPA	A/L	II* D (I)		XI	XI			X		
		T			XI	XI			X		X
		E			XI	XI		135/45		X	
CHETUMAL/Chetumal Intl.	10 NPA 28 NPA	A/L			XI	XI	XI				X
					XI	XI	XI				X
		E			XI	XI	XI				X
CHIHUAHUA/Gral. Roberto Fierro Villalobos Intl.	18L NP 36R PA1	A/L	II* D		XI	XI	XI		X		
		T			XI	XI	XI		X		X
		E			XI	XI	XI				X
CHOIX		E					XI			X	
CIUDAD JUAREZ/Abraham González Intl.	03 NPA	A/L			XI	XI					X

1A-24

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones	
									GBAS	SBAS		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
LORETO/Loreto Intl.	34 NPA	A/L E			XI XI	XI XI					X X	
LOS MOCHIS	NPA	A/L E E			XI XI	XI XI		120/45 120			X X X	
MANZANILLO/Playa de Oro Intl.	10 NPA	A/L E			XI X	XI X					X X	
MATAMOROS/Intl.	15 NPA 33 NPA	A/L A/L T E			XI XI	XI XI					X X X X	
MAZATLAN/Gral. Rafael Buelna Intl.	08 NPA 26 PA1	A/L A/L T E	II* D		XI XI XI	XI XI XI				X X		X X
MERIDA/Lic. Manuel Crescencio Rejón Intl.	10 PA1 28 NPA	A/L A/L T E E	II*		XI XI XI	XI XI XI	XI			X X		X X X
MEXICALI/Gral. Rodolfo Sanchez Taboada Intl.	28 NPA	A/L T E			XI XI XI	XI XI XI						X X X
MEXICO/Lic. Benito Juárez Intl.	05R PA1 23L PA1	A/L A/L T E	II* D II* D		XI XI XI	XI XI XI	XI			X X		X X X
MINATITLAN	NPA	A/L E			XI XI	XI XI						X X
MONCLOVA	NPA	A/L E			XI	XI						X
MONTERREY/Aeropuerto Del Norte Intl.	20 NPA	A/L T E			XI XI	XI XI						X X
MONTERREY/Gral. Mariano Escobedo Intl.	11 NPA 29 PA1	A/L A/L T E	II* D		XI XI	XI XI				X X		X X
MORELIA/Gral. Francisco J. Mujica Intl.	05 NPA	A/L E			XI XI	XI XI						X X
NAUTLA		E E			XI	XI		200/45 400				X X

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
NUEVO LAREDO/Quetzalcoatl Intl.	14 NPA 32 NPA	A/L A/L T E			XI XI XI	XI XI		60/45		X X X X	
OAXACA	NPA	A/L T E			XI XI	XI XI		110/45 100		X X X	
OTUMBA		T E			XI XI	XI XI				X X	
PACHUCA		T E			XI XI	XI XI		70/45		X X	
POZA RICA	NPA	A/L E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
PUEBLA	NPA	A/L E T			XI	XI				X	
PUERTO ESCONDIDO	NPA	A/L E			XI	XI				X	
PUERTO PEÑASCO		E			XI	XI		105/45		X	
PUERTO VALLARTA/Lic. Gustavo Díaz Ordaz Intl.	04 PA1 22 NPA	A/L A/L T E	II* D		XI XI XI	XI XI			X X	X X	
QUERETARO	NPA	A/L E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
REYNOSA/Gral. Lucio Blanco Intl.	31 NPA	A/L T E			XI XI XI	XI XI		135/45		X X X	
SALTILLO	PA1	A/L E			XI	XI				X	
SAN JOSE DEL CABO/San Jose del Cabo Intl.	16 NPA 34 NPA	A/L A/L E			XI XI	XI XI				X X	
SAN LUIS POTOSI	NPA	A/L E			XI	XI				X	
SAN MARCOS		T E					XI			X X	
SAN MATEO		T			XI	XI				X	
SAN QUINTIN		E			XI	XI				X	
SANTA ANITA		T					X			X	

1A-26

Appendix A to Chapter 1 / Apéndice A al Capítulo 1

RLA/00/009

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
SANTA LUCIA		T E			XI	XI					
SANTA ROSALIA		E			XI	XI		135/45		X	
TAMPICO/Gral. Francisco Javier Mina Intl.	13 PA1 31 NPA	A/L A/L T E E	II* D (I)		XI XI	XI XI	XI	200/45 265	X X		
TAMUIN		E				XI		75/45		X	
TAPACHULA/Tapachula Intl.	05 NPA	A/L E			XI XI	XI XI		185/45		X X	
TEPIC		E					X			X	
TEQUESQUITENGO		T E			XI XI	XI XI		100/45		X X	
TIJUANA/Gral. Abelardo L. Rodriguez Intl.	09 PA1 27 NPA	A/L A/L T E	II* D (I)		XI XI	XI XI		50/45	X X		
TOLUCA/Lic. Adolfo Lopez Matos	15 PA1 33 NPA	A/L A/L E	II D (I)		XI XI	XI XI				X X X	
TORREON/Torreon Intl.	12 NPA 30 NPA	A/L A/L T E			XI XI	XI XI				X X X	
TUXTLA GUTIERREZ	PA1	A/L E T	II* D (1)		XI	XI				X	
VERACRUZ/Gral. Heriberto Jara Intl.	18 NPA 36 NPA	A/L A/L T E			XI XI	XI XI		70/45		X X X X	
VILLAHERMOSA/C.P.A. Carlos Rovirosa Intl.	08 NPA	A/L T E			XI XI	XI XI				X X X	
ZACATECAS/Gral. Leobardo C. Ruiz Intl.	02 NPA	A/L E			XI	XI				X X	
MONTSERRAT (United Kingdom)											
PLYMOUTH/W.H. Bramble,	NINST	A/L					XI			X	

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Montserrat I.											
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES (Netherlands)											
KRALENDIJK/Flamingo, Bonaire	10 NPA 28 NPA	A/L A/L E		XI	X XI	XI XI					X X X
ORANJESTAD/F.D. Roosevelt, Saint Eustatius I.	NINST										X
PHILIPSBURG/Prinses Juliana, St. Maarten I.	09 PA1 27 NPA	A/L A/L T E E	II* D		XI XI XI	XI XI XI	XI			X X	X X X
WILLEMSTAD/Hato, Curacao I.	11 PA1 29 NPA	A/L A/L T E E	II* D		XI XI XI	XI XI	XI			X X	X X X
NICARAGUA											
MANAGUA/Augusto César Sandino Intl.	09 NPA 27 PA1	A/L A/L T E E	II*		XI XI XI	XI XI	XI			X X	X X X
PUERTO CABEZAS/Puerto Cabezas	09 NPA	A/L T E			XI XI XI	XI XI					X X X
PANAMA											
PANAMA/Marco A. Gelabert	NINST										X
BOCAS DEL TORO/Bocas Del Toro	08 NPA 26 NPA	A/L A/L E			XI XI	XI XI					X X X
CHANGUINOLA/Cap. Manuel Niño	NINST										X
DAVID/Enrique Malek	04 NPA	A/L E E			XI XI XI	XI XI	XI				X X X
FRANCE/Enrique Jiménez LA PALMA		T E			XI	XI XI					X X
PANAMA/Tocumen Intl.	03R PA1 21L NPA 03L NPA	A/L A/L A/L	II*		XI	XI	XI				X X X

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones		
									GBAS	SBAS			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
TABOGA		T			XI	XI					X		
		E			XI	XI	XI	200/45			X		
		E					XI				X		
WANNKANDI		E					XI				X		
PARAGUAY													
ASUNCION/Silvio Pettirossi	02 NPA 20 PA1	A/L	II* D (I)							X			
		A/L				XI	XI	XI			X		
		T				XI	XI	XI				X	
		E				XI	XI		200/45			X	
		E						XI	300			X	
CIUDAD DEL ESTE/Guaraní	23 PA1 05 NPA	A/L	II		XI	XI				X			
		A/L			XI	XI				X			
CONCEPCION		E					XI	65			X		
ESTIGARRIBIA		E				X		200/45			X		
		E					XI	300			X		
FILADELFIA		E					X	180			X		
PERU													
ANDAHUAYLAS		E				XI		150/250			X		
AREQUIPA/Rodríguez Ballón Intl.	09 PA1 NINST	A/L	I D		XI	XI				X			
		T			XI	XI		165			X		
		E			XI	XI					X		
ASIA		E			XI	XI		85/45			X		
AYACUCHO		E					XI	200			X		
CAJAMARCA		E					XI	140			X		
CHACHAPOYAS		E				XI		200/45			X		
CHICLAYO/Cap. José Quiñones González	18 PA1	A/L	I D (I)		XI	XI				X			
		E			XI	XI		90/25			X		
		T			XI	XI					X		
CHIMBOTE		E			X	XI		120/25			X		
CUZCO/Velasco Astete	NINST										X	LLZ associated with the approach procedure/ LLZ associé à la procédure d'approche/ LLZ asociado con el procedimiento de aproximación	
	27 NPA	A/L			X	X					X		
		T			X	X							

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
SAN PAT	10 PA1	A/L	II*		XI (Tacan)	XI			X		
	28 NPA	A/L			XI (Tacan)	XI			X		X
		T			XI (Tacan)	XI					X
		E			XI (Tacan)	XI		200/45			X
		T					XI			X	
SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS											
BASSETERRE/Robert L. Bradshaw, Saint Kitts I.	07 NPA	A/L		XI	X	X					X
	25 NPA	A/L									X
CHARLESTOWN/Newcastle, Nevis I.	NINST										X
SAINT LUCIA											
CASTRIES/Vigie	NINST			X							X
		E					XI	65			X
VIEUX-FORT/Hewanorra Intl.	10 PA1 28 NPA	A/L A/L	I		XI	XI	XI		X X		
		T			XI	XI					X
		E			XI	XI		65/45			X
SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES											
CANOVAN/Canovan	13/31 NPA						XI				
KINGSTOWN/E.T. Joshua	07 NPA	A/L		XI							X
		E					XI	400			X
MUSTIQUE	18 NPA	A/L					X				X
UNION ISLAND/Union Island	NINST										X
SURINAME											
NEW NICKERIE/Maj. Fernandes	NINST										X
PARAMARIBO/Zorg En Hoop	NINST										X
		T					X				X
ZANDERY/Johan Adolfo Pengel Intl.	11 PA1 29 NPA	A/L A/L	II*		XI	XI	XI		X X		
		T				XI					X
		E			XI			200/45			X
		E					X	300			X
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO											
PORT OF SPAIN/Piarco Intl. Trinidad I.	10 PA1	A/L	II*				XI	X		X	

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones	
									GBAS	SBAS		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
SCARBOROUGH/Crown Point, Tobago I.	28 NPA	A/L T E			XI	XI		200/45 400	X	X X		
	11 NPA	A/L E					XI XI	150		X X		
	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS (United Kingdom)											
	GRAND TURK/Grand Turk Intl.	11 NPA	A/L E		X	XI (Tacan) XI (Tacan)	X		200/45		X X	
PROVIDENCIALES/Providenciales Intl.	10 NPA 28 NPA	A/L A/L					XI			X X		
SOUTH CAICOS/South Caicos Intl.	NINST									X		
URUGUAY												
COLONIA/Internacional de Colonia	12 NPA 30 NPA	A/L A/L					XI			X X		
DURAZNO		E					XI	110/45		X		
MALDONADO/Intl C/C Calos A. Curbelo Laguna del Sauce	08 PA1 26 NPA	A/L A/L E	I D		XI	XI	XI		X			
MELO		E					XI	200/45		X		
MONTEVIDEO/Aeropuerto Angel S. Adami Intl.	18 NPA						X			X		
MONTEVIDEO/Carrasco Intl.	NINST 06 NPA 24 PA1	A/L A/L T E E	II*		XI XI XI	XI XI XI	XI	200/45 200	X X	X X X		
RIVERA/Cerro Chapeu Intl.	04 NPA	A/L					XI			X		
SALTO/Nueva Hesperides Intl.	04 NPA 22 NPA	A/L A/L E					XI XI			X X X		
VENEZUELA												
BARCELONA/Gral. José Antonio Anzoategui Intl.	15 PA1	A/L E	II*		XI (Tacan) XI (Tacan)	XI		55/25	X	X		

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones			
									GBAS	SBAS				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12			
BARINAS		E			XI	XI		100/25		X				
BARQUISIMETO		E			XI	XI		190/35		X				
CABO CODERA		E			XI	XI		200/45		X				
		E								X				
CAICARA DEL ORINOCO		E			XI	XI				X				
CANAIMA		E			XI	XI				X				
CARACAS/Simon Bolivar Intl., Maiquetia	09 PA1 27 NPA	A/L	II* D (I)		XI	XI	XI			X				
		T								X				
		E								XI		XI	200/45	X
		E										XI	300	X
CARORA		E			XI	XI				X				
CARUPANO		E					X	70		X				
CIUDAD BOLIVAR		E			XI	XI		100/45		X				
CORO		E			XI	XI		110/45		X				
CUMANA		T				XI				X				
EL CANTON		E			XI	XI		200/45		X				
ELORZA		E					XI	165		X				
GRAND ROQUE		T									X			
		E									XI	XI	200/45	X
		E											X	220
GUYANA		E			XI	XI		200/45		X				
LA DIVINA PASTORA		E			XI	XI		200/45			X			
		E									XI	XI	280	X
MARACAIBO/La Chinita Intl.	02L PA1 20R NP	A/L	II*		XI	XI	X				X			
		T									XI	XI		X
		E									XI	XI	200/45	X
		E											X	280
MARACAY		E				X				X				
MARGARITA I./ Intl. Del Caribe, Gral. Santiago Marino	09 PA1	A/L	II*		XI	XI	XI				X			
		T									XI	XI		
		E									XI	XI	200/45	X
		E											X	300
MATURIN		T			XI	XI				X				

Station/Territory Station/Territoire Estación/Territorio	Rwy type Type de piste Tipo de pista	Function Fonction Función	ILS	L	DME	VOR	NDB	Coverage Couverture Cobertura	GNSS		Remarks Remarques Observaciones
									GBAS	SBAS	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
MENE MAUROA		E			XI	XI		190/45		X	
		E					XI	190		X	
ÑO LEON		E			XI	XI		190/45		X	
PARAGUANA/Josefa Camejo Intl.	09 NPA NINST	A/L			XI	XI				X	
		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
PUERTO CABELLO		T					XI			X	
		E			XI	XI		200/45		X	
PUERTO AYACUCHO		E			XI	XI				X	
					(Tacan)						
PUNTA SAN JUAN		T					XI			X	
		E			XI	XI		70/45		X	
SAN ANTONIO DEL TACHIRA/San Antonio del Tachira Intl.	16 NPA NINST				X	X				X	
										X	
SANTA BARBARA DEL ZULIA		E			XI	XI		150/45		X	
SAN TOME		E					XI	80/45		X	
TUCUPITA		E					XI	150		X	
TUY		E			XI	XI				X	
		T			XI	XI					
VALENCIA/Zim Valencia Intl.	28 NPA	A/L			X	X	XI			X	
VIRGIN ISLANDS (United Kingdom)											
ROADTOWN/Beef Island	07 NPA	A/L					XI			X	
VIRGIN GORDA/Virgin Gorda	NINST									X	
VIRGIN ISLANDS (United States)											
CHRISTIANSTED/Henry E. Rohlsen, St. Croix	09 PA1	A/L	II*		XI	XI	XI			X	
	27 NPA	A/L E			XI	XI		155/45		X X	
SAINT THOMAS/Cyril E. King	10 PA1	A/L	I		XI	XI			X		
	28 NPA	A/L T			XI	XI				X X	

APPENDIX B

**ICAO ANNEX 10, VOLUME I, CHAPTER 3,
TABLE 3.7.2.4-1 SIGNAL-IN-SPACE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Typical operation	Accuracy horizontal 95% (Notes 1 and 3)	Accuracy vertical 95% (Notes 1 and 3)	Integrity (Note 2)	Time-to-alert (Note 3)	Continuity (Note 4)	Availability (Note 5)
Enroute	3.7 km (2.0 NM) (Note 6)	N/A	$1 - 1 \times 10^{-7}/h$	5 min	$1 - 1 \times 10^{-4}/h$ to $1 - 1 \times 10^{-8}/h$	0.99 to 0.99999
Enroute, Terminal	0.74 km (0.4 NM)	N/A	$1 - 1 \times 10^{-7}/h$	15 s	$1 - 1 \times 10^{-4}/h$ to $1 - 1 \times 10^{-8}/h$	0.99 to 0.99999
Initial approach, Intermediate approach, Nonprecision approach (NPA), Departure	220 m (720 ft)	N/A	$1 - 1 \times 10^{-7}/h$	10 s	$1 - 1 \times 10^{-4}/h$ to $1 - 1 \times 10^{-8}/h$	0.99 to 0.99999
Approach operations with vertical guidance (APVI)	16.0 m (52 ft)	20 m (66 ft)	$1 - 2 \times 10^{-7}$ per approach	10 s	$1 - 8 \times 10^{-6}$ in any 15 s	0.99 to 0.99999
Approach operations with vertical guidance (APV-II)	16.0 m (52 ft)	8.0 m (26 ft)	$1 - 2 \times 10^{-7}$ per approach	6 s	$1 - 8 \times 10^{-6}$ in any 15 s	0.99 to 0.99999
Category I precision approach (Note 8)	16.0 m (52 ft)	6.0 m to 4.0 m (20 ft to 13 ft) (Note 7)	$1 - 2 \times 10^{-7}$ per approach	6 s	$1 - 8 \times 10^{-6}$ in any 15 s	0.99 to 0.99999

NOTES.—

1. The 95th percentile values for GNSS position errors are those required for the intended operation at the lowest height above threshold (HAT), if applicable. Detailed requirements are specified in Appendix B and guidance material is given in Attachment D, 3.2.
2. The definition of the integrity requirement includes an alert limit against which the requirement can be assessed. These alert limits are:

Typical operation	Horizontal alert limit	Vertical alert limit
En-route (oceanic/continental low density)	7.4 km (4 NM)	N/A
En-route (continental)	3.7 km (2 NM)	N/A
En-route, Terminal	1.85 km (1 NM)	N/A
NPA	556 m (0.3 NM)	N/A
APVI	40 m (130 ft)	50 m (164 ft)
APV- II	40.0 m (130 ft)	20.0 m (66 ft)

Category I precision approach	40.0 m (130 ft)	15.0 m to 10.0 m (50 ft to 33 ft)
-------------------------------	--------------------	--------------------------------------

- A range of vertical limits for Category I precision approach relates to the range of vertical accuracy requirements.
3. The accuracy and time-to-alert requirements include the nominal performance of a fault-free receiver.
 4. Ranges of values are given for the continuity requirement for en-route, terminal, initial approach, NPA and departure operations, as this requirement is dependent upon several factors including the intended operation, traffic density, complexity of airspace and availability of alternative navigation aids. The lower value given is the minimum requirement for areas with low traffic density and airspace complexity. The higher value given is appropriate for areas with high traffic density and airspace complexity (see Attachment D, 3.4).
 5. A range of values is given for the availability requirements as these requirements are dependent upon the operational need which is based upon several factors including the frequency of operations, weather environments, the size and duration of the outages, availability of alternate navigation aids, radar coverage, traffic density and reversionary operational procedures. The lower values given are the minimum availabilities for which a system is considered to be practical but are not adequate to replace non-GNSS navigation aids. For en-route navigation, the higher values given are adequate for GNSS to be the only navigation aid provided in an area. For approach and departure, the higher values given are based upon the availability requirements at airports with a large amount of traffic assuming that operations to or from multiple runways are affected but reversionary operational procedures ensure the safety of the operation (see Attachment D, 3.5).
 6. This requirement is more stringent than the accuracy needed for the associated RNP types but it is well within the accuracy performance achievable by GNSS.
 7. A range of values is specified for Category I precision approach. The 4.0 metres (13 feet) requirement is based upon ILS specifications and represents a conservative derivation from these specifications (see Attachment D, 3.2.7).
 8. GNSS performance requirements for Category II and III precision approach operations are under review and will be included at a later date.
 9. The terms APV-I and APV-II refer to two levels of GNSS approach and landing operations with vertical guidance (APV) and these terms are not necessarily intended to be used operationally.

CHAPTER 2

SBAS AUGMENTATION TEST BED (CSTB) BASED ON WAAS

Introduction to SBAS Augmentation Test Bed based on WAAS

SBAS operation concept

2.1 A SBAS augmentation system based on WAAS disseminates clock (synchronism), events, and ionosphere corrections. Aeronautical user equipment apply corrections to Global Positioning System (GPS) satellites measured and also convert the error margins in position domains.

2.2 Operations through a SBAS system may only be carried out when horizontal and vertical position errors are contained within some margins, which values depend on the flight phase.

2.3 A SBAS system would be supporting en-route operations, terminal, non-precision approach (NPA) and non-precision approaches with vertical guidance (APV).

2.4 A SBAS augmentation system based on WAAS provides the following functions using signal radio broadcastings through a geo-stationary communications satellite.

- a) GPS signal additional to the constellation of existing GPS;
- b) Correction vector to GPS signals in the space including components for ionosphere, clock and error events; and
- c) Integrity monitoring function to inform users on tolerance condition in time terms.

2.5 The operation concept of a SBAS system based on WAAS is briefly described hereunder:

2.6 Wide area reference stations (WRS) are installed along a territory in order to measure pseudo-ranges and carrier phase to frequency L1 (1575.42 Mhz) and L2 (1227.2Mhz) from all visible GPS satellites.

2.7 Wide area reference stations send these measures to wide area master stations (WMS), which calculate clock and event corrections for each GPS satellite, event information of each geo-stationary communications satellite (GEO) and vertical delays in a grid. A grid consists in fixed ionospheric grid points (IGP – ionospheric grid points) located at a height of 350 Km over the earth surface. The space of a grid is 5° x 5°.

2.8 In addition to the corrections, wide area master stations calculate error limits for ionosphere corrections, corrections named GIVE (Grid Ionosphere Vertical Errors) to each fixed ionosphere grid point (IGP) and the error limits combined for clock corrections and events for each visible GPS satellite (UDRE – User Differential Rate Error).

2.9 The master station sends these corrections and error limits to users (Aircraft) through a geo-stationary communications satellite (For example, Inmarsat III) at a 250 bits/sec. speed.

2.10 Avionic receptors (WAAS) apply these corrections to pseudo distances measured in order to improve precision of estimated position. Also, they use UDREs and GIVEs and other information to calculate error limits in position errors named HPL (horizontal protection level) and VPL (vertical protection level).

2.11 For the integrity of the system, these protection levels have to limit position errors with a probability of ≥ 0.9999999 in one hour for an en-route navigation operation and NPA for an operation of NPA approach with vertical guidance.

2.12 The WAAS architecture has 25 WRS stations installed over the territory of the United States of America (including Hawaii and Puerto Rico), two wide area master stations (WMS), three ground earth stations (GES), two geo-stationary communications satellites (GEO), and a communications ground network.

Requirements of a SBAS system WAAS type

2.13 **Table 1** indicates a summary of the requirements of a WAAS system for the different flight phases:

Flight phase	Integrity	Availability	Alert limits
Oceanic en-route	$1 \cdot 10^{-7}$ / hour	0.999 -0.99999	HAL = 7.4Km
Ground en-route	$1 \cdot 10^{-7}$ / hour	0.999-0.99999	HAL = 3.7Km
Terminal	$1 \cdot 10^{-7}$ / hour	0.999-0.99999	HAL = 1.852Km
Non-precision approach (NPA)	$1 \cdot 10^{-7}$ / hour	0.999-0.99999	HAL = 556 m
NPA with vertical guidance (APV1)	$1 \cdot 10^{-7}$ / per approach	0.999-0.99999	HAL = 556m VAL= 50 m

Table 1: WAAS requirement for different flight phases

2.14 Integrity is the ability of the SBAS WAAS augmentation system to provide timely warning when the system could not be used for navigation.

2.15 Specifically, integrity requirements are indicated in terms of probability of false information in a flight operation.

2.16 The navigation information is false or non-usable when the horizontal position error (HPE) is greater than the value of the horizontal protection level (HPL) for en-route operations, terminal and non-precision approach. For non-precision approach with vertical guidance (APV), the vertical position error (VPE) needs to be less than the vertical protection level (VPL).

2.17 Therefore, the integrity for en-route, terminal and NPA operations is defined as $HPE \leq HPL$ and it may be presented in case it is not complied in $1 \cdot 10^7$.

2.18 In the same manner as in NPA operations with vertical guidance (APV1), the vertical position error VPE should be less than or equal to the vertical protection level, VPL value, as well as $HPE \leq HPL$. For both cases, a case may be presented in which VPE and HPE are above the value of the VPL and the HPL in $1 \cdot 10^7$ cases.

2.19 The availability is the time percentage in which the service is usable. The service is usable when $HPL \leq HAL$ (HAL represents the radius of a circle in a horizontal plane, with center in the real position that describes the region to which it is required to contain the indicated horizontal position with a probability of $1 \cdot 10^{-7}$ per flight hour) for en-route operations, terminal and NPA.

2.20 For NPA operations with vertical guidance, the service is usable when $HPL \leq HAL$ and $VPL \leq VAL$ (VAL is half the length of a segment in the vertical axis, which center is the real position which describes the region to which it is required to contain the indicated vertical position with a probability of $1 \cdot 10^{-7}$ per NPA approaches with vertical guidance (APV)).

Elements composing the SBAS augmentation test bed based on WAAS in the CAR/SAM Regions (CSTB)

2.21 Before implementing a SBAS augmentation system, a trial platform or testbed is generally implemented. In the case of WAAS, the testbed is called the National Satellite Test Bed, or NSTB. The trial platform for the SBAS Augmentation testbed in the CAR/SAM Region is called CSTB (CAR/SAM Test Bed). Both are composed by testbed reference stations (TRS), testbed master stations (TMS), avionics segment, and a communications segment.

Testbed Reference Station (TRS)

2.22 A reference station is composed by the following equipment:

- a) Novatel Millennium or Trimble Receptor series 4000 and antenna sub-system
- b) Rubidium Oscillator Efratom PRFS;
- c) RISC base IBM processor
- d) Remote power supply Sentry R 1000
- e) CISCO 2516 Router
- f) Remote power administrator
- g) UPS Smart Universal;
- h) Hub; and
- i) Digiboard.

GPS Novatel Millennium Receptor

2.23 It tracks from 1 to 10 satellites in frequency L1 (1575.42 MHz) and L2 (1227.2 MHz) and tracks GEO satellites fitted out for WAAS in a solution position. It also responds to user commands already determined. The receptor is equipped with a GPS 600 antenna.

GPS-600 Antenna

2.24 Designed for a variety of cinematic positioning applications. The radome (superior part of the antenna) permits it to be used in several marine and weather applications, and adverse means. It is portable and light. It operates in frequencies L1 and L2. The reception elements are connected to a low noise amplifier (LNA). Optimized to receive polarized signals in circles clockwise.

Trimble 4000 receptor

2.25 Tracks 9 or more satellites in frequency L1 1575.42 MHz) or L1/L2 (1227.2Mhz). Fitted for WAAS in a solution position. Responds to already determined user commands. The receptor is equipped with a Trimble antenna model 23903-00.

Rubidium Oscillator

2.26 Provides an extremely stable and pure signal to the receptor. It improves the GPS signal performance. The oscillator optimizes the operation of the system because it has a very stable clock signal, achieving a better synchronization of the system clock with the GPS satellites clocks. The equipment installed is model Efratom PRFS.

Processing Central Unit: Alpha DEC

2.27 Is the system's CPU operating with UNIX operative system. It processes the data from the receptor creating a binary type file automatically and daily for its further analysis.

Sentry Remote power administrator (Source)

2.28 Located in the reference station. It has 8 connection modules. Through Telnet it has the capacity to be turned off or reinitiated. It is the feeding source of the reference station.

Router: Cisco 2501

2.29 Requests primary access from and to the TRS. It delivers and relieves data from two synchronic serial ports (DB60). Central access port to the system (RJ45). Auxiliary port for remote access to the system using MODEM. Great variety of commands to be able to be configured.

UPS Smart Universa

2.30 Maximum load of 950 Watts. Transference time from 2 to 4 milliseconds. Six plugs.

Hub

2.31 Network repeater. Provides local access point to the network. May provide a data Chain for their collection processing.

Digi Board

2.32 Four (4) to eight (8) communication expansive ports of asynchronous serial interphase. Is the interphase between the GPS receptor and the CPU DEC Alpha.

2.33 **Figure 1** shows the block diagram of a typical reference station of the CSTB.

Installation requirements in a reference station

2.34 All equipment in each one of the reference stations were installed in each one of the stations and connected keeping in mind the following requirements

Installation GPS antenna

2.35 The antenna should be located as far as possible from lakes, puddles, buildings, trees and surrounding vehicles. The antenna position should be indicated in WGS-84 format (World Geodetic System 1984) with a precision better than 10 cm. in the three axes. That is to say, it should not move more than 10 cm in any of their positions (x, y, z). The antenna must be located as far as possible from any reflecting plane bigger than one square meter. The presence of any other physical object with a flat surface bigger than 0.1 m² should be avoided in 20 m² a radius of 10 m 1 m below the choke-ring plane. If there are many antennas presents in a 5 m radius, the antenna must be installed in such a way that the distance between antennas be an odd multiple of 5 cm ($\lambda/4$). The length of the antenna cable to the reference station receptor should be less than 30 m due to RG58 cable losses, which joins the antenna with the receptor.

2.36 The variations of the antenna positions should be smaller, of 1 cm for winds with speeds of less than 200 km/h. The connection between the antenna and the cable must be isolated against water penetration, preferably using impermeable vulcanized tape. The antenna and its LNA should be isolated from the antenna post. The location of the antenna should provide a mask angle not greater than 5° of elevation; that is to say, no obstruction should exist above 5°. For the installation of the TRS GPS antenna all protection should be available regarding security of equipment. **Figure 2** shows photos of antennas in some CSTB TRS stations. **Figure 3** shows photos of equipment in CSTB TRS stations.

Installation of reference station

2.37 The GPS antenna is connected to the receptor through a 50 Ohms RG58 impedance cable connected to the antenna is TNC type (thread) and the metal part exposed to the environment is isolated with tape so that water and other factors do not alter the most important characteristics of the antenna. The receptor port COM1 is connected to the Digiboard port COM1, which is an extensor to ports connecting the GPS receptor to the CPU. COM2 is a serial port used to access the receptor through a laptop. When connecting the laptop, the receptor is configured with software named *Winsat*, which also serves to observe within space in real time (SIS, Signal in Space). The rubidium oscillator is connected to the entrance *ExtRef* of the receptor. The oscillator has several exists if required or more receptor must be connected.

2.38 The Digiboard ports extensor has 8 ports, from which COM1 port is connected to the GPS receptor (COM1 port) to serve as link between Rx and the CPU. The DEC Alpha (CPU) is connected to the Digiboard EBI port. It has a network point exit to the hub in order to carry out entelnet in a remote manner from other office (with network point). Another Alpha (connector RJ45) DEC exit is connected to the Cisco router AUI0 port. The COM1 is connected to the source and has another additional port, which communicates with the RS232 of the source to shut down the equipment through telnet. The router AUI1 port is connected to a hub port and the AUX port with the RS232 of the source. The router is used for the REDDIG links through VSAT.

2.39 The hub is the network connector. It has eight ports, one used to join itself with the network point located in the site and the rest, to link the equipment necessary with the network. The Sentry feeding source provides 110V (AC) to the devices. Nevertheless, a port has a voltage adaptor of 14.7 volts DC to 2,25 Amp. at the entry of the 10-36 V DC receiver. The source is connected to the UPS, and some devices go connected directly to the UPS. This also has a voltage adapter going to the hub and, finally, it is connected to the building's main AC power (110V AC).

Testbed Master Station (TMS)

2.40 A master station is composed of the following equipment:

- a) Alpha DEC processor;
- b) Operation and maintenance monitor;
- c) WAAS information dissemination server (WIB);
- d) Recording device; and
- e) CISCO router.

Avionics segment

2.41 The aircraft can be self-owned or rented for flight trials, but an important requirement is that a GPS/WAAS antenna be installed in the aircraft, and that arrival signals can be fed to three subsystems within the aerotransported avionics.

2.42 The three aerotransported subsystems are:

- a) CSTB User Platform (CUP)
 - GPS/WAAS receiver,
 - Processor,
 - Fixed and removable storage devices,
 - Software for the collection of data and their remittance to other subsystems within the aerotransported avionics.
- b) CSTB Real Reference (CTR)
 - Two differential GPS (DGPS) receivers, one in the aircraft, the other in the ground.
- c) CSTB navigation platform and data purchasing (NAVDAC)
 - Regulation source,
 - Processor,
 - Fixed and removable storage devices,
 - Processing and integration software,
 - Interfaces towards aircraft data bases.

Communications segments

2.43 The communications platform permitting information transportation from the trial reference stations to the master stations is mainly carried out on a VSAT digital network named REDDIG (South American Digital Network). Segments from the Brazilian and Colombian VSAT networks complete the communications platform.

REDDIG VSAT digital communications network

2.44 The REDDIG has fifteen (15) nodes established in thirteen (13) SAM status and one (1) CAR State. The locations and coordinates where REDDIG nodes are found are described in **Table 2**.

STATE	NODE		LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
Argentina	Ezeiza	SAEZ	34° 49' 25" S	58° 31' 43" W
Bolivia	La Paz	SLLP	16° 30' 22" S	68° 11' 09" W
Brazil	Manaus	SBMN	03° 01' 52" S	60° 02' 29.9" W
	Recife	SBRF	08° 08' 15" S	34° 55' 29" W
	Curitiba	SBCT	25° 24' 06" S	49° 14' 07" W
Chile	Santiago	SCEL	33° 23' 27" S	70° 44' 18" W
Colombia	Bogotá	SKED	04° 42' 05" N	74° 08' 48" W
Ecuador	Guayaquil	SEGU	02° 09' 29" S	79° 53' 02" W
Guyana	Georgetown	SYGC	06° 25' 55" N	58° 15' 14" W
French Guiana	Cayenne	SOCA	04° 49' 11" N	52° 21' 38" W
Paraguay	Asunción	SGAS	25° 14' 24" S	57° 31' 09" W
Perú	Lima	SPIM	12° 01' 27" S	77° 06' 20" W
Surinam	Paramaribo	SMPM	05° 27' 10" N	55° 11' 16" W
Trinidad & Tobago	Piarco			
Uruguay	Montevideo	SUMU	34° 50' 15" S	56° 01' 49" W
Venezuela	Maiquetía	SVMI	10° 36' 12" N	66° 59' 26" W

Table 2: Localidades y coordenadas nodos REDDIG

2.45 REDDIG is a private digital communications network, with an estimated 10-year useful life, of open architecture and state of the art technology; it has a totally meshed topology; flexible and scalable to facilitate network changes and growth; it is of high availability; with distributed intelligence at its nodes and without common failure point; with traffic prioritization; dynamic administration and band width demand; with automatic alternate traffic routing in the event of; with a common, integrated and global network management system (NMS); “future-proof” to permit migration to other network Technologies and for continuous and uninterrupted use and unattended operation.

2.46 REDDIG architecture is distributed and established in a multi-service platform at each node (voice and data) / multi-protocol (switching and multiplexed system), based on frame-relay or ATM, with a dynamic band width management to provide access functions, circuit multi-plexation and switching and packages for the CAA equipment; a VSAT terminal (VSAT system) through which main internodal links should be established through a satellite repeater; connection to the backup network to the multi-service platform; the NMS system and a work station; and an uninterrupted energy system (SDEI) of continuous electrical power that feeds all REDDIG node’s equipment.

Structure of the SBAS Augmentation Testbed based on WAAS in the CAR/SAM Regions (CSTB)

2.47 The CSTB is composed of 13 reference stations (TRS) and two master stations (TMS). The TRS are installed at the following locations:

Argentina	Ezeiza	International airport
Bolivia	El Alto	International airport
Brazil	Río de Janeiro	International airport
	Recife	Airport
	Brasilia	Airport
	Curitiba	Airport
	Manaus	Airport
Colombia	Bogota	CEA (Centro de Entrenamiento Aeronáutico)
Chile	Santiago	Cerro Colorado (Santiago ACC)
	Balmaceda	Airport
	Antofagasta	Airport
Peru	Lima	International airport
Honduras	Tegucigalpa	International airport

2.48 The TMS are installed in:

Brazil	Río de Janeiro	International airport
Chile	Santiago	Cerro Colorado (Santiago ACC)

2.49 The Ezeiza, El Alto and Lima reference stations (TRS) are connected to the router of the Santiago master station (TMS) through REDDIG frame relay permanent virtual circuits. From Santiago, the afore mentioned reference stations circuits, together with information from the Santiago, Balmaceda and Antofagasta reference stations, are connected to the Rio de Janeiro master station (TMS). The connection between Santiago and Río de Janeiro is composed of a segment (Santiago-Curitiba) through a REDDIG frame relay virtual permanent circuit, followed by a Brazilian VSAT network virtual permanent circuit between Curitiba and Río de Janeiro. In addition, the information of the Curitiba TRS is connected to the Rio TMS router through the Brazilian VSAT virtual permanent circuit.

2.50 On the other hand, the Tegucigalpa (Honduras-COCESNA) TRS station router is connected to the Bogota (Colombia) reference station router through the Colombian VSAT network. In Bogota, the information from the Bogota reference station is connected with information from the Tegucigalpa TRS to the Bogota TRS router, from here, the information from both stations is connected to the Bogota REDDIG node with a frame relay virtual permanent circuit connected to the Curitiba REDDIG node. From Curitiba, the information from the Bogota and Tegucigalpa TRS are connected to Rio through the Brazilian VSAT.

2.51 The Brasilia, Recife and Manaus TRS stations arrive to Rio through the Brazilian VSAT network.

2.52 The information between the TRS and the TMS is transmitted at 19.2 kbits/sec; between TMS stations, it is transmitted at 64 kbits/seg.

2.53 A 64 Kbits/sec. digital dedicated circuit was established between Rio de Janeiro and the FAA technological centre in Atlantic City. This circuit's purpose is to carry all data collected from each of the reference stations to the technological centre for their storage and processing.

2.54 **Figure 4** shows the configuration of the communications platform supported by the CSTB.

CSTB navigation messages

2.55 Even though the most important task carried out by RLA/00/009 project was data collection from each of the reference stations, the CSTB sends NAV DATA messages.

2.56 These messages were transmitted during the flight trials carried out in May 2002 in Argentina, Bolivia, Chile and Peru. Augmentation messages were sent through a portable VHF digital transmitter. Following is a description of the main CSTB navigation messages.

Message Type 1 – Satellite tracking data

2.57 The receivers get information in simple or dual frequency for satellite tracking data. This data is taken by the TRS software and formatted into a message type 1. The type 1 message will only be sent when satellite tracking data are available. The message includes a heading, a block of bytes for each satellite tracked, and a CCITT CRC checksum. The fields in the heading provide the number of satellites tracked in dual or simple frequency channels. In addition they include a header block that is a “TRS Epoch Counter”, or programme sequence number. This epoch counter is a 16 bit whole number that increases with the transmission and creation of each type 1 message; the sequence number is renewed after the maximum value, which is 65535.

2.58 Following is an explanation of a message type 1 and how it is constituted:

2.59 In all messages, the order of the byte for multi-byte fields is “little indian” (first the least significant bytes). The field pertaining to satellite status is the same for a dual frequency channel, a simple GPS channel or a simple GEO frequency channel. The distinction between a GPS and a GEO is made in accordance with its PRN number.

2.60 The total length of the message depends of the number of tracked satellite, Overhead (header + checksum) = 15 bytes. Average length (8 dual frequency channels) = 407 bytes. **Table 3** describes the message type 1 format.

BYTE	DESCRIPTION	SIZE BYTES	DATA TYPE
1	Message type = 1	1	U Char
2-3	Receiver ID	2	U Short
4-5	Time of validity – GPS week	2	U Short
6-9	Time of validity - miliseconds	4	U Long
10-11	TRS Epoch Counter	2	U Short
12	Number of dual frequency channels	1	U Char
13	Number of single frequency channels	1	U Char
	Dual frequency channels data: 49 bytes/channel		
	Repeated for each dual frequency channel		
14	Satellite PRN number	1	U Char

BYTE	DESCRIPTION	SIZE BYTES	DATA TYPE
15-18	Satellite status flags (see bit field table next page)	4	U Long
19-26	L1 Pseudo-range (PR1)(meters)	8	Double
27-34	L1 carrier range (meters)	8	Double
35-42	L2 carrier range (meters)	8	Double
43-46	L1/L2 differential group delay (PR2-PR1) (meters)	4	Float
47-50	L1 Doppler (DL1) (m/s)	4	Float
51-54		4	Float

Table 3: Type 1 message format

Message Type 5 - GEO/WAAS message

2.61 This critical time message carries the WAAS message that has been disseminated by the GEO. The message includes a header, 1 or more GEO satellite data blocks and a CCITT CRC checksum. Message type 5 will only be send when information from the GEO is available. The header includes a field defining the number of GEO satellites tracked. The time of validity is obtained from the receiver’s ITRAME message. 32 bytes are reserved to store the 250 bit decoded WAAS FEC message. The last 6 bytes are not used. The total length of the message depends on the number of tracked satellites. Overhead (header + checksum) = 12 bytes. Average length (1 GEO satellite) = 45 bytes. **Table 4** describes the message type 5 format.

BYTE	DESCRIPTION	SIZE BYTES	DATA TYPE
1	Message type = 1	1	U Char
2-3	Receiver ID	2	U Short
4-5	Time of validity – GPS week	2	U Short
6-9	Time of validity - milliseconds	4	U Long
10	Number of GEO Satellites tracked (max. 2)	1	U Char
	First GEO satellite: 33 bytes		
	GEO PRN Number	1	U Char
	WAAS FEC Decoded bits (250 bits)	32	Char.32
	Second GEO satellite (if tracked): 33 bytes		
	GEO PRN Number	1	U Char
	WAAS FEC Decoded bits (250 bits)	32	Char.32
2 last	Checksum calculated on previous bytes – CCITT CRC	2	Short

Table 4: Message type 5 format

Message Type 20 - GPS ephemeris data

2.62 GPS receivers provide ephemeris data to the TRS processor, for their formatting into a message type 20. This message contains ephemeris data from only one tracked satellite. In addition, the TRS processes one message per second, until all ephemeris data are sent. This message is sent every 30 seconds for each tracked satellite. If the satellite is in “bad health”, data from the next message type 20 is taken. The message includes a header, a block of ephemeris data and a CCITT CRC checksum. The time of validity fields have the same values as the time of validity of the last message type 1 sent. Overhead (header + checksum) = 11 bytes. Length of message type 20 = 77 bytes. **Table 5** shows the format of message type 20.

BYTE	DESCRIPTION	SIZE BYTES	DATA TYPE
1	Message type = 1	1	U Char
2-3	Receiver ID	2	U Short
4-5	Time of validity – GPS week	2	U Short
6-9	Time of validity - milliseconds	4	U Long
	Ephemeris data for one satellite:		
10	Satellite PRN Number	1	U Char
11-14	Time navigation message was received (Absolute GPS time in seconds of week)	4	U Long
15	URA User range accuracy	1	U Char
16	SV Health Satellite health (discrete)	1	U Char
17-18	IODC Issue of Data, Clock	2	U Short
19	TGD Estimated group delay differential (sec)	1	Char
20-21	Clock data reference time (sec)	2	U Short
22	Clock data coefficient (sec/sec ²)	1	Char
23-24	Clock data coefficient (sec/sec)	2	Short
25-28	Clock data coefficient (sec)	4	Long
29-32	Mean anomaly at reference time (semi-circles)/sec	4	Long
33-34	Mean motion difference from computed value (semi-circles)/sec	2	Short
35-38	Eccentricity (dimensionless)	4	U Long
39-42	(A) ^{1/2} Square root of semi-major axis (meters ^{1/2})	4	U Long
43-46	Longitude of ascending node of orbit plane at weekly epoch (semi-circles)	4	Long
47-50	Inclination angle at reference time (semi-circles)	4	Long
51-54	ωe	4	
55-58	IDOT rate of right ascension (semi-circles/sec)	4	Long
59-60	IDOT rate of inclination angle (semi-circles/sec)	2	Short
61-62	Cuc Amplitude of cosine harmonic correction term to argument of latitude (rad)	2	Short

BYTE	DESCRIPTION	SIZE BYTES	DATA TYPE
63-64	Cus Amplitude of sine harmonic correction term to argument of latitude (rad)	2	Short
65-66	Crc Amplitude of cosine harmonic correction term to orbit radius (meters)	2	Short
67-68	Crs Amplitude of sine harmonic correction term to orbit radius (meters)	2	Short
69-70	Cic Amplitude of cosine harmonic correction term to angle of inclination (rad)	2	Short
71-72	Cis Amplitude of sine harmonic correction term to angle of inclination (rad)	2	Short
73-74	toe Reference time ephemeris (sec)	2	U Short
75	IODE Issue of Data Ephemeris	1	U Char
76-77	Checksum CCITT CRC	2	Short

Table 5: Message type 20 format

Message type 30- Klobuchar data

2.63 The TRS will provide Klobuchar ionosphere model parameters to the TMS. This message contains parameters of the Klobuchar model common to all GPS satellites. Therefore, the TRS sends this message to the TMS on a timed manner, who also processes it in the same manner. The message includes a header, a block of Klobuchar data and a CCITT CRC checksum. The time of validity fields contain the same time of validity values as the last sent message type 1. The Klobuchar ionosphere model is in this table. Overhead (header + checksum) = 11 bytes. Length of the message type 30 = 23 bytes. **Table 6** shows the message type 30 format.

BYTE	DESCRIPTION	SIZE BYTES	DATA TYPE
1	Message type = 1	1	U Char
2-3	Receiver ID	2	U Short
4-5	Time of validity – GPS week	2	U Short
6-9	Time of validity - milliseconds	4	U Long
	Klobuchar data		
10-13	Time Klobuchar data was received (Absolute GPS time in seconds)		U Long
14	Alpha 0 Amplitude coefficient (sec)		Char
15			Char
16	Alpha 2 Amplitude coefficient (sec/semi-circle)		Char
17	Alpha 3 Amplitude coefficient (sec/semi-circle3)		Char
18	Beta 0 period coefficient (sec)		Char
19	Beta 1 period coefficient (sec/semi-circle)		Char

BYTE	DESCRIPTION	SIZE BYTES	DATA TYPE
20	Beta 2 period coefficient (sec/semi-circle2)		Char
21	Beta 3 period coefficient (sec/semi-circle3)		Char
22-23	CITT CRC		Short

Table 6: Message type 30 format

Message type 31 - UTC data

2.64 The TRS will provide UTC offsets to the TMS. This data is formatted into a message type 31. It contains the UTC GPS time offset common to all satellites. Therefore, the TRS sends this message to the TMS for its timed processing. This message includes a header, a block of UTC data and a CCITT CRC checksum. The time of validity fields contain the same values as the time of validity of the last message type 1 sent. Overhead (header + checksum) = 11 bytes. Length of message type 31 = 23 bytes. **Table 7** shows a message type 31.

BYTE	DESCRIPTION	SIZE BYTES	DATA TYPE
1	Message type = 1	1	U Char
2-3	Receiver ID	2	U Short
4-5	Time of validity – GPS week	2	U Short
6-9	Time of validity - milliseconds	4	U Long
	UTC data		
10-13	A0 UTC offset coefficient (sec)	4	Long
14-17	A1 UTC offset coefficient (sec/sec)	4	Long
18	DtLSDelta time due to leap seconds (sec)	1	U Char
19	tot Reference time for UTC data (sec)	1	U Char
20	WNt UTC reference week number (weeks)	1	U Char
21	WNlfsf Effectivity reference week number (weeks)	1	U Char
22	DN Effectivity reference days number (days)	1	U Char
23	DtVLSFdelta time at leap second event (sec)	1	Char
24-25	Checksum CCITT CRC	2	Short

Table 7: Message type 31 format

Message type 32- Calendar data

2.65 Data is formatted in a message type 32. This message contains calendar data for all GPS satellites. Therefore, the TRS sends this message to the TMS in a timed manner and the TMS processes it in the same manner. This message includes a header, a block of calendar data and a CCITT CRC checksum. The time of validity fields have the same values as the time of validity of the last message type 1 sent. **Table 8** shows the format of the message type 32.

BYTE	DESCRIPTION	SIZE BYTES	DATA TYPE
1	Message type = 1	1	U Char
2-3	Receiver ID	2	U Short
4-5	Time of validity – GPS week	2	U Short
6-9	Time of validity - milliseconds	4	U Long
10	DWN Difference between GPS GPS week and week of almanac	1	Char
11	toa Time of almanac	1	U Char
12	Number of satellites in the record	1	U Char
	Almanac data: 28 bytes*number of SVs		
	Block repeated for each satellite in the record		
N+			
1	Satellite PRN Number	1	U Char
2-3	E eccentricity	2	U Short
4-5	di Delta inclination from 0,3 (semi-circles)	2	Short
6-7	Ω DOTrate of right ascension (semi-circles/sec)	2	Short
8-11	A1/2Square root of sei-major axis (meters ^{1/2})	4	U Long
12-15	Ω 0 Longitude of ascension node (semi-circles)	4	Long
16-19	W Argument of perigee (semi-circles)	4	Long
20-23	M0 Mean anomaly at reference time (semi-circles)	4	Long
24-25	af0 Clock data coefficient (sec)	2	Short
26-27	af1 Clock data coefficient (sec/sec)	2	Short
28	Health	1	U Char
2 last	Checksum CCITT CRC	2	Short

Table 8: Message type 32 format

FIGURE 1
TRS STATION BLOCK DIAGRAMME

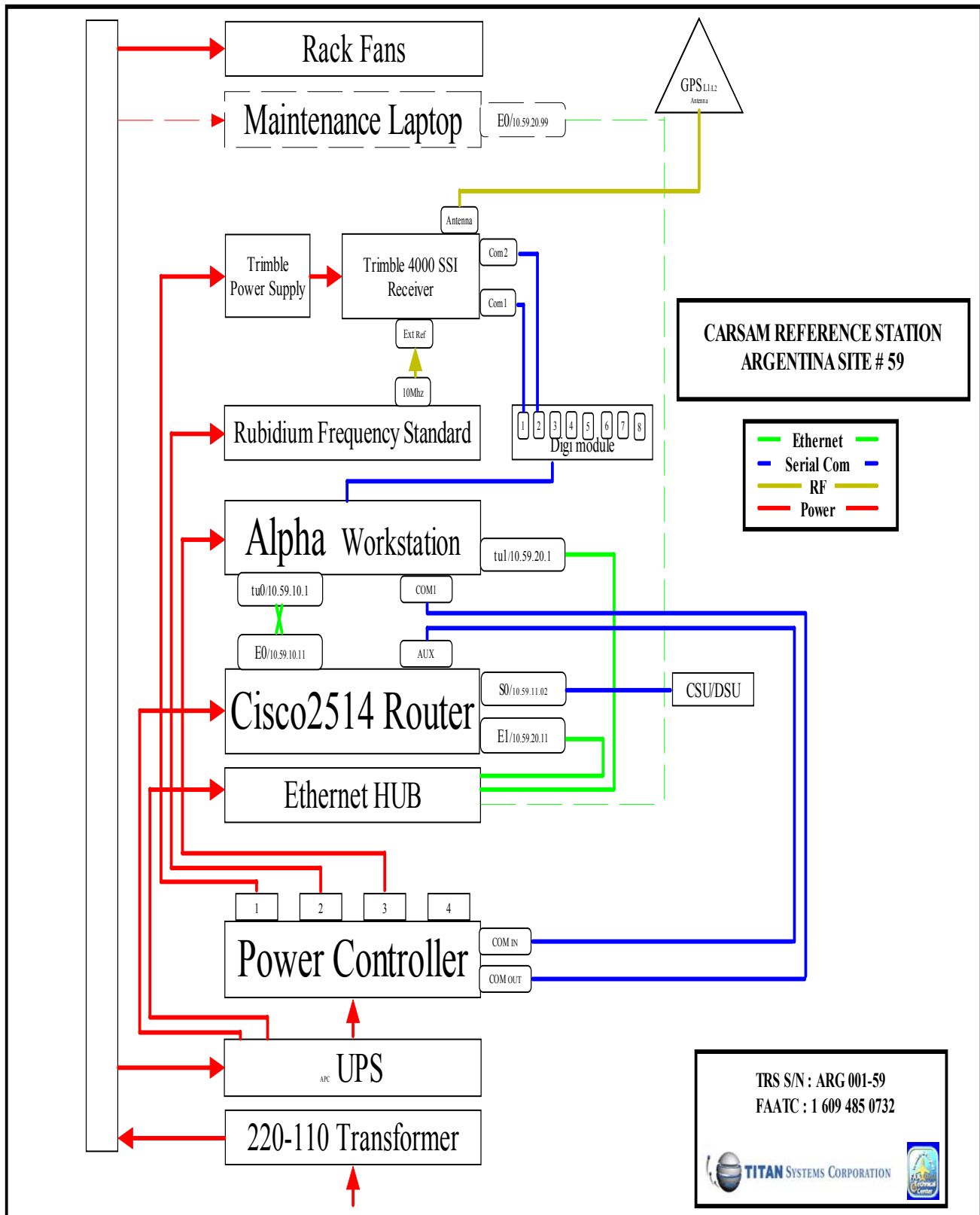


FIGURE 2

TRS GPS ANTENNA INSTALLATION LOCATIONS



TRS Bogotá (Colombia) Antenna



TRS La Paz (Bolivia) Antenna



Ezeiza (Argentina) GPS Antenna



GPS Antenna Tegucigalpa Honduras

FIGURE 3
PHOTOGRAPHS OF CSTB TRS EQUIPMENT



GPS Trimble Receiver



GPS Millenium Receiver



TRS Processor



Power Manager System



Rubidium Oscillator



Digibord

CHAPTER 3

ANALYSIS OF THE DATA COLECTED

Description of CSTB data collection and analysis

Data Collection

3.1 The CARSAM Testbed was configured primarily for data collection. The Testbed Reference Stations (TRS) were configured to either send data to the Testbed Master Station or to collect the data locally. The measurements consisted primarily of GPS receiver satellite measurement data and collection of ephemeris messages. The TRS, which contained a Millenium receiver also collected the WAAS GEO measurement data and broadcast WAAS messages. The data was archived onto DVDs.

Data Analysis

3.2 Data for several information papers and reports was processed using the GPS Solution Post Process software tool. This tool uses the raw GPS measurement and ephemeris data as inputs and produces position and accuracy information in a text file called a .PDF file.

3.3 When the receiver is receiving a valid SBAS GEO message (which includes valid ionospheric data), the software can produce both accuracy and bounding information. For example, in the United States, this information is used to analyze the accuracy, integrity, and availability of WAAS. The analysis consists of the following:

Accuracy

3.4 The output of the GPS Solution Post Process software tool produces columns of the East, North, and Up error. This error is the difference between the computed position and the surveyed position of the TRS antenna. This data can be statistically analyzed or plotted to show the accuracy of the GPS-only or WAAS-corrected position.

Integrity

3.5 The output of the GPS Solution Post Process software tool produces columns of the Vertical Protection Level (VPL) and the Horizontal Protection Level (HPL), in addition to the columns of accuracy. The most basic determination of integrity is to use this data to confirm that the errors in the vertical and horizontal direction do not exceed the magnitude of the VPL and HPL. In order for this data to constitute a valid test, the SBAS master station software should have been certified to produce safe correction signals under all possible conditions; otherwise the test can give misleading results. The result of the bounding of the position error by the protection level can be analyzed statistically or plotted.

Availability

3.6 The output of the GPS Solution Post Process software tool produces columns of the Vertical Protection Level (VPL) and the Horizontal Protection Level (HPL); this data can be combined with the “Alert Level” for the specific operation under test (e.g., LNAV/VNAV) to determine whether the operation would have been available or whether the pilot would have been warned by the receiver to not continue the operation. As an example, under LNAV/VNAV, the Vertical Alert Limit (VAL) requirement is 50 meters. If the VPL went above 50 meters, the certified SBAS aircraft receiver would have generated a flag to warn the pilot to discontinue the approach, so the system would have been unavailable for that time. In order for this data to constitute a valid test, the SBAS master station software should have been certified to produce safe correction signals under all possible conditions; otherwise, the test can give misleading results. The result of the bounding of the protection level by the alert level can be analyzed statistically or plotted.

Data Display

3.7 Several plots were made using commercial GNU PLOT software to illustrate the data analysis concepts above.

Ionospheric Data

3.8 Analysis of the effects of the ionosphere on GPS and SBAS are performed in several ways. The effects of the disturbed ionosphere are to cause scintillation which causes receiver C/No fluctuations and occasional receiver dropouts, and these can be observed to effect position accuracy as discussed above. The raw C/No data can be plotted to observe strong scintillation and receiver dropouts on specific GPS or SBAS satellites. The receiver C/No is a column in an output file of the GPS Solution Post Process software tool.

3.9 Another effect of the disturbed ionosphere is to produce rapid changes in code or carrier range, and these can be plotted from the GpsSolutionPostProcess software tool. Several examples were provided in the paper of the severely disturbed features called “Depletions” which exist, at times, in areas near the geomagnetic equator.

Description of ionospheric problems and its influence over GPS systems

3.10 At the 11th Air Navigation Conference (ANConf/11) a recommendation was made to develop a worldwide ionospheric mitigation roadmap. The intent of the roadmap was to address technical concerns associated with Satellite Based Augmentation System (SBAS) performance in the equatorial regions. In response to this recommendation, the FAA established an initiative within its FAA Flight Plan 2004-2008 to establish the roadmap.

Background

3.11 An SBAS is capable of providing navigation services ranging from enroute, terminal to approach operations. For the US developed SBAS, known as the Wide-Area Augmentation System (WAAS), service availability extends from enroute down to what is called LPV (vertically guided approaches down to a 250 foot minimum) operations. One of the limiting factors WAAS must deal with is the ionosphere. The limitations associated with the ionosphere exist at a global level and will need to be addressed by those areas of the world that plan to implement an SBAS. Over the next several years, a number of SBAS will become operational and it’s envisioned that satellite based navigation will eventually become a global reality (See **Figure 1**).

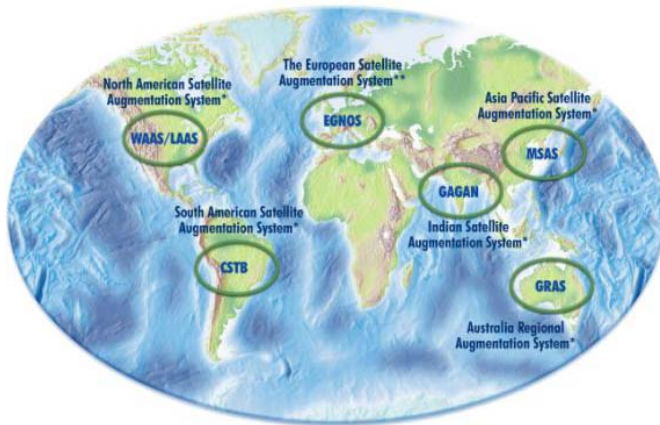


Figure 1 - Worldwide SBAS Development

3.12 At present, there is only one real obstacle to seeing this technology spread across the globe - *the ionosphere*.

The Ionosphere

3.13 The ionosphere is a region of the upper atmosphere that has the potential to disrupt signals from the Global Positioning System (GPS). The ionosphere contains free-electrons (measured in Total Electron Content (TEC) units) in sufficient density to slow the speed of GPS signals. By slowing the signal, the ionosphere creates a delay in the expected arrival of the GPS signal that will result in an incorrect position error if not corrected. Occasionally, more severe ionospheric disturbances, known as scintillation, may even prevent the reception of the signals. The effects of the ionosphere are cyclical and vary over time. A daily cycle has peak values occurring around 2 p.m. local time and minimum values after midnight. There are also seasonal, geographic and solar cycle differences. The most important aspect of these cycles is the significant dependence on the 11-year solar cycle, where ionospheric disturbances will be much greater near the peak of the cycle (most recently in 2000) than during the less active portions of the cycle (next expected in 2007). In many cases, the effects of the ionosphere can be mitigated by an SBAS and safe levels of vertical navigation can be provided. This is possible if the delays in the SBAS signals can be measured accurately and with high integrity. For many parts of the world, this is not a major problem.

3.14 However, in the equatorial regions this is not a simple task as the ionospheric delays can change very rapidly both in time and space. Figure 2 below highlights the different ionospheric regions across the globe and it can be seen that the equatorial regions encompasses roughly 30% of the earth's landmass.

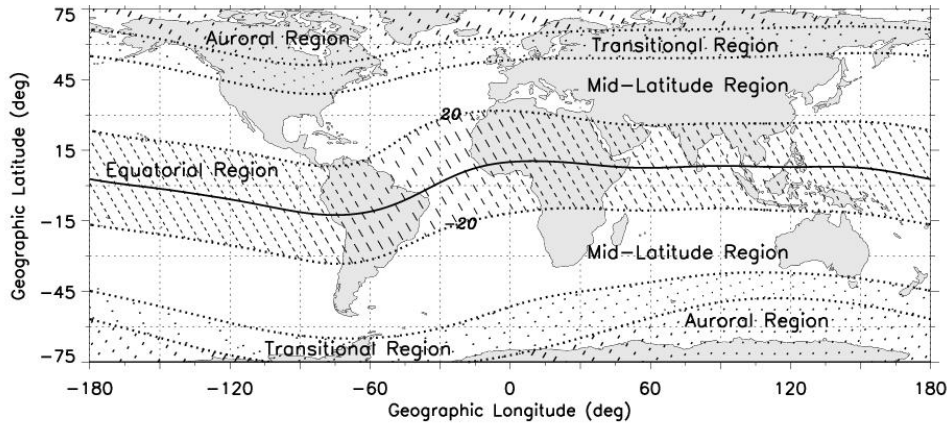


Figure 2 - Ionospheric Regions of the World

3.15 To support the implementation of SBAS in the near-equatorial regions of the world, the FAA has been supporting and conducting research focused on fully characterizing and then mitigating the effects of the ionosphere. The most recent effort has been to coordinate with international researchers in establishing a work plan for resolving issues associated with implementing an SBAS in the equatorial region. A major portion of this effort is in the establishment of a roadmap for mitigation of ionospheric effects to include the equatorial, mid-latitudes and auroral regions of the world.

3.16 The following information is the compilation of many years of research but it is of interest to note that there is still a significant level of work ahead for making SBAS a reality in the near-equatorial regions. It is very challenging to provide useful ionospheric corrections to these regions, but it is also very important as roughly 30% of population lie in these regions along with roughly 15% of the airports.

Findings to Date

3.17 The Global Positioning System (GPS) has been providing Position, Navigation and Time (PNT) to navigation users for nearly a decade. For those users using only GPS the ionosphere has not been shown to be a serious problem.

3.18 The RLA/00/009 project has invested a substantial amount of effort in developing data GPS collection from the TRS in order to verify the augmentation requirements for single frequency (L1) GPS receiver to account for range error due to ionospheric delay and to provide a bound for the remaining ionospheric error.

3.19 SBAS type WAAS transmits a grid of spatial vertical ionospheric delay information, which the user receiver interpolates and applies to each GPS range measurement. WAAS also generates an error bound for each grid point, called the Grid Ionospheric Vertical Error. The user receiver incorporates this error bound in his computation of the Vertical protection Level (VPL) and Horizontal Protection level (HPL) for the aircraft. The WAAS system assures the safety of the user by bounding the expected position error with the protection levels – and if the protection level exceeds the Alert Limit, then the pilot is warned to not continue the approach (if the runway is not in sight) [1].

3.20 WAAS informs the user receiver of ionospheric delay using a form of planar approximation. The system utilizes a bound for the possible ionospheric error resulting from potential irregularity in the ionosphere. The safety and availability SBAS systems, therefore, need to be considered when the ionosphere is disturbed and spatial delay becomes non-planar.

3.21 During the course of WAAS Initial Operational Capability (IOC) development, the FAA learned that the three-dimensional structure of the ionosphere in the aurora, polar cap, and mid-latitude regions can be well represented with a simplified two-dimensional model the majority of the time. This simplified model is used to condense the information so that it may be broadcast to users by means of a low data rate using geostationary satellites. Very rarely, near the peak of the 11-year solar cycle, significant disturbances occur in these regions that are not well modeled in two dimensions or that may escape detection altogether. WAAS has implemented an “irregularity detector” to identify times and locations where the ionosphere may not be well modeled. During these times, vertical guidance becomes unavailable. In addition, WAAS always inflates its broadcast confidence values to account for ionospheric disturbances that may be present, but not detected by the system.

3.22 This section overviews the GPS system augmentation features related to the ionosphere, and document several of the “bad” features and effects of the ionosphere that have been observed in the CONUS by the WAAS system, and in the CAR/SAM Region by the CSTB.

GNSS augmentation safety features related to ionospheric delay

3.23 The WAAS system continually tests the planar model of the ionosphere on which its safety depends; if any condition is detected over a radius of at least 800 km from a grid point which shows that ionospheric delay is not well represented by a smooth plane, then the GIVE for that grid point is set to 45 m, effectively removing it from use

3.24 Medium and large geomagnetic storms have been observed to create an irregular ionosphere over the continental United States, and the impact on WAAS has been to disable vertical guidance during these conditions. The system assures safety with a tradeoff in availability, and users of the system will either use an alternate landing aid, or conduct a Non-Precision Approach using WAAS or stand-alone GPS to land. Fortunately, the number of geomagnetic storms which are expected to disrupt the vertical guidance service of the WAAS system over a large area, are expected to be rare (perhaps zero, one or two per year), at the mid-latitude location of CONUS.

Ionospheric features at different latitudes

3.25 Unfortunately for the goal of worldwide standardization, ionospheric conditions differ substantially from the region near the geomagnetic equator (+/- roughly 20 degrees), and mid latitude locations. Mid-latitude areas may experience irregular ionospheric conditions relatively rarely, while the geomagnetic equator may see, at times, irregular conditions almost daily, due to two primary features – the equatorial anomaly and depletions. The equatorial anomaly creates a bulge of ionospheric delay north and south of the geomagnetic equator during the day and seasonally, in the evening. The second and more extreme factor is depletions, which appear as elongated regions of decreased TEC on the order or hundreds of kilometers wide, or less.

Scintillation

3.26 A further negative effect related to an irregular ionosphere is scintillation. The effects of scintillation have been documented before. Recent results show that the level of signal fluctuations have been decreasing since the solar peak in 2001, but that scintillation has still been observed frequently up through March 2004 in data from the South American stations.

Ionospheric features near the geomagnetic equator

3.27 The ionospheric features that GPS augmentations systems face near the geomagnetic present three problems to solve (1) the irregularities from a planar surface are significant, (2) these irregularities occur fairly often, and (3) these irregularities are related to scintillation.

Ionospheric deviations from a smooth planar surface

3.28 The two main causes of the non-planar ionosphere are due to the equatorial anomaly and to plasma depletions. These initial attempts have not yet yielded an accepted method for SBAS to provide an ionospheric correction with a GIVE small enough to bind the error which would provide an available APV service while the severe irregular conditions exist.

Equatorial Anomaly

3.29 The Equatorial or Appleton Anomaly was recognized as early as the mid-1950's, and the physics is discussed in. The responsible force moves equatorial plasma north and south away from the equator. The equatorial anomaly varies in strength, and the result is an ionosphere with an increasing delay near the "anomaly region" (roughly +/- 15 degrees around the geomagnetic equator), and a decrease in delay near the geomagnetic equator.

3.30 Figure 9 shows a longitudinal cross section of the maximum vertical ionospheric delay derived from TRS data from many CARSAM and CONUS reference stations. The plot shows the "bulging" nature of the delay as one approaches the anomaly region and the smoother mid-latitude conditions.

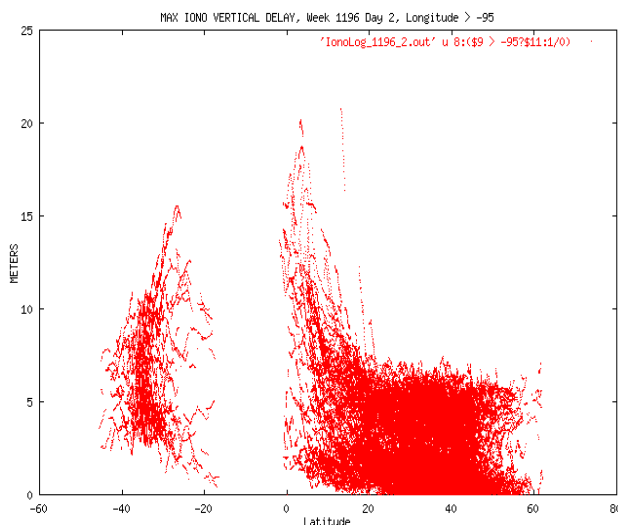


Figure 9. Equatorial Anomaly effect on maximum vertical delay

Equatorial Depletions

3.31 The anomaly itself contributes to the non-planar ionosphere, but this gradient (measured at 20 mm/km in []), is gradual compared to the gradient found in ionospheric depletions. The physical forces and mechanisms causing depletions have been studied for several decades. Some depletions spread further north-south more than others, and typically move west to east at 100-150 m/s, although there is a large range of speeds. Figure 10 illustrates size, gradients, and motion of a depletion observed in October 2001 by two receivers spaced 95 km apart east-west in the Rio de Janeiro area. One of the interesting times on the plot is at 346000, where neither site sees into the depletion on the line of site to the GEO, implying the entire depletion is contained within these points. The 10 meter change of TEC over a distance of (1/2) 95 km implies a gradient of roughly 200 mm/km.

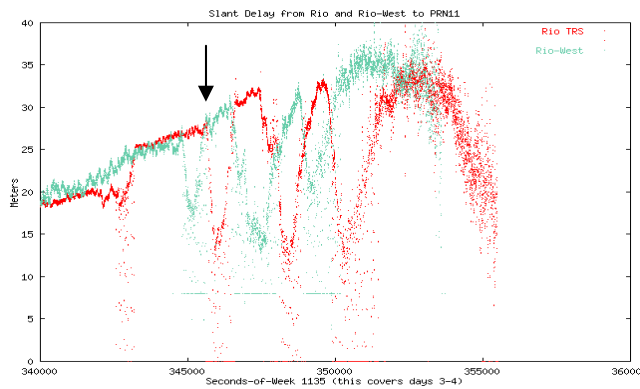


Figure 10: Depletion measurements in Rio de Janeiro

3.32 Figures 12 - 16 show the depletions measurements to PRN 7 on 5 consecutive nights from two nearly co-located receivers on Ascension Island. This shows the night-to-night variation possible during periods of severe depletions.

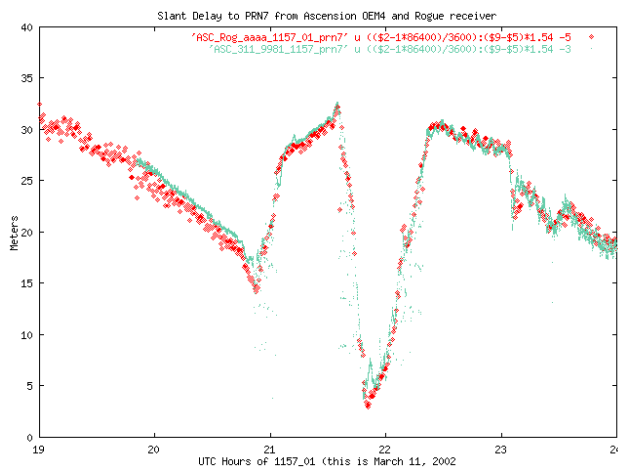


Figure 12: Depletion Measurements at Ascension Island, PRN 7, March 11, 2002

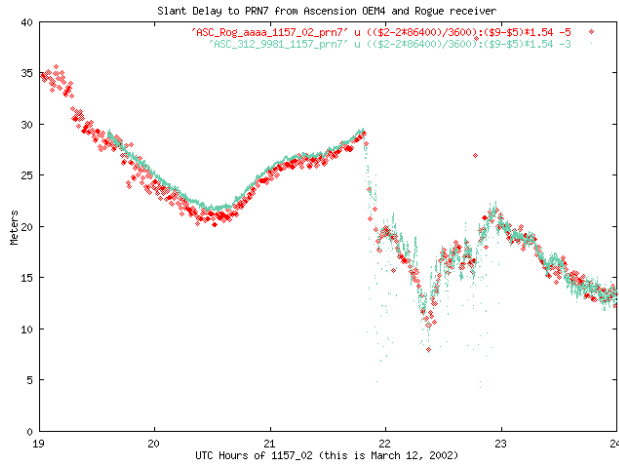


Figure 13: Depletion Measurements at Ascension Island, PRN 7, March 12, 2002

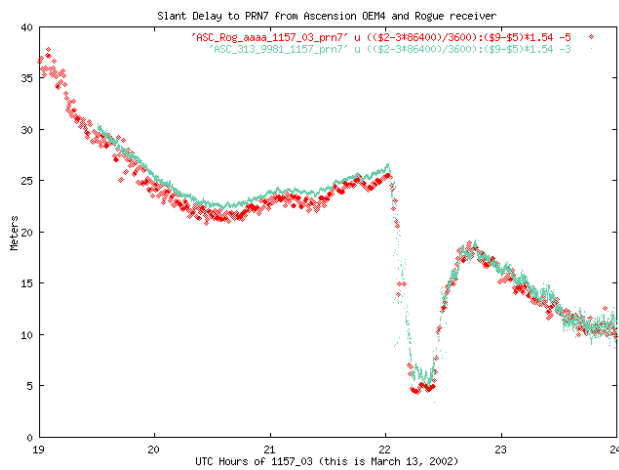


Figure 14. Depletion Measurements at Ascension Island, PRN 7, March 13, 2002

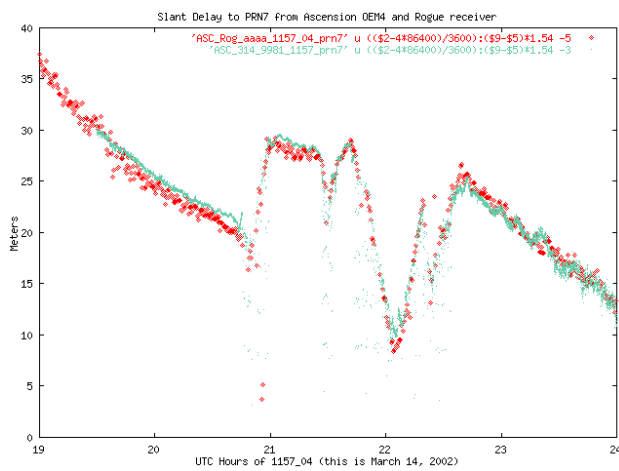


Figure 15: Depletion Measurements at Ascension Island, PRN 7, March 14, 2002

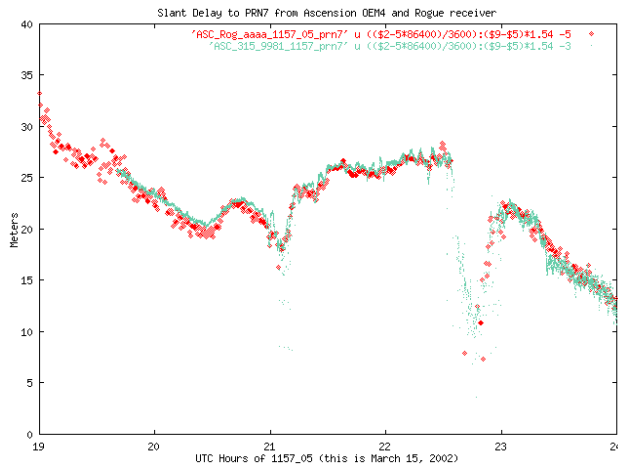


Figure 16: Depletion Measurements at Ascension Island, PRN 7, March 15, 2002

3.33 These figures show the extreme change in delay while the depletion exists in the years near the peak of the solar cycle (potentially over 30 meters of delay change); these figures also provide a graphic record that, when the season and times for depletion conditions exist, that they are common. Further down the solar cycle, in 2004, the observed depletions are generally smaller in magnitude (probably because the surrounding TEC is typically less than near the solar peak). A plot of the solar cycle is shown in Figure 17 (thanks to www.sec.noaa.gov).

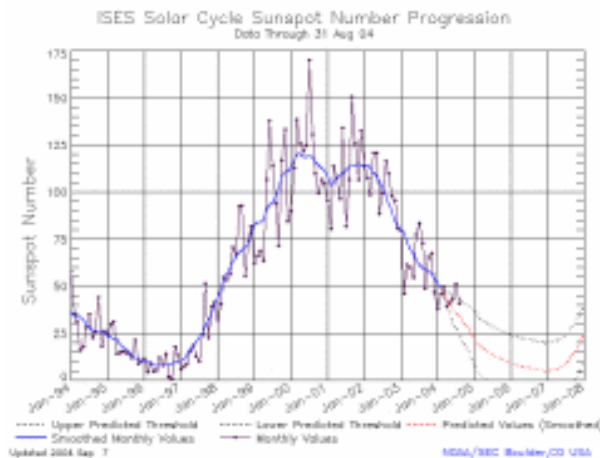


Figure 17: Current Solar Cycle

3.34 The next section will further investigate the frequency of occurrence in relation to the solar cycle, time of day, and season.

Depletion frequency of occurrence near the geomagnetic equator

3.35 Previous studies of equatorial depletions have also characterized their frequency of occurrence; depletions exist in Brazil as often as 86% of the evenings in January. Depletions are banana shaped holes in the ionospheric plasma, aligned North – South from the geomagnetic equator. One convenient indicator of the existence of depletions on any given night is the fluctuation caused in the receiver reported GPS C/N₀ ratio. The fluctuations are due to the scintillation that occurs in conjunction with the depletions. The most convenient satellite to use for these observations is the Geosynchronous satellite transmitting the FAA's WAAS signal on L1. Figure 19 shows the fluctuations in the GEO SNR from receivers in Recife, Brasilia, and Rio de Janeiro (receivers are increasingly further from the geomagnetic equator but not in a straight line). Figure 19 shows strong fluctuations on two nights of the four in the Rio area, in October 2001, while the receivers further north show more days of occurrence. The nights and places where signal fluctuations are seen track the general understanding of the depletion. They start on the geomagnetic equator and grow North and South, until they reach the maximum extent under the existing conditions. Figures 20-22 show this data recorded for three weeks in January, 2004 (several years down from the peak of the solar cycle.) These figures show the similar characteristics of a higher probability of occurrence closer to the geomagnetic equator, but if depletions reach the Rio area the fluctuations can still be strong. From the figures it appears that the magnitude of the fluctuations has decreased, several years from the peak of the solar cycle, as is expected by studies on scintillation. Figure 20 makes this point clear since scintillation only reached the line of sight from Rio to AOR-W once during the week (elevation angle about 60 degrees looking roughly Northwest). The shape and extent of the depletions suggests that the number of satellite links affected and severity will be dependent on site location with respect to the geomagnetic equator. From Rio de Janeiro, for example, an azimuth angle looking north to the satellite is more likely to pass through a depletion on any night when depletions exist.

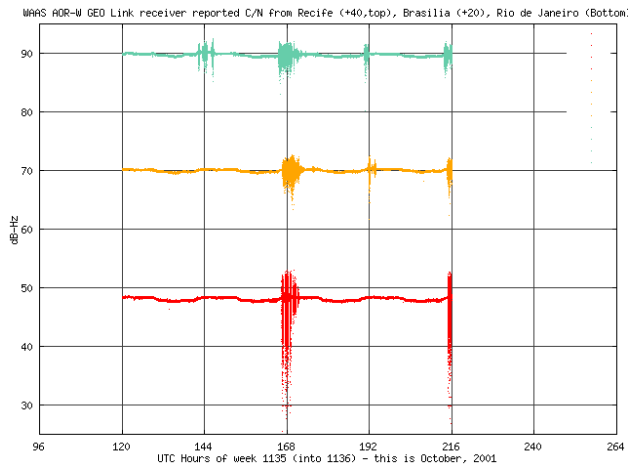


Figure 19. WAAS AOR-W GEO SNR fluctuations recorded by the Brazil Testbed, October, 2001

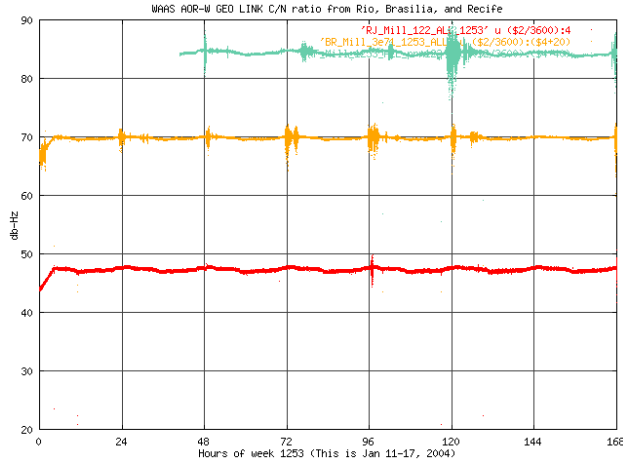


Figure 20. WAAS AOR-W GEO SNR fluctuations recorded by the Brazil Testbed, Jan 11-17, 2004

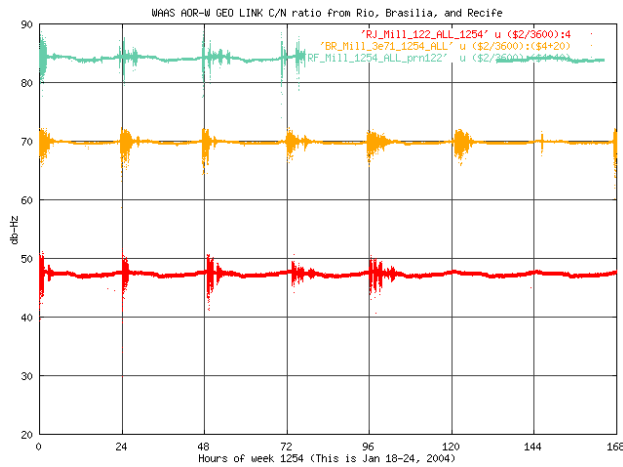


Figure 21. WAAS AOR-W GEO SNR fluctuations recorded by the Brazil Testbed, Jan 18-24, 2004

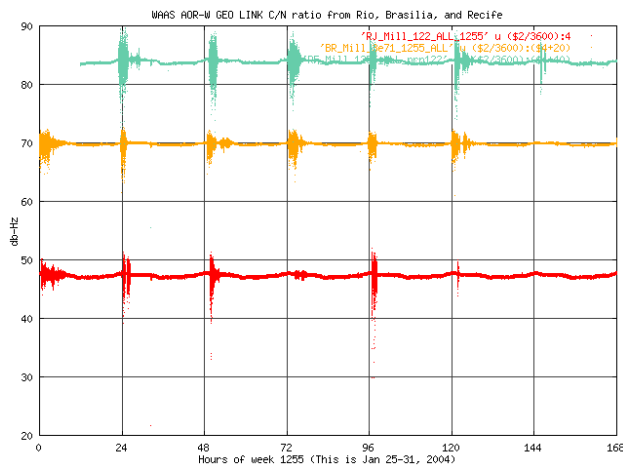


Figure 22. WAAS AOR-W GEO SNR fluctuations recorded by the Brazil Testbed, Jan 24-31, 2004

Dropouts due to scintillation

3.36 Figure 23 shows another example of a bubble, also to PRN 11 on the evening of October 13/14 2001, from both the Rio TRS and Rio-South (a remote receiver temporarily located South of Rio de Janeiro). The Ashtech (shown in green, L1 (code-carrier)/2) seemed to lose lock more easily, so I only have a limited portion of the bubble. However, the shape shows a very good agreement to the Rio-TRS data (in red) (which is 20 km north). This data also shows the lack of north-south motion, which is generally the case (but not guaranteed, as the vertical lift may appear like a north south motion on some satellite ray path). The magnitude of this bubble reaches approximately 20 meters.

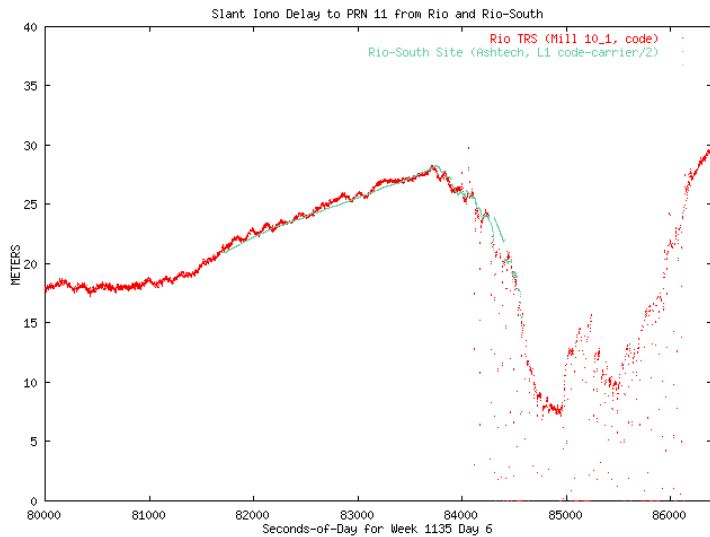


Figure 23: PRN 11 Iono Slant Delay from Rio TRS and Rio-South site

3.37 Scintillation is evident in most of the plots shown. One specific indicator of scintillation of importance is the loss of the GEO message resulting from scintillation. Data from the 3 southern Brazilian TRS sites showing loss of GEO messages is summarized in the following table:

Geo messages lost

Week/Day	1135 5	1135 6	1136 0	1136 1
Rio de Janeiro	2	1783	783	1197
Curitiba	0	967	2033	1029
Brasilia	3	1	0	0

3.38 A slight difficulty in understanding this table is caused by the fact that the scintillation event occurs in the evening, usually straddling two UTC days; so a more detailed mapping of the losses to the specific scintillation times will be done. However, from my observation of the data, the GEO message losses occur at the times of the scintillation events, and that generally the losses are grouped in bunches (up to 10-20 messages in a row, at least one case over 100 messages lost in a row).

Continuing research

3.39 Research is continuing on how to solve the problems of safe interpolation/extrapolation of ionospheric delay from GPS augmentations systems to L1-only airborne users. The worst irregularities or non-planar features are formed in the ionosphere by geomagnetic storms in mid-latitudes and, more commonly, by Earth's ionospheric physics in areas near the geomagnetic equator. The ultimate answer is the use of dual frequencies, such as L5 - the second civil frequency, in GPS. This will permit the aircraft to directly measure the ionospheric delay and compensate for it, instead of trying to have the augmentation system estimate what ionospheric delay the aircraft's measurements might be experiencing. The additional civil frequency will not completely solve the problem of dropouts due to scintillation, however, so further research and specification in this area may be needed.

Analysis of the data collected

3.40 All data collected are stored in DVD at the FAA William J. Hughes Technical Center (WJHTC) in Atlantic City, New Jersey, USA. The data collection started in 2002 and ended in November 2005.

3.41 Data without processing from the TRS and recorded in the Atlantic City data base is available to Project RLA/00/009 participants upon requirement.

3.42 To obtain CSTB data, contact should be made with Mr. Tom Dehel (tom.dehel@faa.gov). In addition, the data collected by the NSTB during the last weeks to the date of access can be found at the following Web page: <http://www.nstb.tc.faa.gov/>

3.43 Non-aviation civil users will be the first group able to conduct dual frequency measurements on ionospheric delay with the introduction of the new L2C signal. L2C will not be available for civil aviation safety-of-life uses since it is not in a frequency band protected for aviation safety-of-life applications.

3.44 The L5 signal is a robust new signal designed to meet the needs of aviation users. It provides greater resistance to interference and improved acquisition properties. The data message will be new, and is designed to meet the accuracy needs and provide flexibility required by future users. The addition of this third civil frequency will provide worldwide, continuous availability of ionospheric measurement to all civil users.

3.45 Full capability of these signals will be provided when sufficient satellites are launched to provide adequate global coverage, and the GPS Control Segment is enhanced to monitor and control them. Initial operating capability (IOC) for L2C is approximately 2010, with full operating capability (FOC) in 2012. L5 IOC is approximated for 2013 with FOC in 2015. These schedules are approximate and therefore subject to change.

3.46 Satellite navigation for aviation provides an almost quantum leap in capability above conventional navigation aids, and the effects of the ionosphere on services like en route navigation and non-precision approach are almost nil. The use of satellite navigation for precision vertical guidance, however, requires precise correction and bounding of ionospheric delay estimation errors.

3.47 WAAS has already experienced major geomagnetic storms where vertical guidance has been automatically disabled for periods lasting several hours over the United States. Ionospheric features that exist often in areas near the geomagnetic equator continue to be studied, but a solution using a single-frequency SBAS system to provide vertical guidance has not yet been defined, at least for times when these severe features exist.

Data collected from the TRS

3.48 Figures 24 to 29 show the amount of data received per week at the FAA technological centre in Atlantic City, from each CSTB TRS (using day 3 of the week). The graphics were Developer using the tool named gnuplot. All these data are available at the afore indicated site.

3.49 In the figures, the **axis** shows the number of messages measured per site. One message per second would have to be received, one perfect collection day would have to have 86400 messages.

3.50 The figures show that great amount of data were received, but the problems encountered can be noted (hardware failure, untimely installation of communications lines, occasional failures of same, etc.).

3.51 The great amount of data collected reflects that the objective of the project, related with data collection, was complied with and that same would be providing information for the investigation (ionosphere).

3.52 The graphics' **X axis** indicate the number of weeks per a four-year period. The conversion from weeks to perids (months, years) is shown as follows:

Week	1150 -	January,	2002
Week	1200 -	January,	2003
Week	1250 -	December,	2003
Week	1300 -	December,	2004
Week	1350 -	December	2005

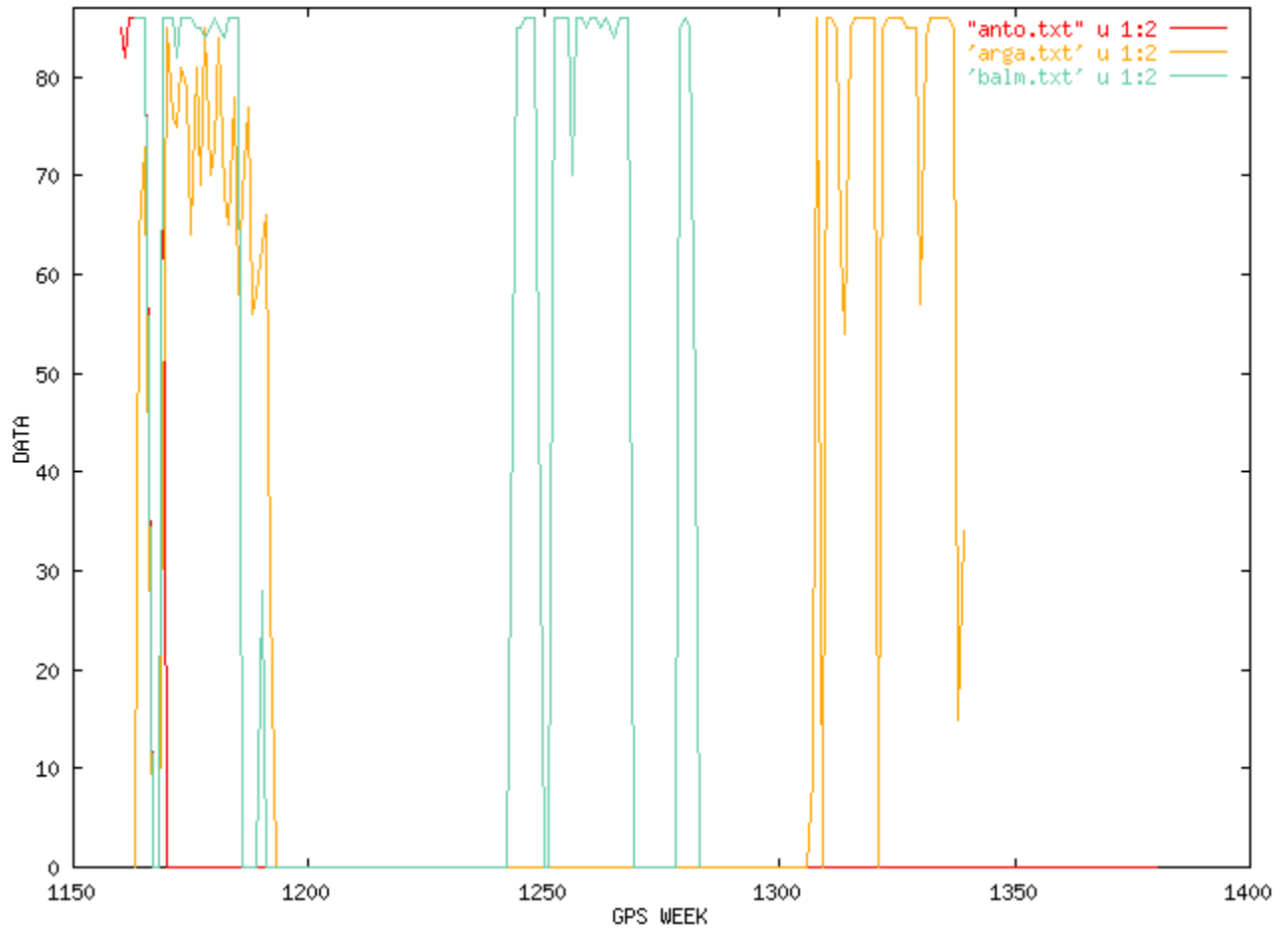


Figure 24. Data collected from Antofagasta, Argentina and Balmaceda

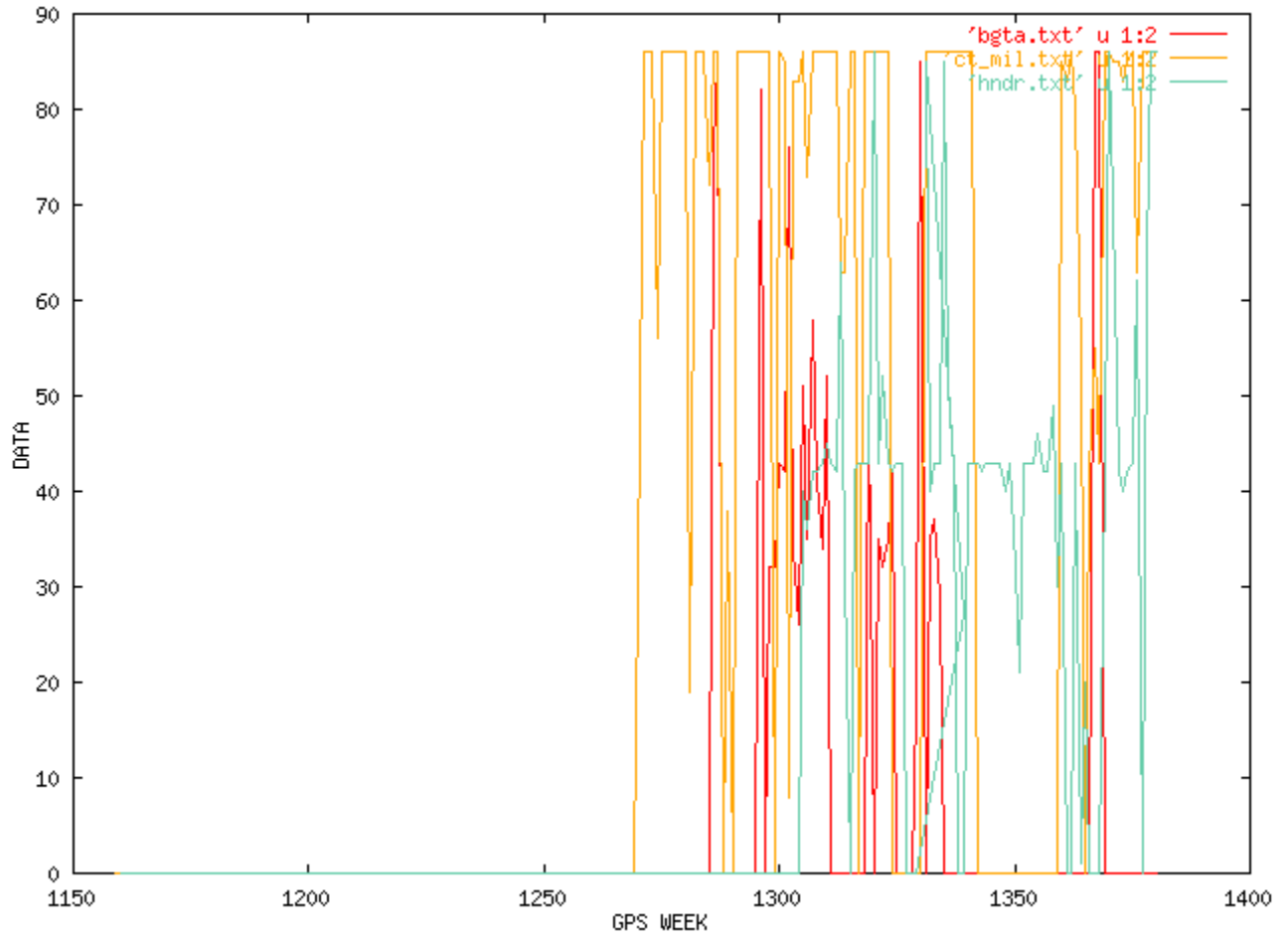


Figure 25. Data collected from Bogotá and Honduras

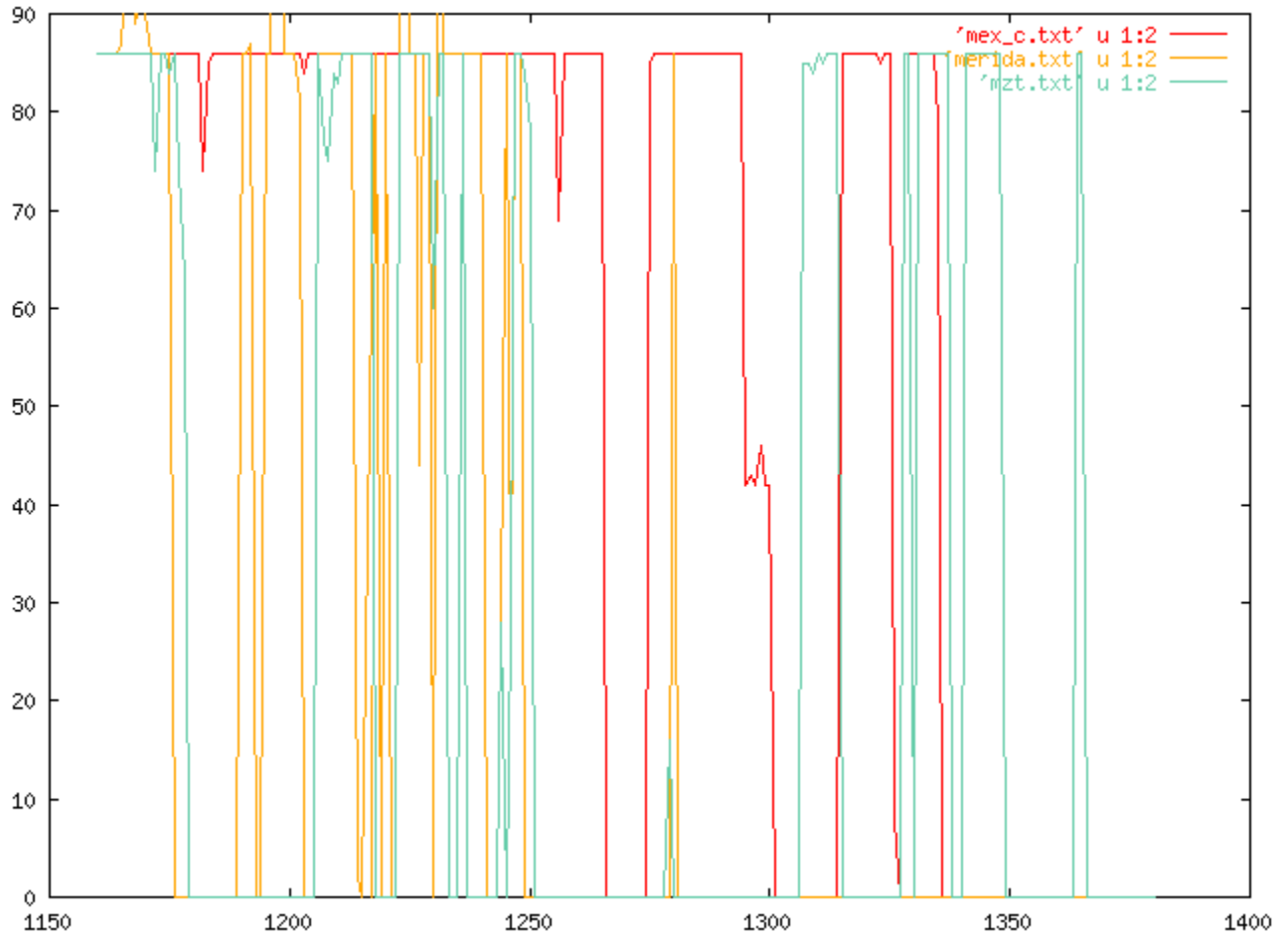


Figure 26. Data collected from México, Mérida and Mazatlan

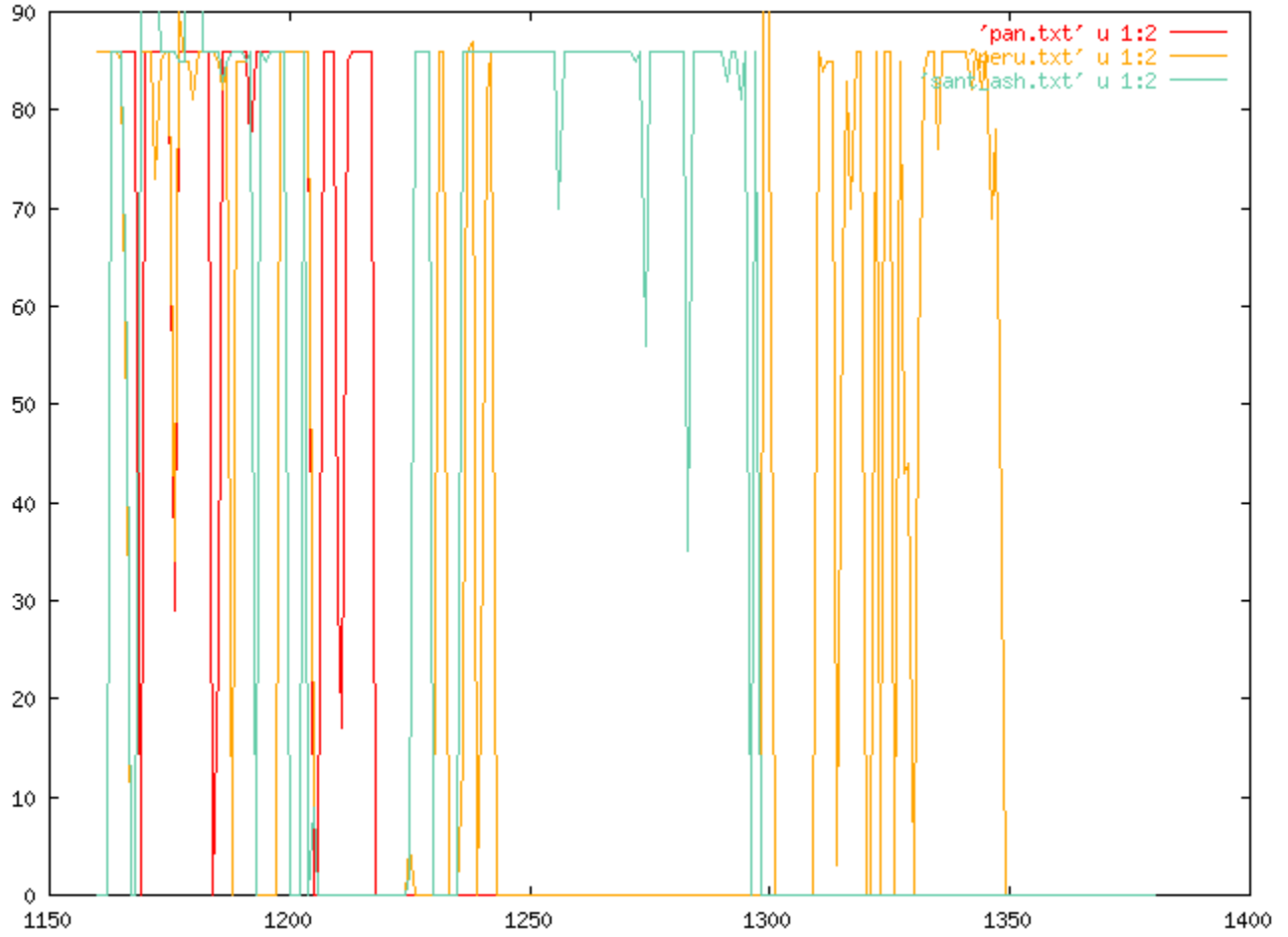


Figure 27. Data collected from Panamá, Perú and Santiago

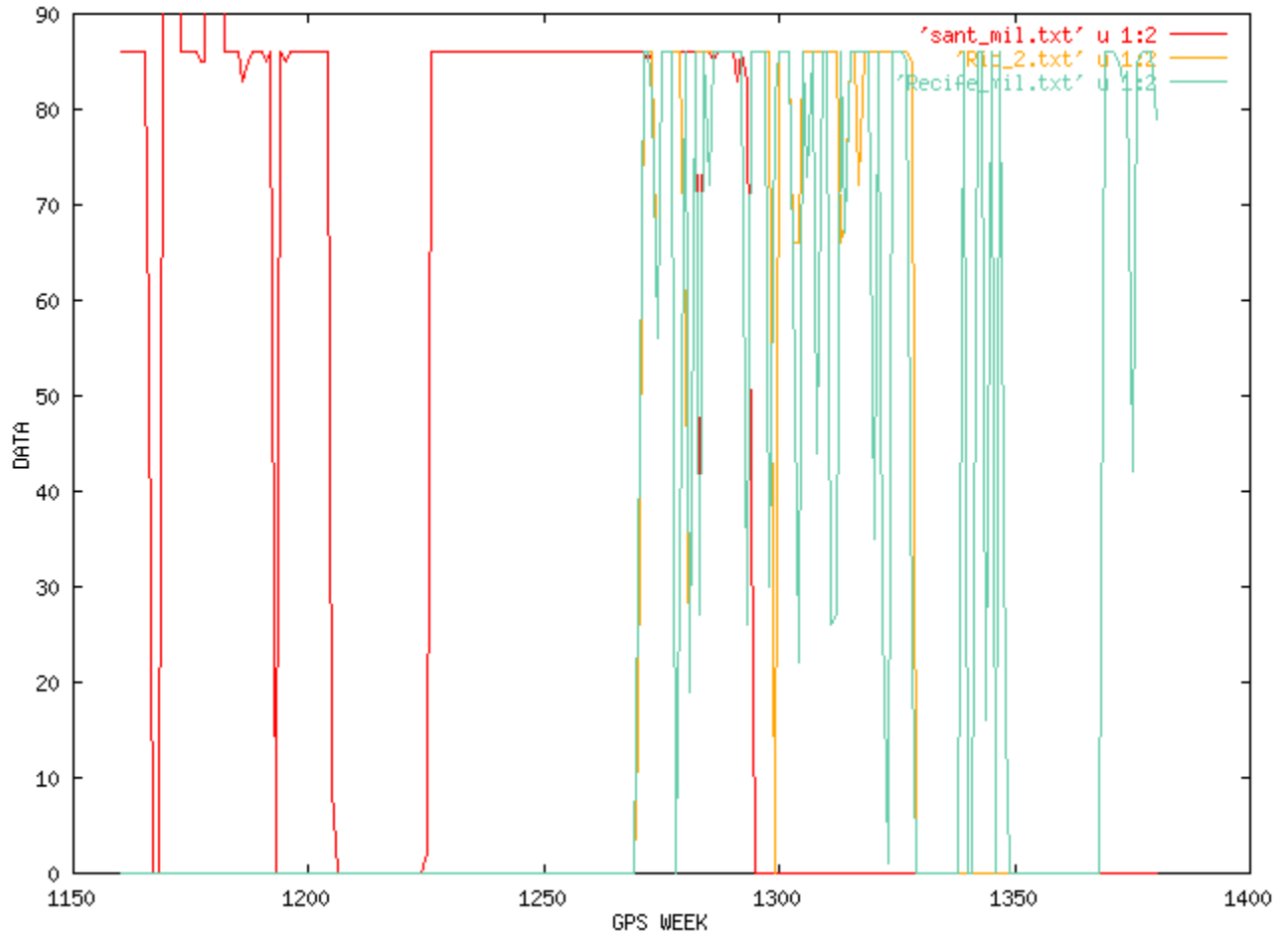


Figure 28. Data collected from Santiago and Recife

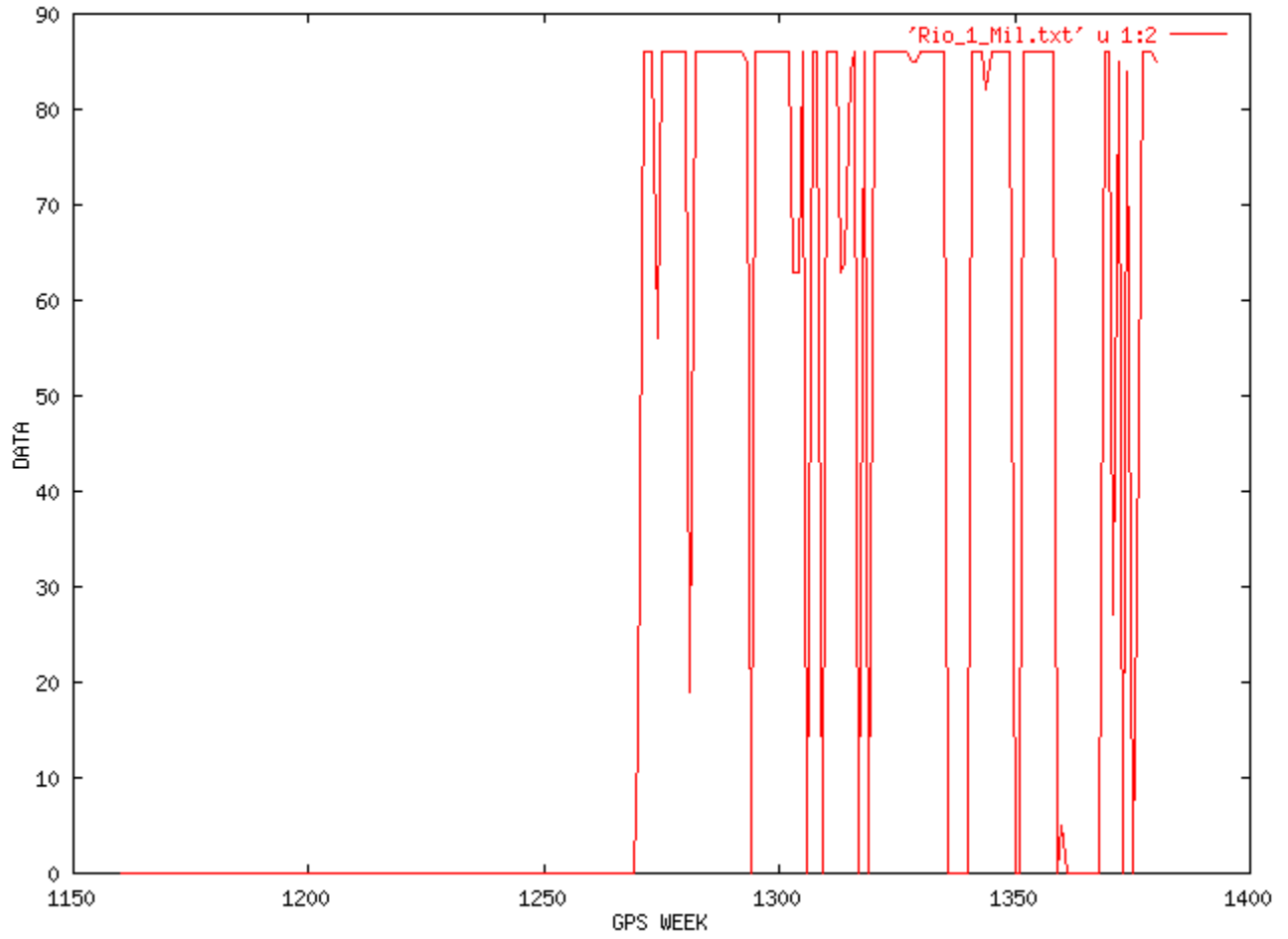


Figure 29. Data collected from R o de Janeiro

Accuracy analysis of raw GPS data collected from TRS stations

3.53 Figures 30 to 38 show horizontal and vertical error from sample of raw GPS data collected in Peru, Honduras, Colombia, Argentina, Chile, Panama, Mexico and Brazil, respectively.

3.54 For each plot **Y axis** is error in meters, and **x axis** is seconds of week. In each of the plot it is shown horizontal east and north error and vertical error.

3.55 From the analysis of the data it is shown that Honduras presented spikes due for momentary bad reception or bad geometry, Colombia presented higher picks in vertical error and in most time, Brazil plots present the accuracy by the presence of bubbles and present the worst precision error of all the samples.

3.56 The analysis for the other TRS sites (Peru, Argentina, Chile, Panama and Mexico) present good accuracy. However, considering that raw GPS data collected is not useful for NPA with vertical guidance in all the sites it is useful for en route and NPA without vertical guidance.

Peru accuracy plot

3.57 The accuracy shown is raw GPS accuracy - which shows very well that accuracy can be maintained.

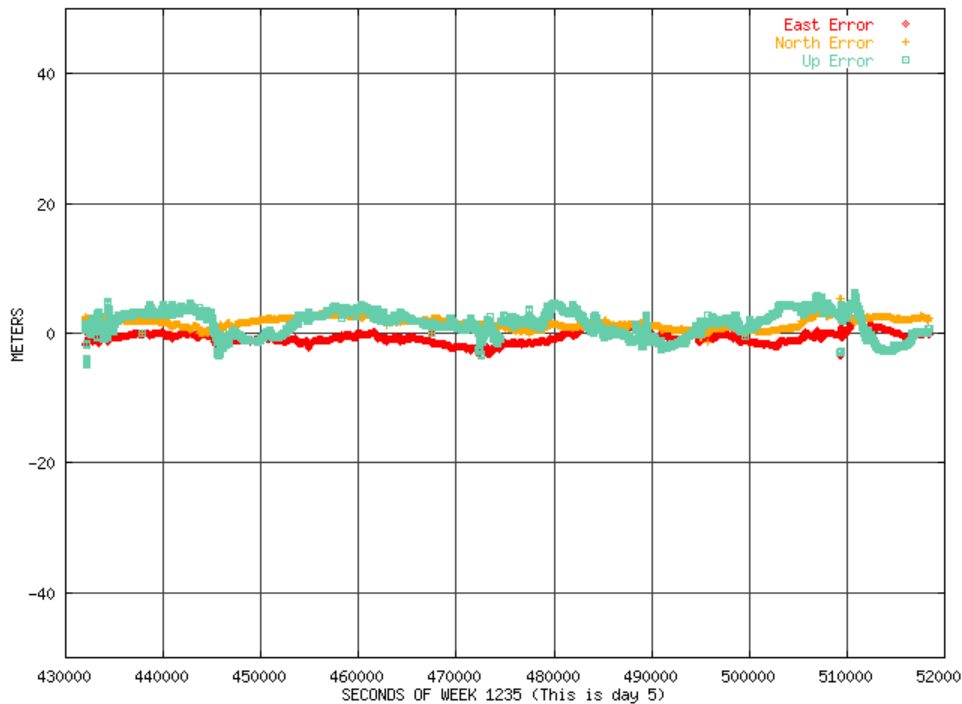


Figure 30. Horizontal and vertical error taken from GPS signal sample – Perú

Honduras accuracy plot

3.58 It shows some spikes in accuracy which are typical of momentary bad reception, but still looks OK for raw GPS.

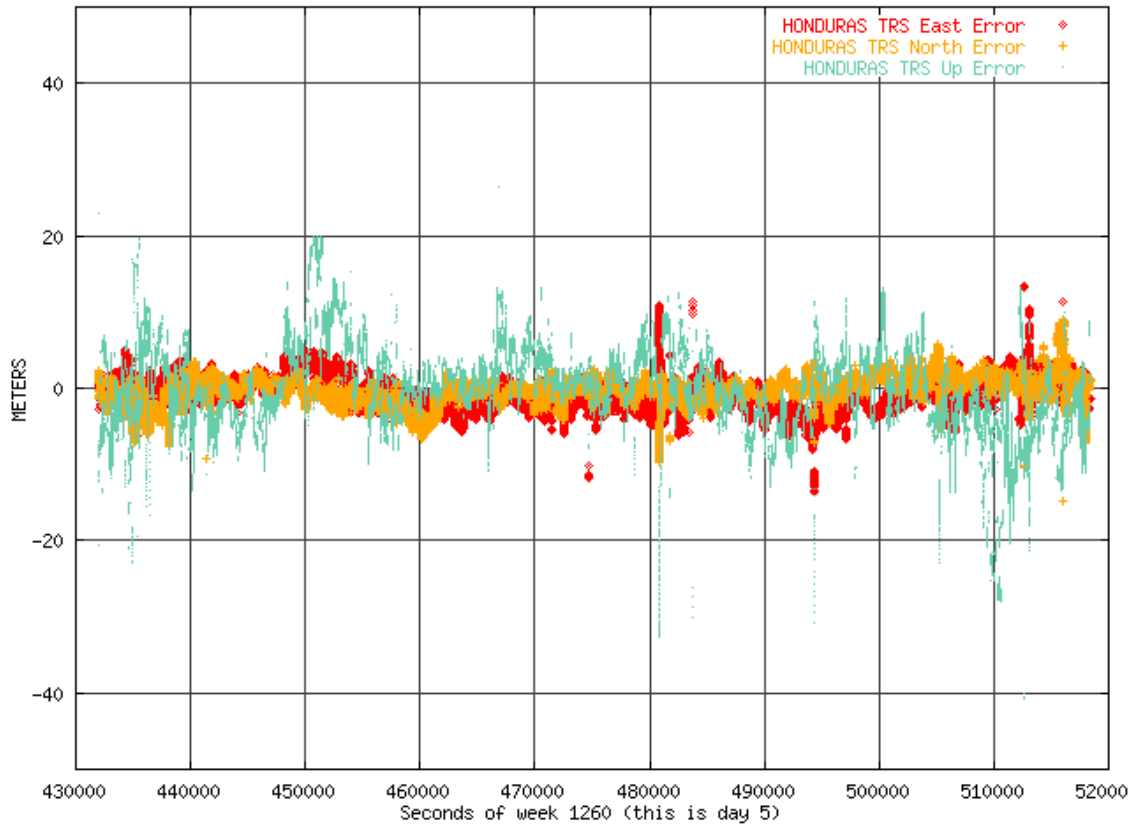


Figure 31. Horizontal and vertical error taken from GPS signal sample - Honduras

Colombia accuracy plot

3.59 This plot shows the vertical error in Colombia peaked higher than most sites at most times. It may be due to the ionosphere (poor klobuchar values) or a poor geometry. However, since raw GPS cannot be used to vertically guide an approach, the results are still acceptable.

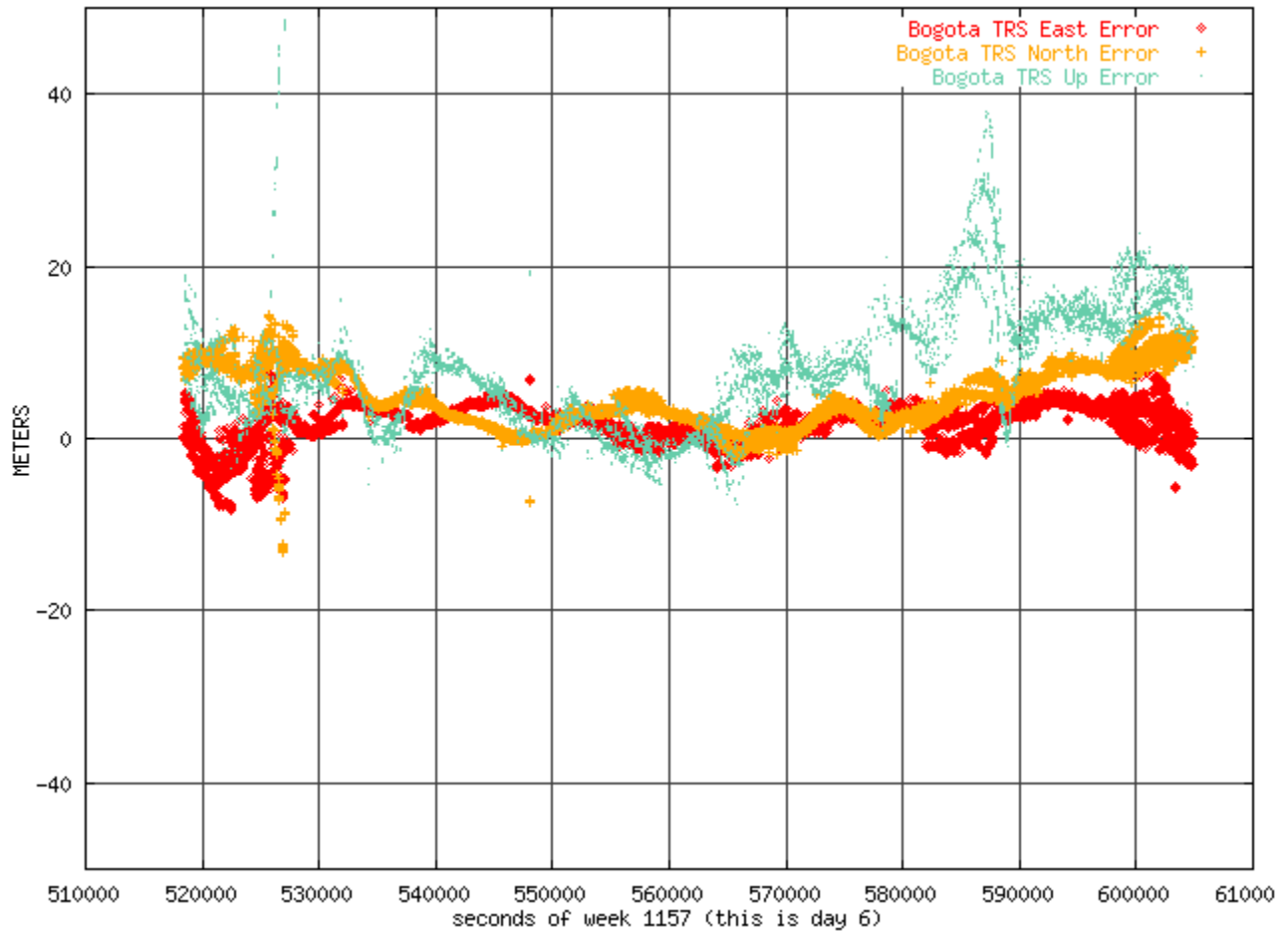


Figure 32. Horizontal and vertical error taken from GPS signal sample - Colombia

Argentina accuracy plot

3.60 In this plot the accuracy looks good.

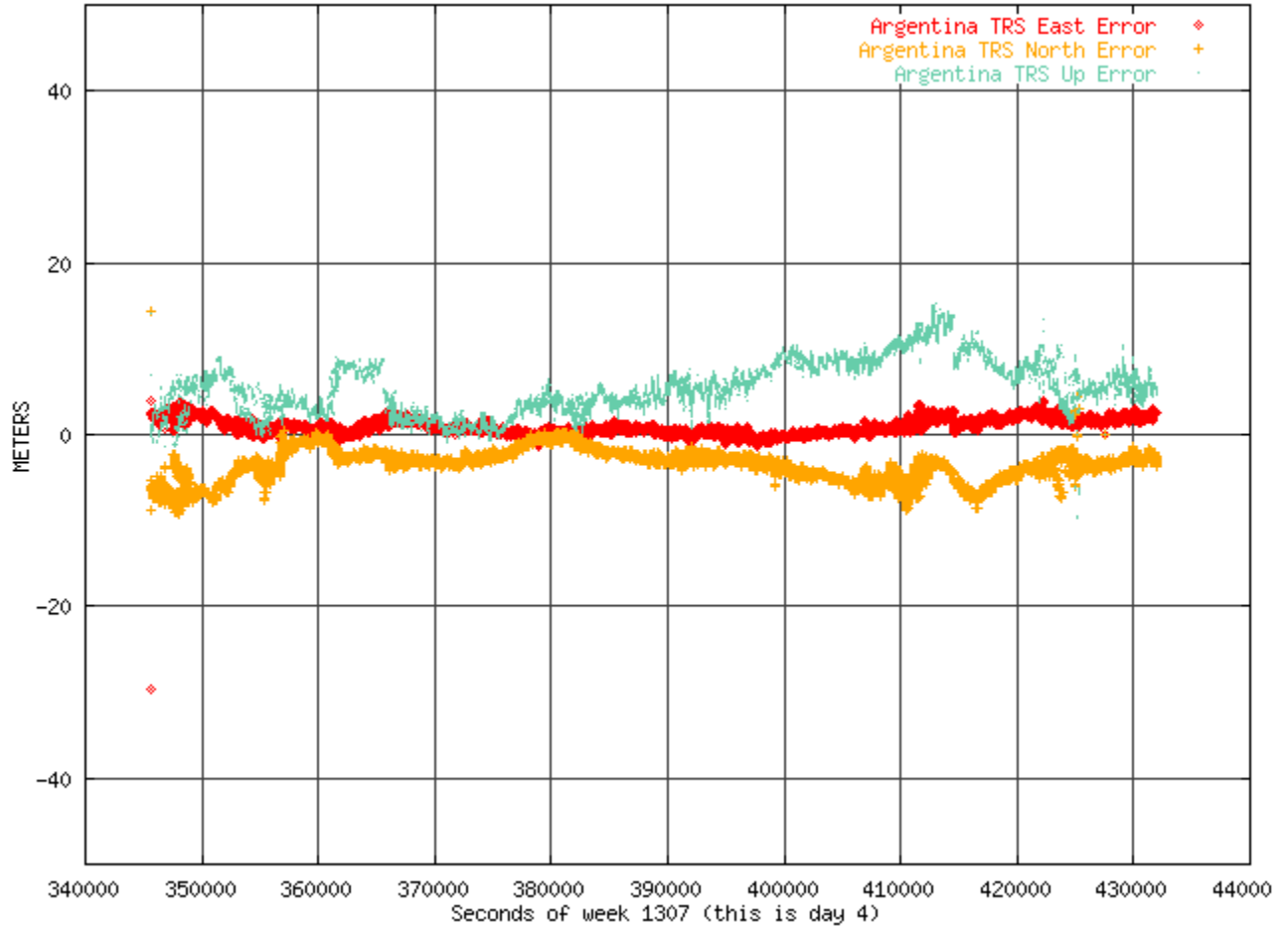


Figure 33. Horizontal and vertical error taken from GPS signal sample - Argentina

Chile accuracy plot

3.61 In this plot the accuracy looks good.

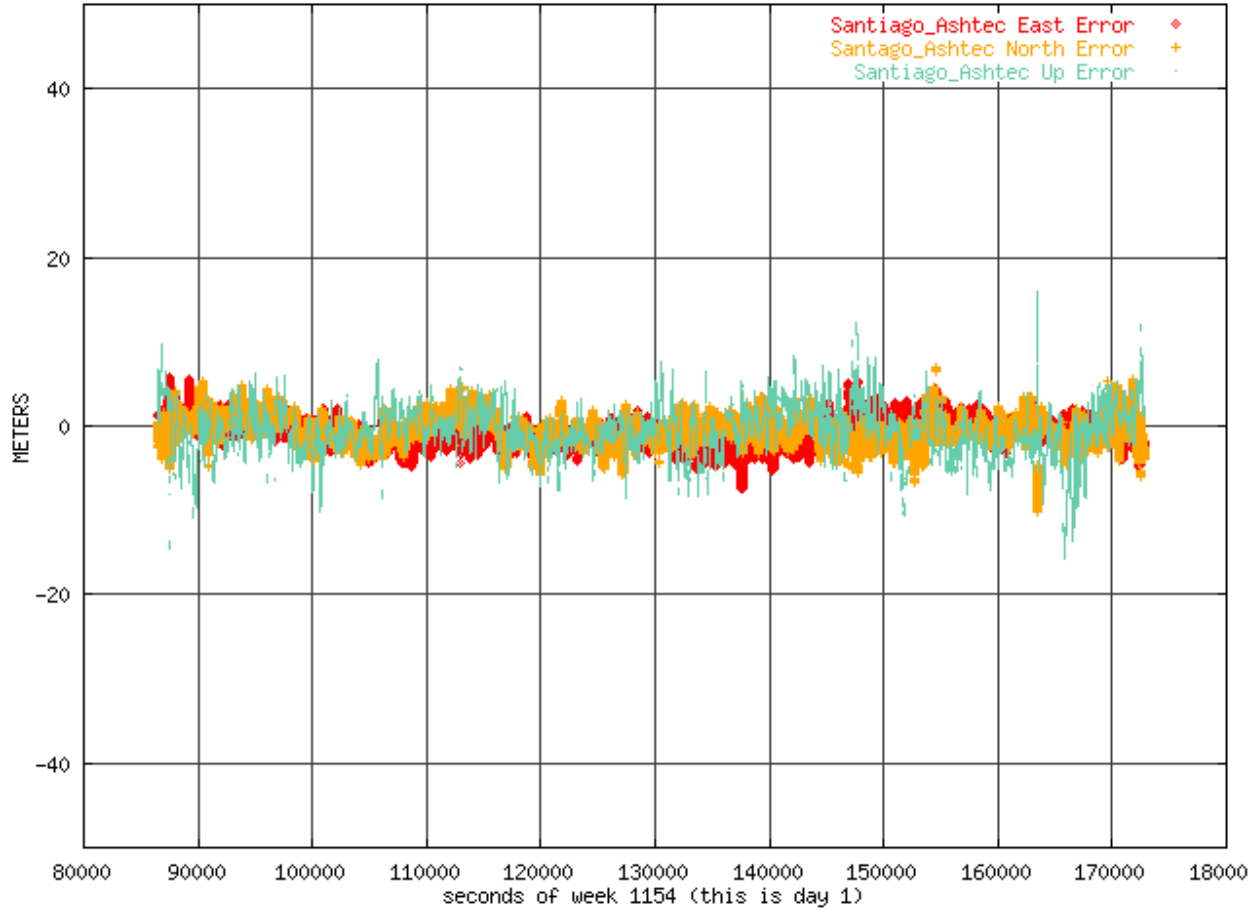


Figure 34. Horizontal and vertical error taken from GPS signal sample - Chile

Panama accuracy plot

3.62 This plot might show a slight offset in the vertical survey point. Otherwise looks good.

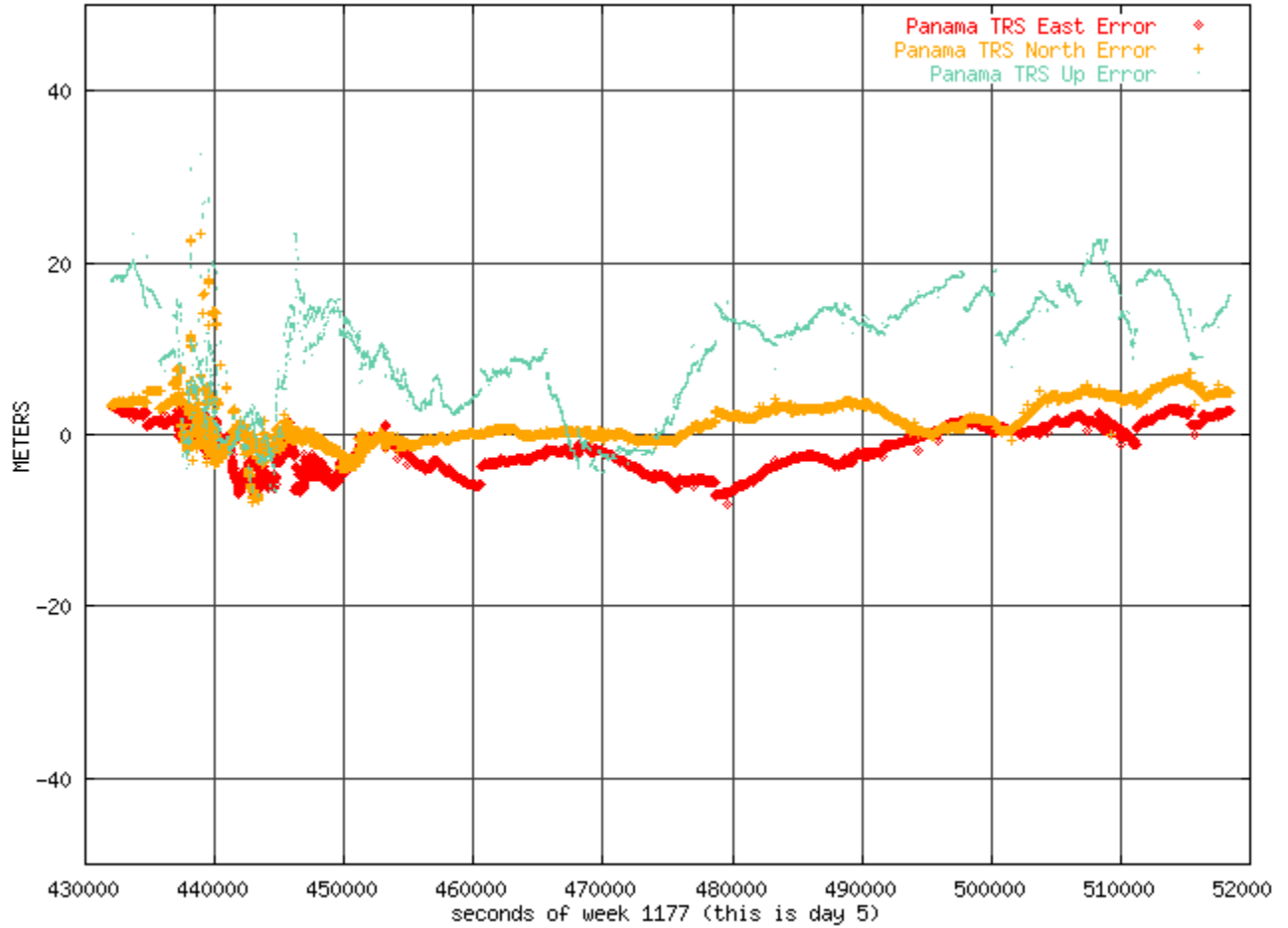


Figure 35. Horizontal and vertical error taken from GPS signal sample - Panamá

Mexico accuracy plot

3.63 In this plot the accuracy is very good.

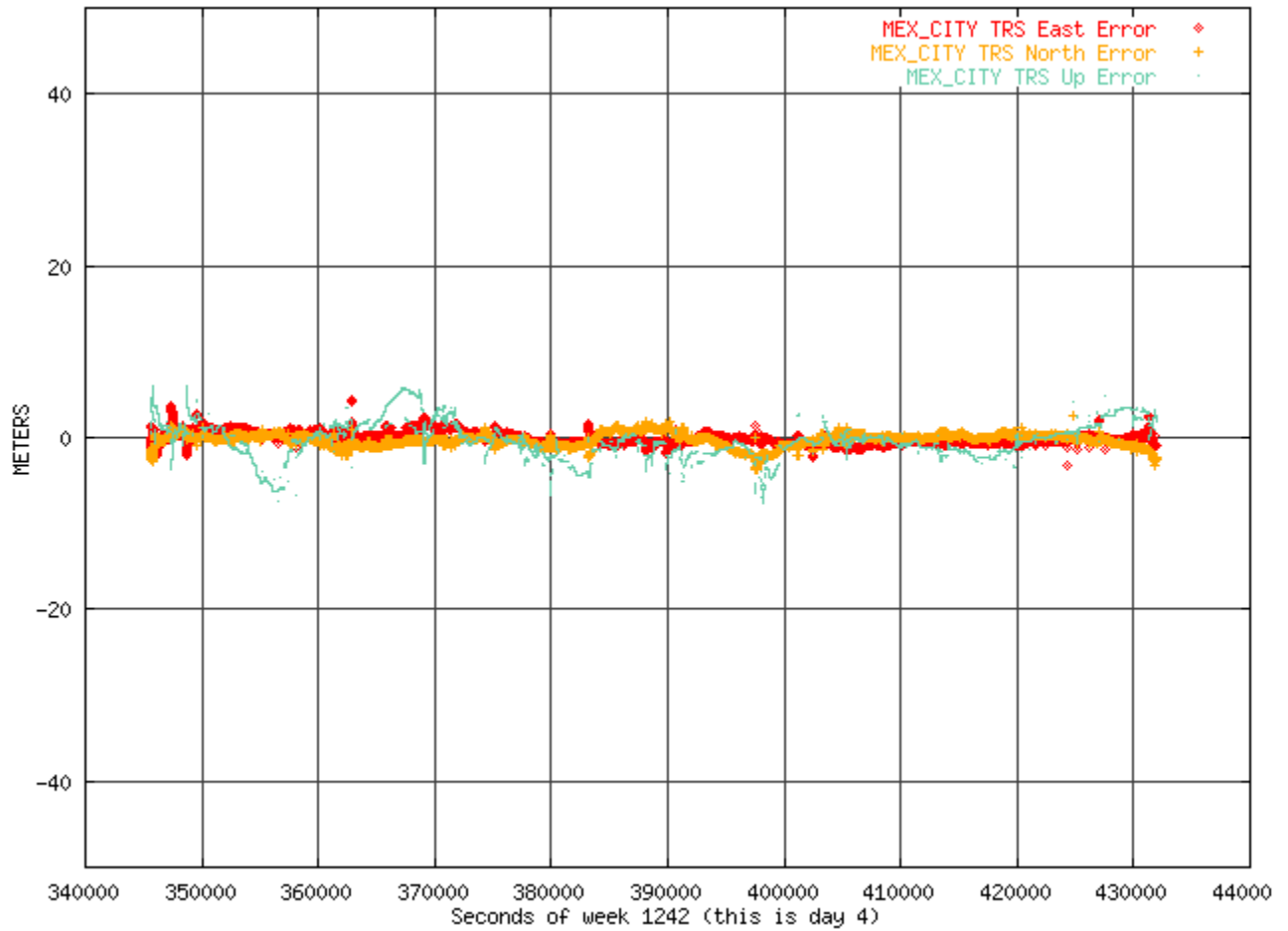


Figure 36. Horizontal and vertical error taken from GPS signal sample - Mexico

Brazil accuracy plots

3.64 The plots show the accuracy plot for Rio for a day with bubbles - you can see how the bubbles disrupt the GPS at the times that the bubbles are most severe (near the start of the plot). The C/No relation with the AOW-R GEO satellite under the effects of the bubble is also shown.

3.65 The Rio vertical accuracy is also worse than most others, due probably to the strong ionosphere anomaly during the day, which is not accounted for well by the Klobuchar parameters (in an L1-only system).

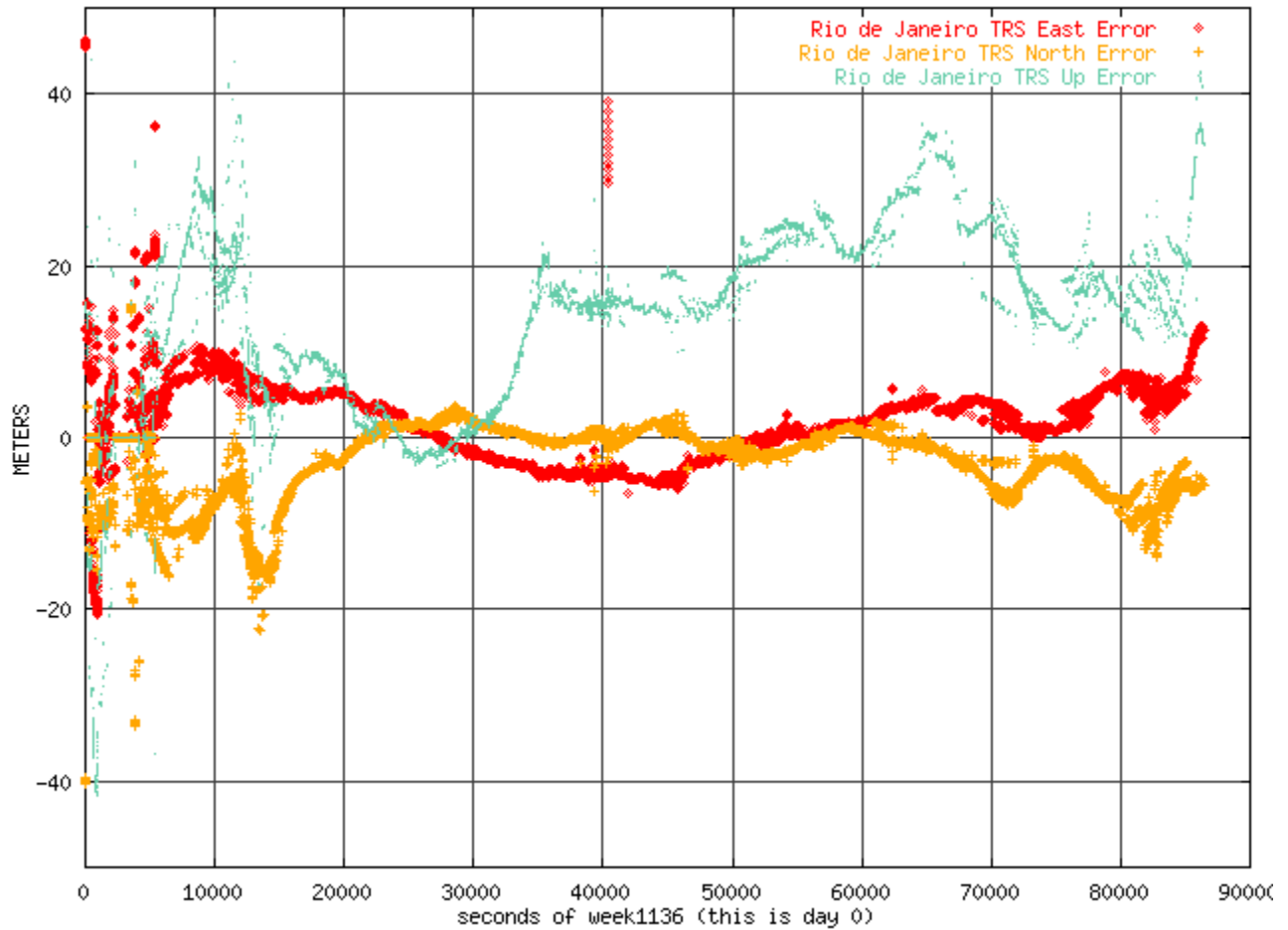


Figure 37. Horizontal and vertical error taken from GPS signal sample - Brazil

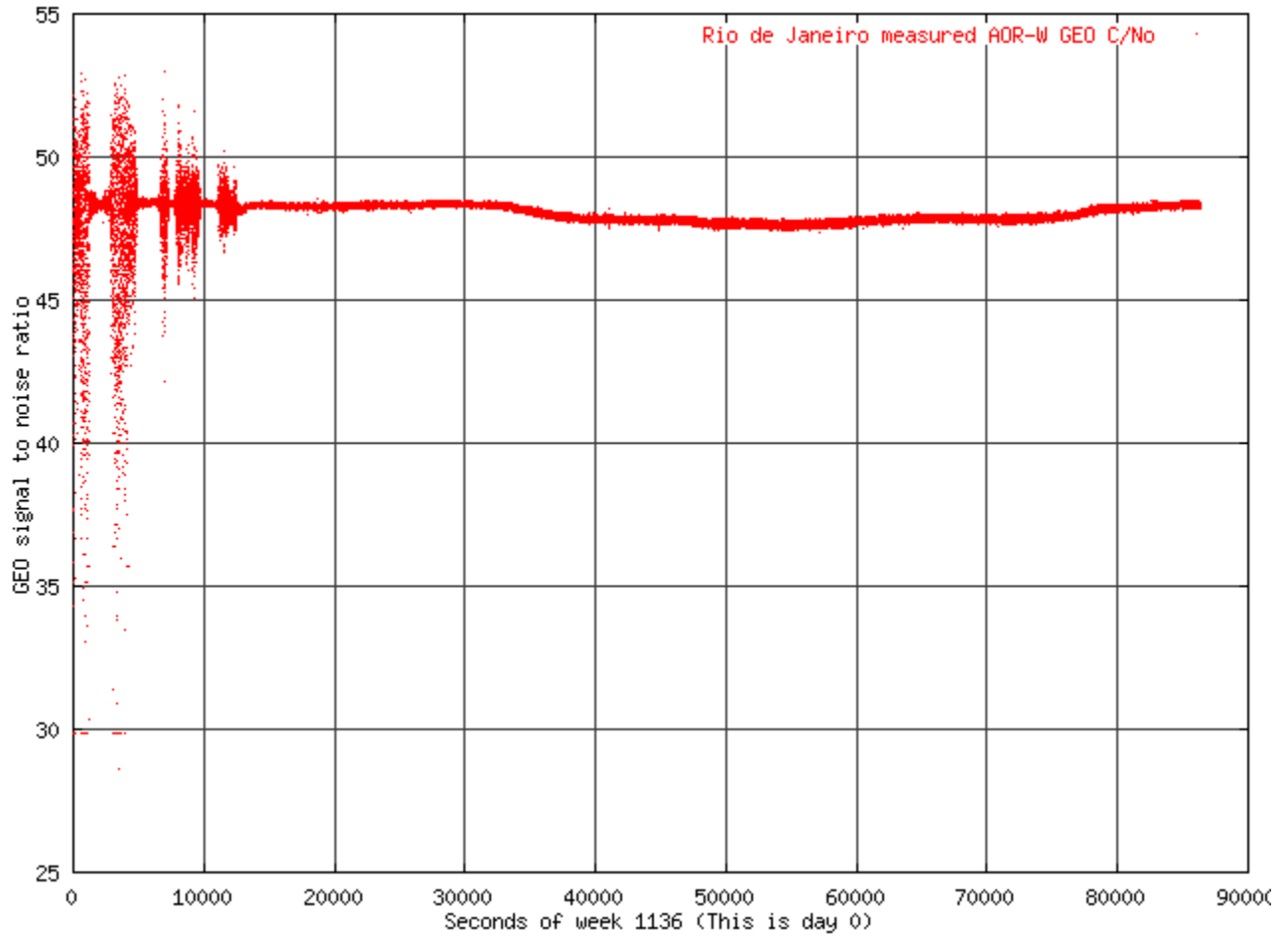


Figure 38. C/No relationship with AOR-W GEO satellite

CHAPTER 4

GNSS IMPLEMENTATION OPTIONS IN THE CAR/SAM REGION

4.1 The ICAO Regional Project for Latin America (RLA/00/009), which established a prototype Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS) test bed capability throughout Central and South America (CSTB), has been conducting tests and trials since 2002. As a result of the tests completed and the ionosphere conditions that were uncovered as a result of initial tests, the RLA/00/009 project must recommend the most viable path forward for the Caribbean and South American (CAR/SAM) region for implementation of GNSS systems (GPS, WAAS/SBAS, and LAAS/GBAS).

4.2 Because of the severity of the ionosphere conditions in the geomagnetic equatorial region (and +/- 20° degrees around equator line) it is recommended that the CAR/SAM region only look at the possible implementation of an SBAS for Lateral Navigation (LNAV) or Non-Precision Approach (NPA).

4.3 The future precision approach services based on GNSS in the region will be provided in the future after the availability of either Category I capable Ground Based Augmentation System (GBAS) or the global availability of a second civil GPS signal at L5. At this time the ionosphere situation basically goes away. Also, the planned implementation of new satellite constellations such as Galileo and the continued modernization of the U.S. Global Positioning System (GPS) will contribute to this improvement in GNSS precision approach capability.

Short Term GNSS Alternative implementation

4.4 Three GNSS alternatives were considered to cover NPA operations in the CAR/SAM Region for a short term:

- a) Use of GPS with Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring, or RAIM (ABAS)
- b) Use of the U.S. WAAS system
- c) The development and use of an independent CAR/SAM regional SBAS system

4.5 For each alternative, a Service Volume Module (SVM) was made showing the availability of these options to provide NPA or lateral navigation (LNAV) services to the CAR/SAM region. For the SVM, the following assumptions were made for the modelling:

Two constellation were assumed

24 GPS standard constellation

- IFOR failure probabilities for GPS
- 24 hours with samples at 5 minutes intervals

29 GPS as of June 04,2006 with PRN 25 out of service (28 working GPS satellites)

- No GPS satellite failures (other than PRN 25)
- 24 HOURS at 1 minute intervals.

WAAS GEO at 107 W and 133 w; SAAS GEO ; SAAS GEO at 54 W

NO GEO failures

UDRE =4.5M for WAAS GEOs ,15m for SAAS GEO

- SAAS lacks the wide spread WRS configuration needed for a smaller GEO UDRE.

Five degree elevation mask angle

No BARO altimeter aiding.

LNAV horizontal alert limit , HAL is 556 m

Single frequency TSO –C145 a and /or TSO – C146 a SBAS receiver

URA =6M assumed for GPS RAIM availability

GEO ranging with GEO UDRE used for RAIM availability

GPS with RAIM for LNAV/NPA

4.6 The SVM showed in **Figure 1a and Figure 1b** show the LNAV or NPA availability for GPS with RAIM for the entire CAR/SAM region. It shows NPA availability all of North America, as well as Central and South America and the Caribbean. Based on different numbers of GPS constellation size (24 GPS with stochastic failures and 28 GPS with no failures). **Figure 1c and figure 1d** show the SVM for GPS with RAIM for LNAV considering two intensity cases of scintillation effect.

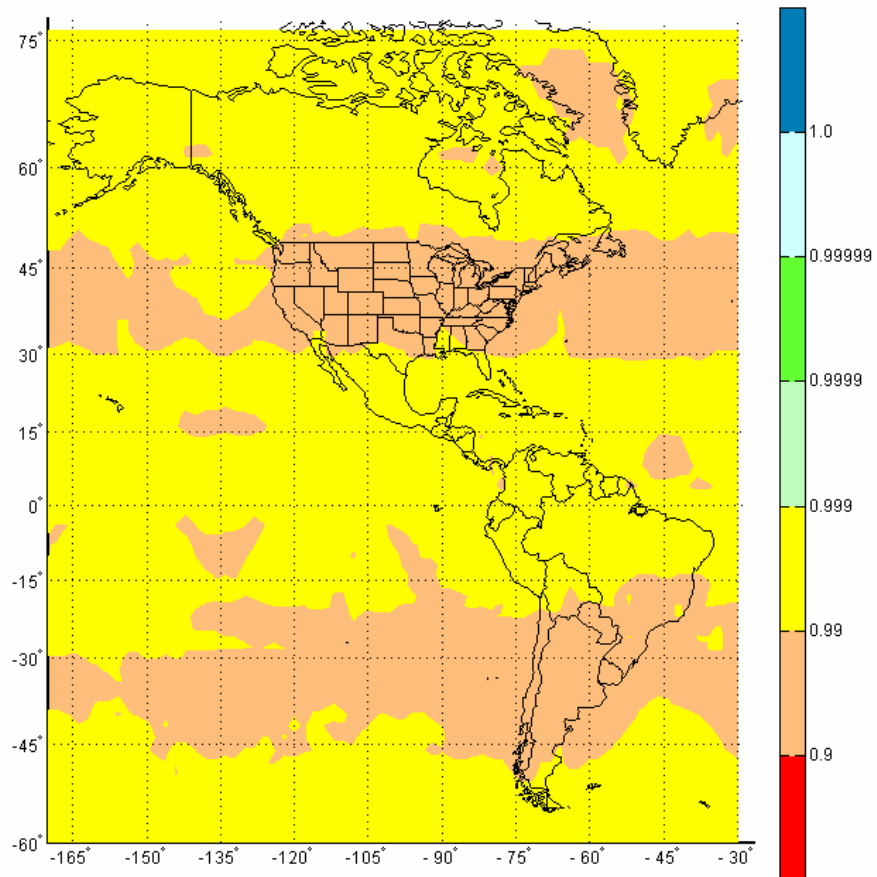


Figure 1a: LNAV availability from RAIM (24 GPS with stochastic failures SBAS receiver)
Effect of scintillation not modelled.

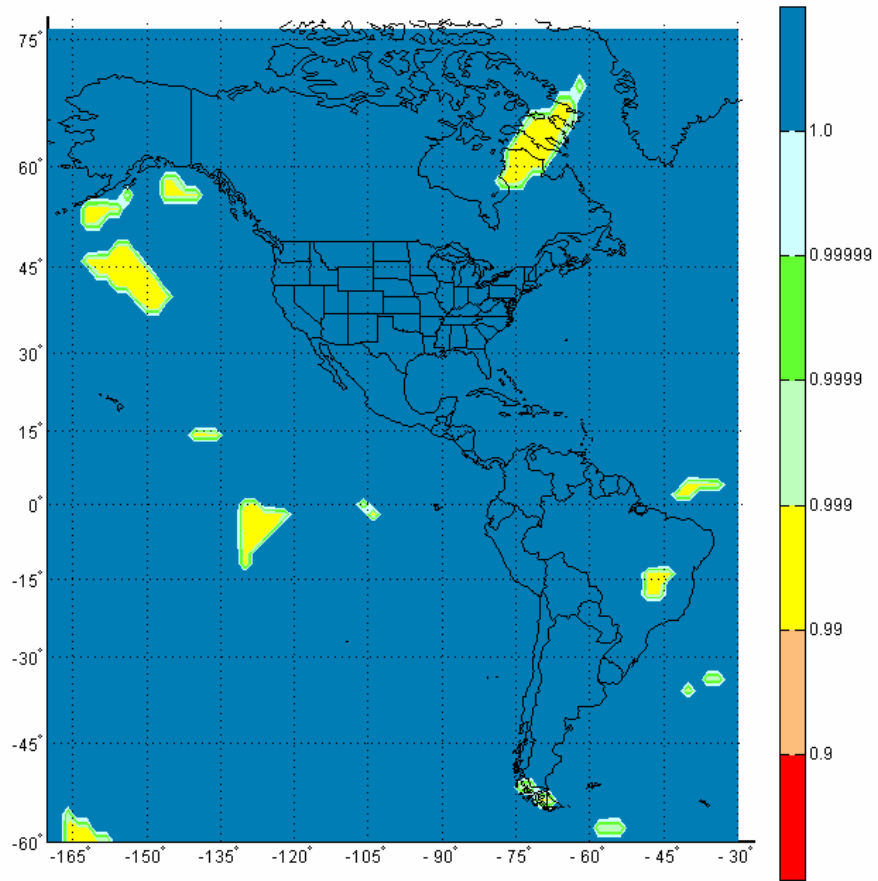


Figure 1b: LNAV availability from RAIM (28 GPS with no failure SBAS receiver) Effect of scintillation not modelled.

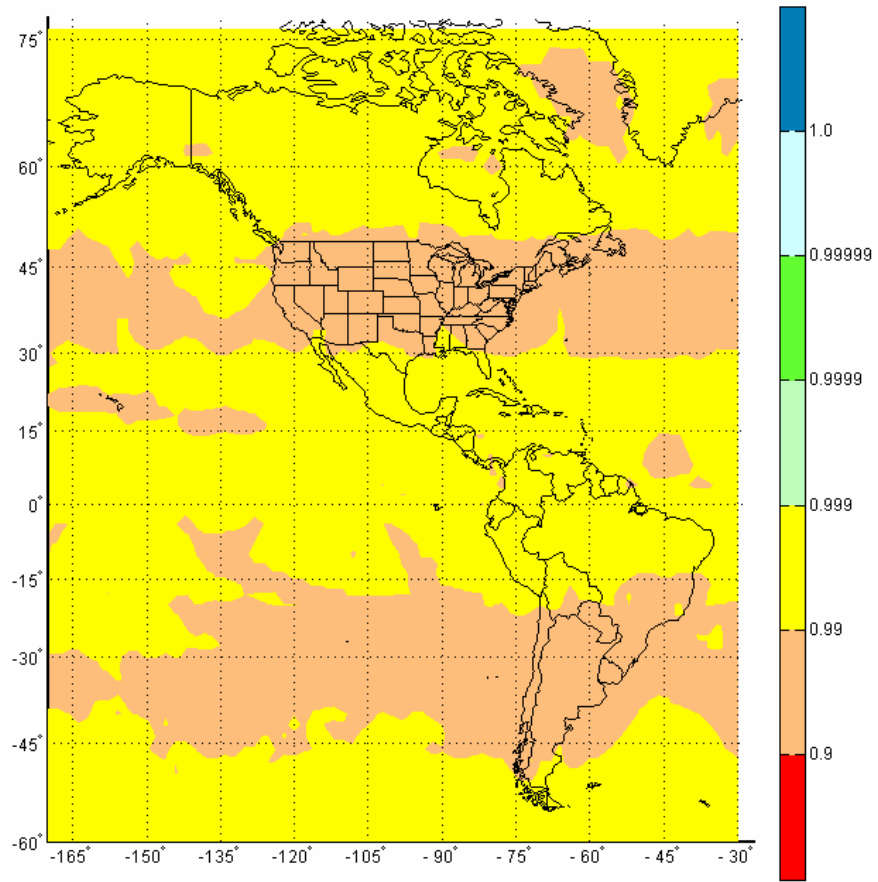


Figure 1c: LNAV availability from GPS RAIM considering 50th percentile of scintillation

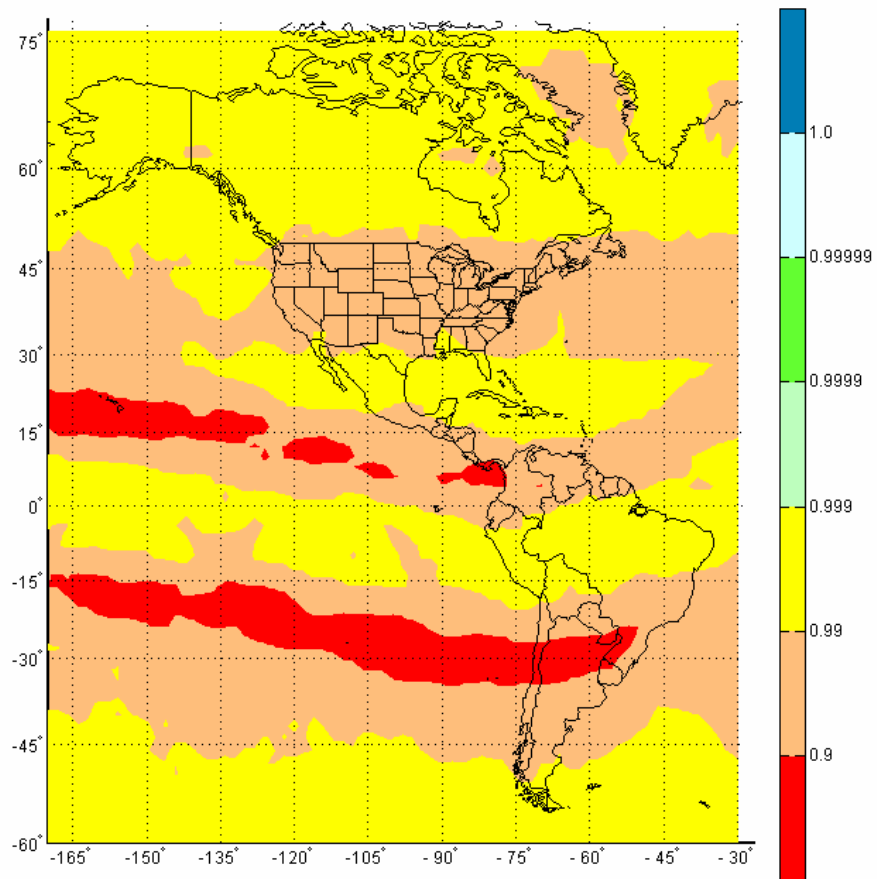


Figure 1d: LNAV availability from GPS RAIM considering 95th percentile of scintillation

U.S. WAAS Coverage in CAR/SAM for LNAV/VNAV

4.7 The SVM in **Figure 2a and 2b** shows the availability of the U.S. WAAS (including the Mexico and Canada sites and all current WAAS assumptions) for LNAV or NPA availability over the entire CAR/SAM Region. **Figure 2a and 2b** shows the availability of the US WAAS for LNAV for two cases of scintillation effect.

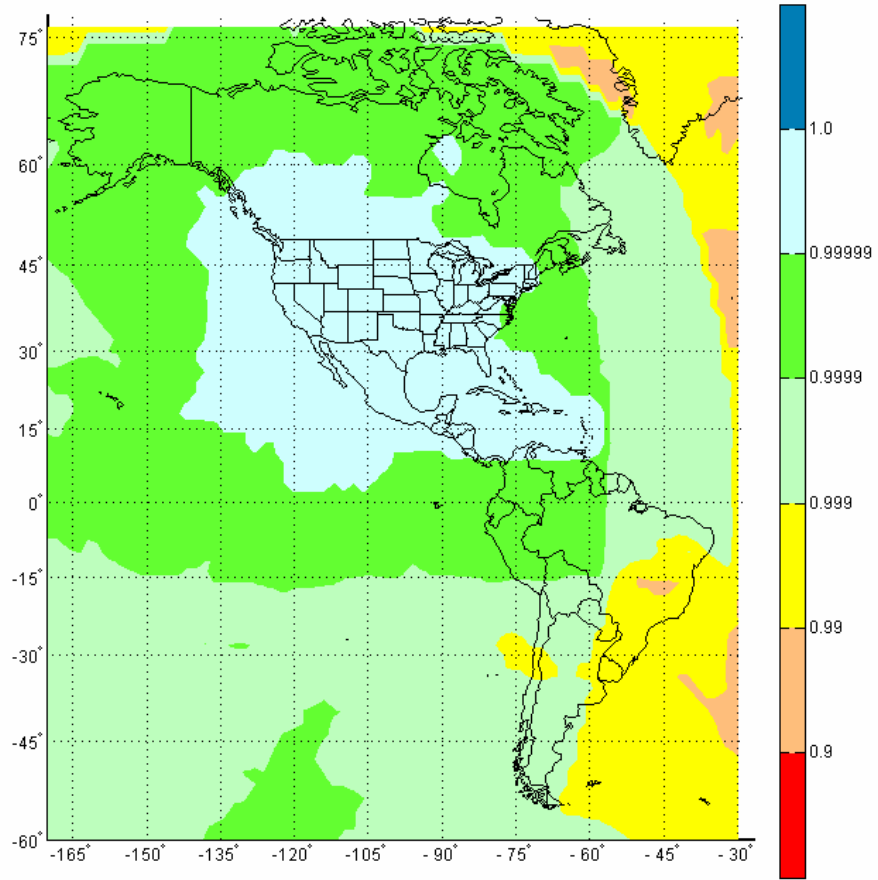


Figure 2a: LNAV availability from WAAS (24 GPS with stochastic failures) Effect of scintillation not modelled.

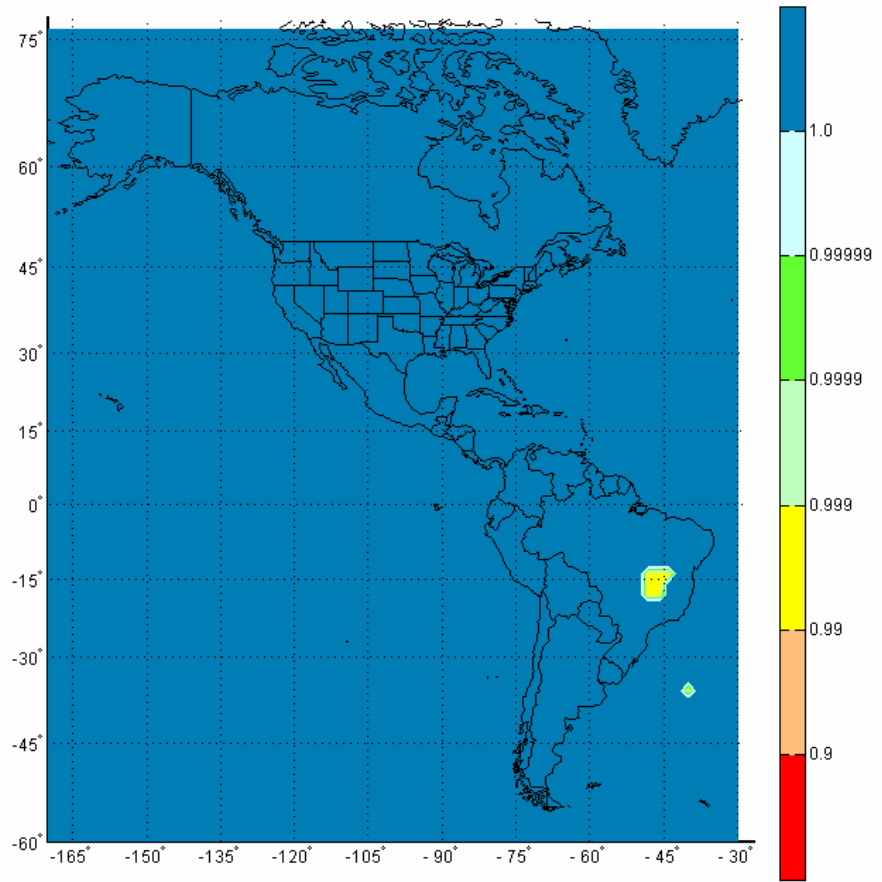


Figure 2b: LNAV availability from WAAS (28 GPS with no failure) Effect of scintillation not modelled.

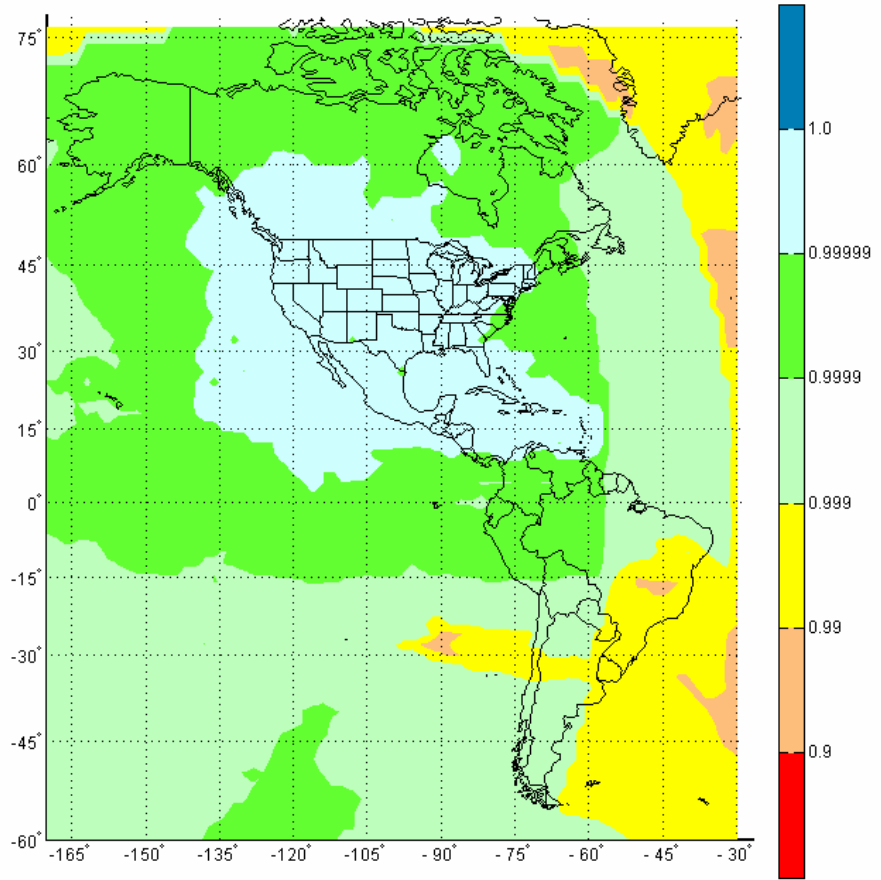


Figure 2c LNAV availability from WAAS Effect of 50th percentile of scintillation.

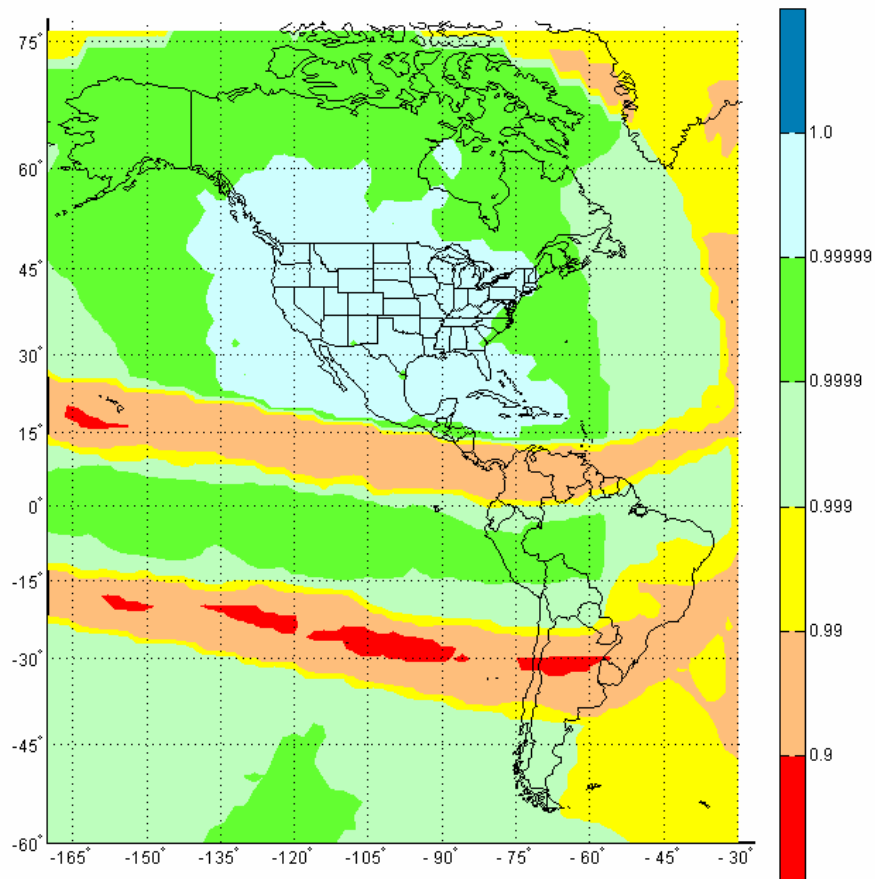


Figure 2d LNAV availability from WAAS Effect of 95th percentile of scintillation.

Independent CAR/SAM SBAS system

4.8 Two SBAS architecture configurations were considered: One based on the current WAAS Test Bed Reference and Master Station locations and the other with a reduced architecture to show the “minimal” number of reference stations needed to get high availability of LNAV or NPA service.

4.9 **Figure 3a and 3b** shows the SVM for LNAV/NPA availability for an architecture composed of 13 WRS, 2 WMS, 1 GUS (Ground Up link Station) and a GEO centrally located over S. America GEO at 54 W . The location for the reference stations and master stations are the same of the CSTB.

- 13 WRS: Tegucigalpa (Honduras), Bogotá (Colombia), Lima (Peru), La Paz (Bolivia), Santiago, Balmaceda and Antofagasta (Chile), Buenos Aires (Argentina), Rio, Manaus, Recife, Curitiba and Brasilia (Brazil).
- 2 WMS: Rio de Janeiro (Brazil) and Santiago (Chile)
- 1 GUS: Rio de Janeiro (Brazil)
- 1 GEO: Centrally located over S. America

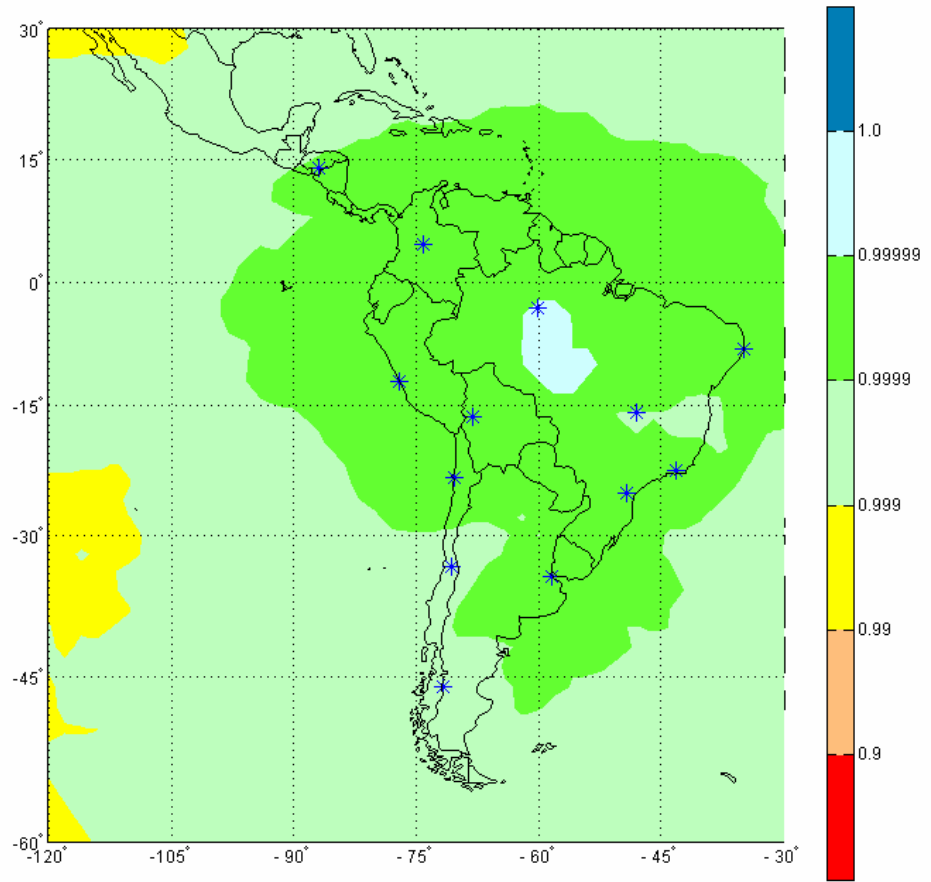


Figure 3a: LNAV availability from SAAS alone (13 WRS) (24 GPS with stochastic failures) Effect of scintillation not modelled. 13 WRS shown with blue *.

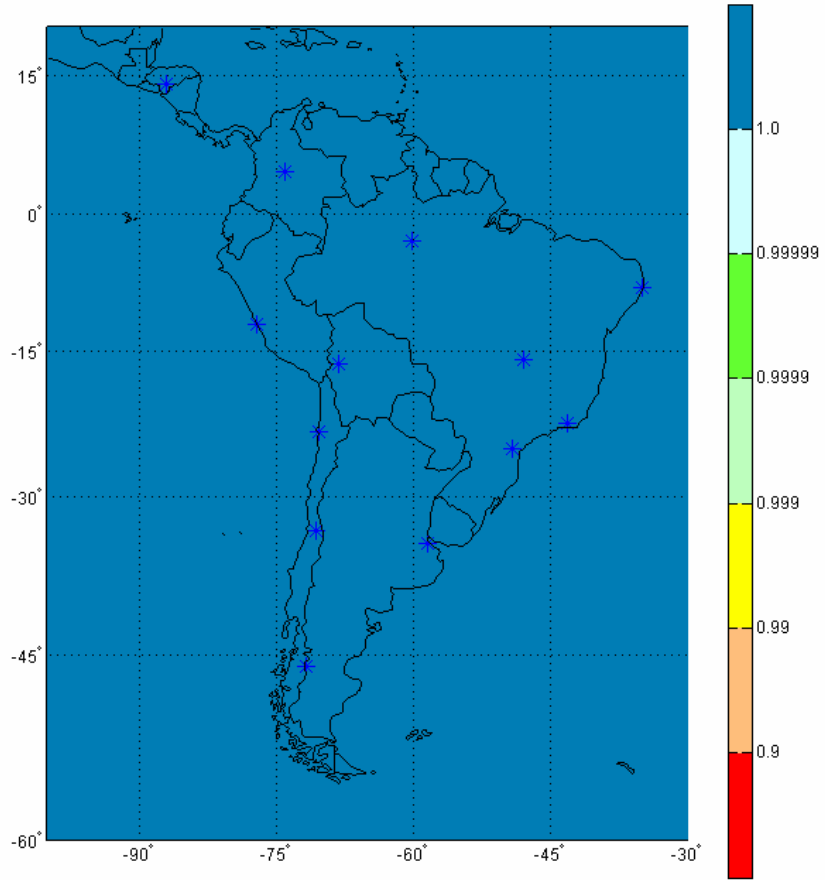


Figure 3b:LNAV availability from SAAS alone (13 WRS) (28 GPS with no failures) Effects of scintillation not modelled. The 13 WRS are indicated in blue *.

4.10 **Figure 4a and 4b** shows the SVM for NPA/LNAV with 6 WRS This SBAS architecture provides LNAV/NPA (no vertical or iono corrections, but will provide clock, ephemeris and accuracy corrections).

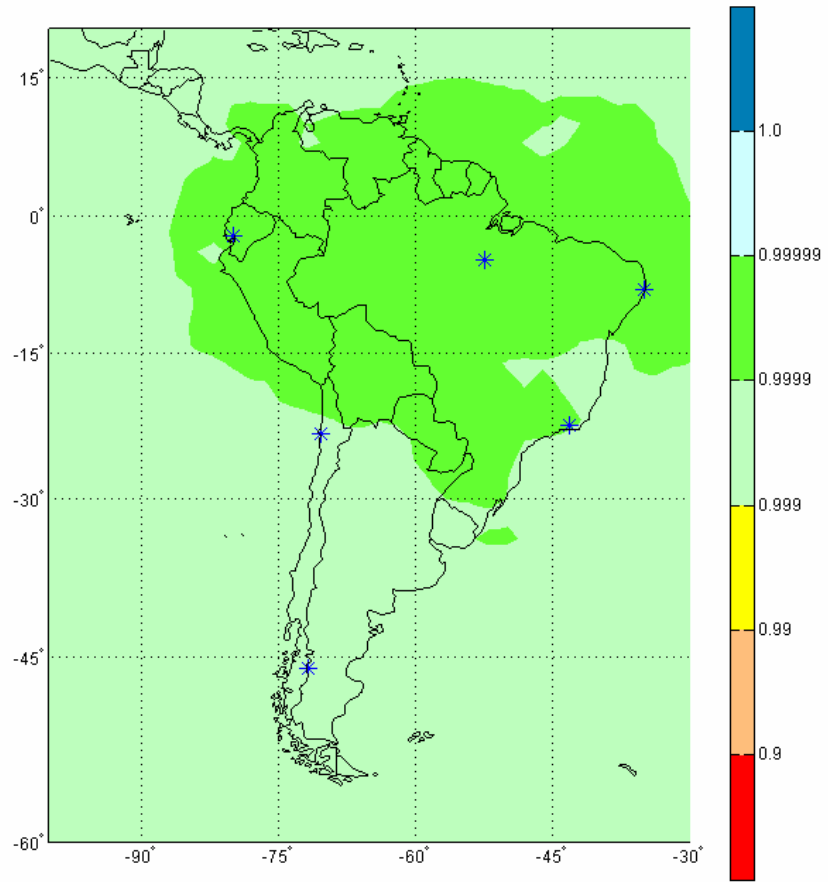


Figure 4a: LNAV availability from SAAS alone (6 WRS). (24 GPS with stochastic failures) Effects of scintillation not modelled. The six WRS are indicate in blue *.

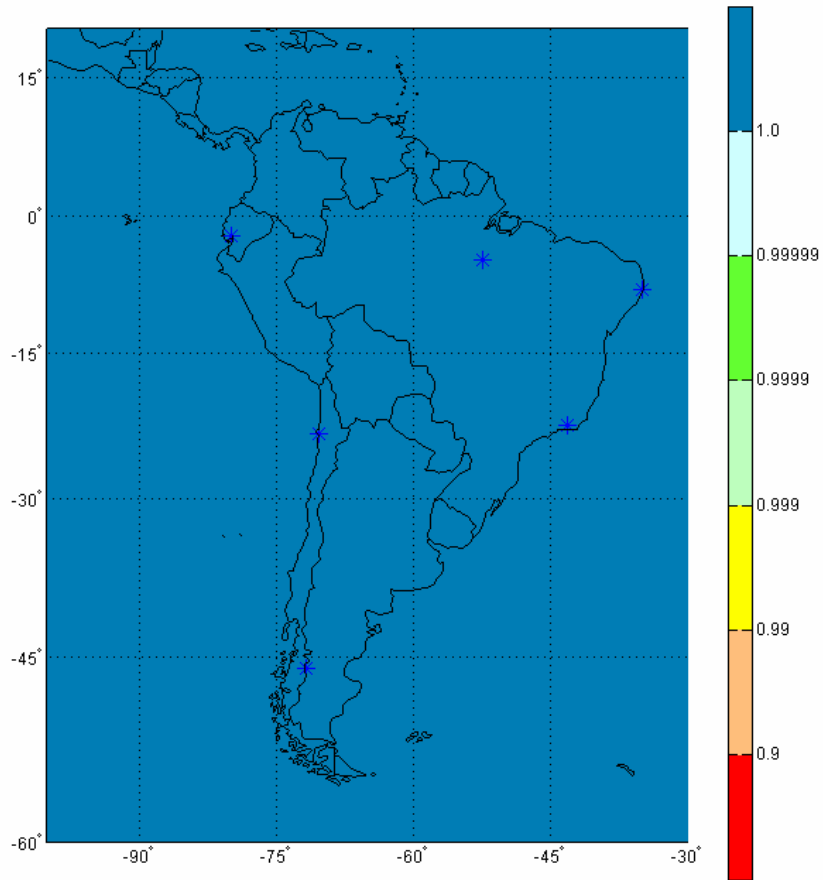


Figure 4b: LNAV availability from SAAS alone (6 WRS) (28 GPS with no failures) Effects of scintillation not modelled. The 6 WRS are indicated in blue *.

4.11 The configuration for this alternative will be:

6 WRS	Quito, Lima, Balmaceda , Manaus , Recife y Curitiba.
1 WMS	Rio de Janeiro (Brazil)
1 GUS	Rio de Janeiro (Brazil)
1 GEO	Centrally located over S. America

4.12 **Figure 5a and 5b** shows the SVM for NPA/LNAV with 8 WRS This SBAS architecture provides LNAV/NPA (no vertical or iono corrections, but will provide clock, ephemeris and accuracy corrections).

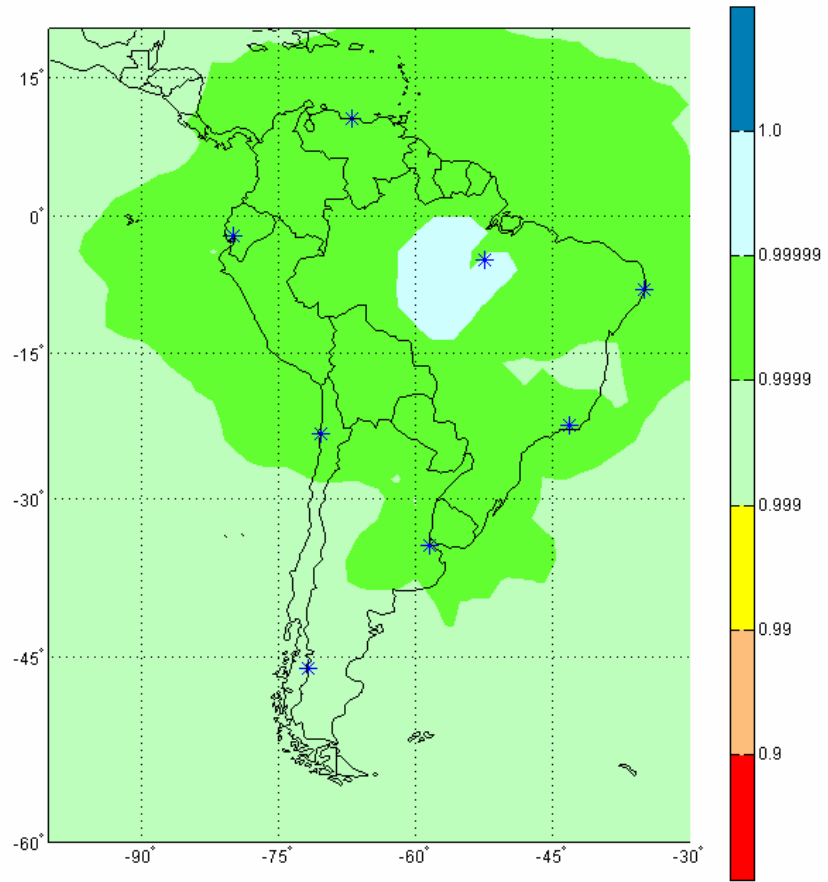


Figure 5a: LNAV availability from SAAS alone (8 WRS). (24 GPS with stochastic failures) Effects of scintillation not modelled. The eight WRS are indicate in blue *.

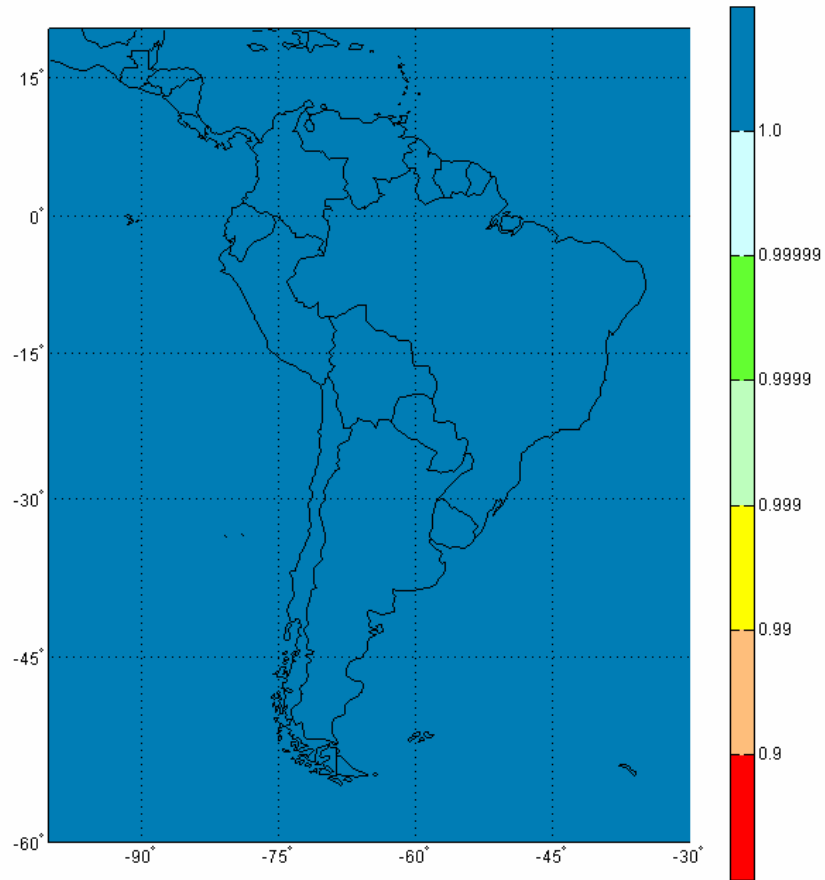


Figure 5b: LNAV availability from SAAS alone (8WRS) (28 GPS with no failures) Effects of scintillation not modelled. The 8 WRS are indicated in blue *.

4.13 The configuration for this alternative will be:

8 WRS	Caracas, Quito, Lima, Balmaceda, Manaus, Recife, Curitiba y Buenos Aires.
1 WMS	Rio de Janeiro (Brazil)
1 GUS	Rio de Janeiro (Brazil)
1 GEO	Centrally located over S. America

Scintillation effect

4.14 Scintillation is expected to reduce service availability in the Equatorial region. **Figure 6a and 6b** show the effect of scintillation in the model for two different scintillation intensities.

The following assumptions were made:

- Date: September 15 (DAY =258)
In the equatorial Region, the worst scintillation occurs during Equinox months.
- Sunspot number (SSN) =150 corresponds to peak of solar cycle.

- Kp geomagnetic index =1
Quiet ionosphere; no geomagnetic storm.
- WBMOD is used to generate scintillation parameters for each line of sight
Version Number: 13.04, Version Date: 24 January 1996.
A newer version was requested from the AF in June 2006

The 50th & 95th percentile values of S4 (a measure of amplitude scintillation) and $\sigma\phi$ (a measure of phase scintillation) are generated. A receiver model determines whether the generated S4 and $\sigma\phi$ values cause a loss of lock on the satellite signal

The satellite is not used in the position solution when a loss of lock occurs.

- The output of WBMOD is more conservative than the actual data.

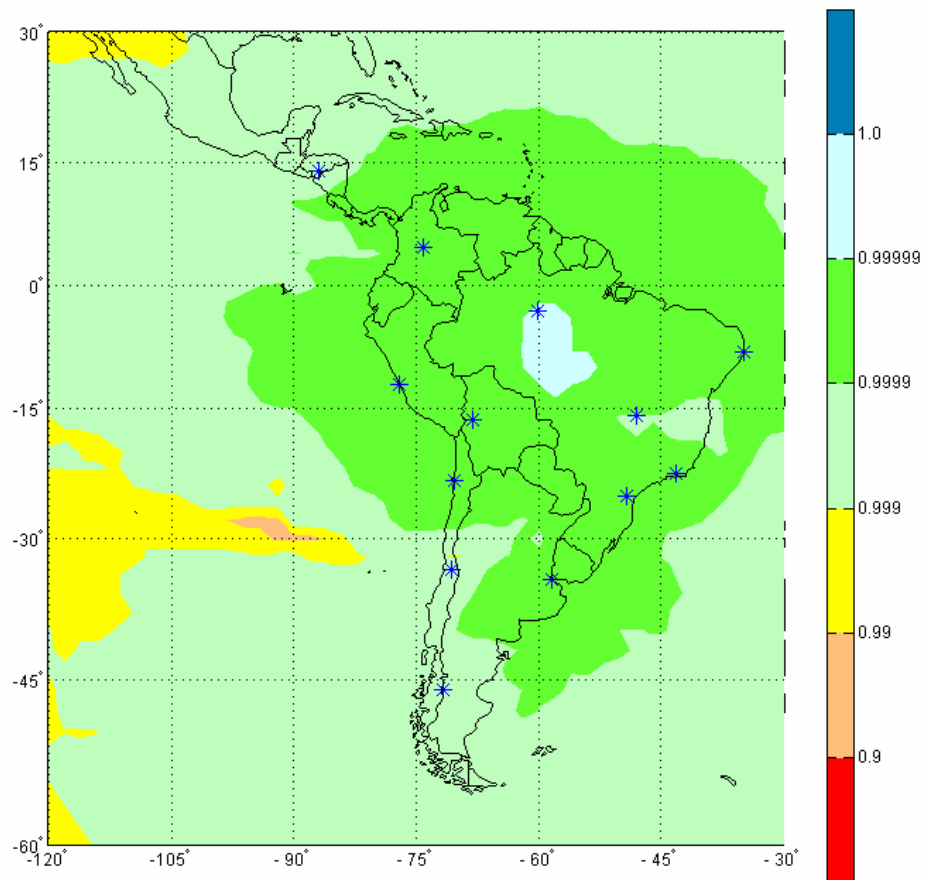


Figure 6a: LNAV Availability from SAAS alone with Average Scintillation (24 GPS with stochastic failures) 50th percentile scintillation . SAAS with 13 WRSs.

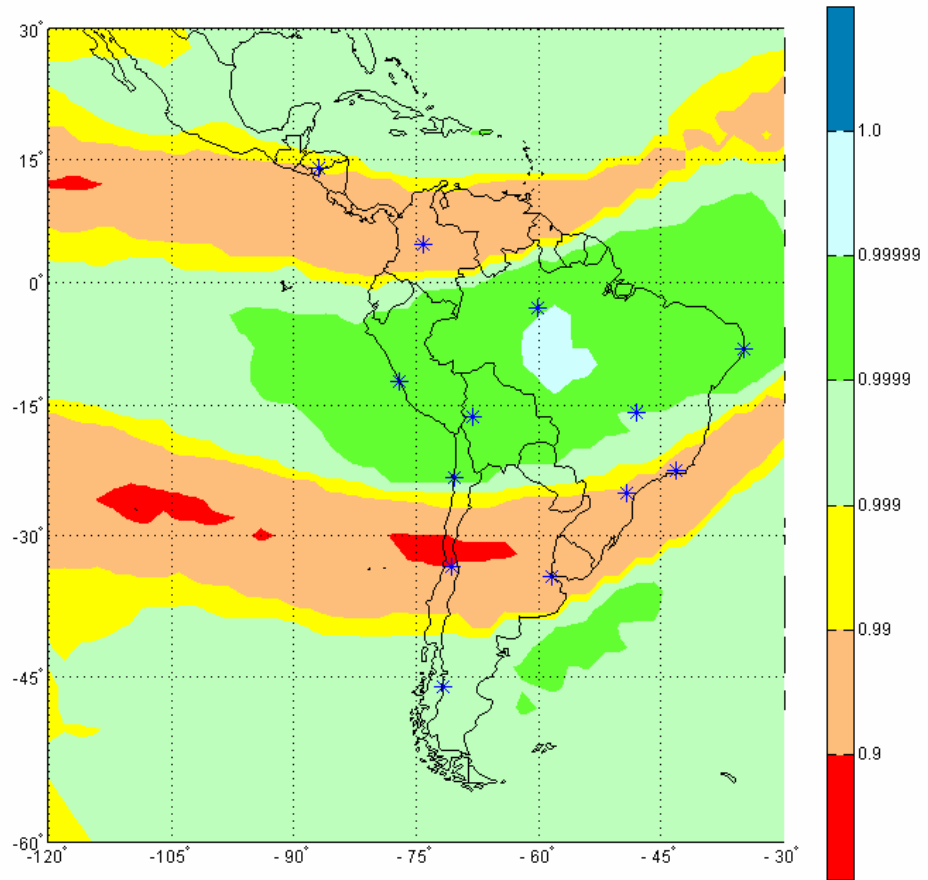


Figure 6b: LNAV Availability from SAAS alone with Average Scintillation (24 GPS with stochastic failures) 95th percentile scintillation . SAAS with 13 WRSs.

Estimated Cost for CAR/SAM SBAS system

4.15 The estimated cost (US dollars) for each of the elements, based the existing CSTB architecture and the costs of equipment within the WAAS program, are as follows:

1 WRS (triple redundant equipment)	\$343,000	x 13	\$4,459,000
1 WMS	\$247,000	x1	\$247,000
1 Ground Earth Station (GES)	\$2,245,000	x1	\$2,245,000
1 GEO (annual commercial lease)	\$6,000,000	annual	\$6,000,000

Preliminary measures for GNSS implementation

4.16 Although the GNSS still needs improvement, significant benefits can be obtained immediately from its use, especially for en-route, oceanic and non-precision approach (NPA) applications. The high level of investment, potential obsolescence, and the uncertainty with respect to back-up requirements make it difficult to assess the financial risk; thus the need to be cautious. The rationalisation of avionics and ground navigation infrastructure, which is where the aircraft operators of the States could expect significant savings, is a concern, since back-up requirements will affect the rationalisation process on the ground, and will almost eliminate it for the airborne avionics supplement.

4.17 Considering the need to minimise risk and optimise benefits, the following implementation steps are suggested. These steps could be started immediately. Activities include those related to the development of GPS non-precision and precision approaches. The following paragraphs and charts show the milestones and timetables related to these steps.

Introduction of GNSS-based non-precision approach

4.18 The main tasks associated to the gradual implementation of NPA are:

- a) obstacle survey;
- b) conversion of all coordinates to the WGS-84 system;
- c) creation of data bases; and
- d) establishment of regulations and procedures (NOTAM), etc.

4.19 Taking into account the complexity involved in the drafting of procedures, ICAO should organise a workshop to make the rules and procedures that govern the development of procedures known, and to inform about the tools that are available to assist in said process.

4.20 Through investigations to extend WAAS capability to South America, the FAA has learned that the two-dimensional model frequently fails to adequately model the true ionospheric behavior in the region over Brazil. The features that limit WAAS capability in this region are best described as holes or depletions in an otherwise dense ionosphere. In the Brazilian region, depletions occur in the evening hours and are most apparent between the months of October and April, with peak activity occurring in January. Between the months of May and September, depletion activity is much less frequent. Other near-equatorial regions are similarly affected by depletion activity. However, there are known longitudinal differences in the frequency and seasonal dependence of these features. Depletions are a severe threat to integrity. Simple changes to the information broadcast to the user to help better capture these disturbances (smaller focus area, more rapid update frequency, etc.) will not solve these issues. As a result, more significant changes have been proposed; however, none have yet been proven to be both practical and effective.

Actions to Meet the Challenges

4.21 In the SBAS Systems implementation, the following actions should be taken:

- a) Develop Algorithm Changes and Field Additional International Reference Stations. This will lessen the impact of unobserved ionospheric threats to WAAS.
- b) Develop a Catalog of Threatening Features. Like other SBAS threats, we desire to develop a universal threat model. Unfortunately, the exact magnitude of the threat depends on the specific implementation. Instead, we will identify a catalog of threatening features:
 - For **mid-latitudes**, we can identify every major ionospheric storm for the last solar maximum period and highlight observations of North American threats.
 - For **equatorial regions** we will identify periods of time when threats are likely to be greatest, and provide examples of very significant ones, but these threats cannot be confined to a list of just a few days or events.
 - In **all cases**, the available data will also be provided. All service providers should be aware of features that may be present in their service area and be confident that they treat them adequately.

To do this, data from other regions from the last solar maximum must be collected and analyzed to assess impact in all parts of the globe.

- c) Use L1 and L5 Airborne Frequencies as the Long-Term Solution to Both Severe Storms and the Unobserved Ionospheric Threats
- d) Continue to Study Scintillation in Greater Detail. Scintillation is the dominant limitation to the use of two frequencies for vertical guidance. If it proves to be a significant impediment to operations, several forms of mitigation may be investigated, such as:
 - Receiver tracking loop modifications, possibly including integration with inexpensive inertials
 - Integration of a baro-altimeter for VNAV
 - Additional ranging sources such as Galileo

Expected Performance¹

- a) For all regions, combined L1/L5 users are expected to achieve Category I service greater than 99% of the time.
- b) For all regions, single frequency users are expected to achieve NPA service greater than 99.999% of the time.
- c) For polar-cap, auroral and mid-latitude regions, single frequency users are expected to achieve LPV service greater than 99% of the time.

¹ *The ability to reduce the effects of the ionosphere has a direct impact on type of navigation service that can be reliably achieved. Additionally, the use of multiple frequencies can help reduce the effects of the ionosphere to achieve higher levels of service.*

Long Range Vision

4.22 The current 11-year solar cycle is approximately 4 years past its peak. Absolute TEC values and the occurrence and severity of scintillation and depletions are expected to be much lower for the next several years. When a full constellation of satellites with L5 becomes available (2015-2020), the TEC related problems will be solved. In addition, availability of an L2 civil signal will provide increased robustness for monitoring the ionosphere by the ground stations.

4.23 This roadmap will be coupled with the FAA's efforts to standardize future GPS and SBAS signals. It is expected that this ionospheric research will take place over the next 3-5 years and the outputs from this work will be critical in defining those necessary changes to current SBAS standards in order to support use of SBAS anywhere on the globe.

4.24 And that this same architecture, with the future availability of a 2nd civil frequency (either L5 or Galileo or a combination), would theoretically be able to provide a level of vertical guidance potentially down to LPV since the iono corrections could be done in real-time in the cockpit. The envisioned CAR/SAM LNAV-only SBAS would be built as an investment banking on a future capability upgrade to APV/LPV when L5 or Galileo becomes a reality.

4.25 In looking at the several SVM charts for the various CSTB configurations of 13, 8, and 6 reference stations, one can summarize the following general points:

- Building an independent SBAS for the CAR/SAM region will be an expensive endeavor. This is based not so much on the cost of the WRS and WMS, but the required satellite uplink stations and the annual lease costs for commercial satellites.
- Utilizing the existing U.S. WAAS service for LNAV in the region would drastically reduce implementation costs. Some sort of monitoring capability

would need to be established to generate NOTAMs, but the use of basic GPS with RAIM and/or U.S. WAAS provides very good LNAV availability to most of the CAR/SAM region.

- If an independent SBAS is the desired choice of the region, several options were analysed in order to determine the least expensive implementation option for the region.
- A 13 WRS configuration does not provide much better regional LNAV availability than a 6 WRS or 8 WRS configuration.
- There are only slight differences between the 6 WRS and 8 WRS configurations, and probably not enough regionally to justify the extra expense.
- Based on the models performed, a configuration of 6 WRSs would provide good availability of LNAV service throughout the region, and be the most economical choice.
- Further SVM models could be completed to determine if a lesser number of WRSs could also achieve similar availability.
- Given the general costs of the satellite segment of an SBAS system, and the general uncertainty of the ionosphere situation at the geomagnetic equator, the CAR/SAM region needs to make a decision on whether to
 - Implement a simple SBAS for LNAV service that will be able to provide precision approach services once a 2nd civil frequency is available, or
 - Utilize existing technologies (basic GPS with RAIM, basic GPS with baro VNAV, and/or the U.S. WAAS) to provide LNAV and limited precision approach capability. Precision approach capability can then be accomplished with a CAT-I GBAS system or the 2nd civil GPS frequency.

APPENDIX 2C**CHILE****CIRCULAR DE INFORMACION AERONAUTICA
AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION CIRCULAR****AIC N° 5**

23 NOV 2006

Dirección General de Aeronáutica Civil
Departamento Aeródromos y Servicios Aeronáuticos
Subdepartamento Servicios de Tránsito Aéreo
Sección AIS/MAP
Dirección Comercial- Postal
Avda. San Pablo 8381 - Pudahuel
Santiago – Chile

**UTILIZACIÓN DEL SISTEMA DE NAVEGACIÓN DE ÁREA (RNAV/ GNSS) EN
PROCEDIMIENTOS NORMALIZADOS DE LLEGADA Y SALIDA POR INSTRUMENTOS Y
EN PROCEDIMIENTOS DE APROXIMACIÓN POR INSTRUMENTOS DE NO PRECISIÓN****1. PROPÓSITO**

El propósito de esta circular es establecer los criterios operacionales de utilización del sistema de navegación de área (RNAV/ GNSS) en procedimientos normalizados de llegada y salida por instrumentos y en procedimientos de aproximación por instrumentos de no precisión en Áreas Terminales en que se proporcione Servicio Radar, en el espacio aéreo nacional.

2. MATERIA:**2.1 CONCEPTOS RELACIONADOS CON LA UTILIZACIÓN DE EQUIPO RNAV (GNSS).**

Los siguientes conceptos están directamente relacionados con la utilización de equipo RNAV(GNSS) y para los efectos de la presente circular tienen los significados que se indican a continuación:

- Comprobación autónoma de la integridad en el receptor (RAIM)

Técnica mediante la cual un receptor / procesador GPS de a bordo comprueba de manera autónoma la integridad de las señales de navegación provenientes de los satélites GPS (mínimo cinco satélites).

- Función de Detección de Fallos y Exclusión (FDE)

Función del receptor GPS de a bordo que permite detectar el fallo de un satélite que afecte a la capacidad de navegación y excluirlo automáticamente del cálculo de la solución de navegación. Se requiere al menos un satélite adicional a los necesarios para disponer de la función RAIM.

- Navegación de Área

Método de navegación que permite la operación de aeronaves en cualquier trayectoria de vuelo deseada, dentro de la cobertura de las ayudas para la navegación referidas a la estación, o dentro de los límites de las posibilidades de las ayudas autónomas o de una combinación de ambas.

- Navegación en Área Terminal.

Aquella fase de la navegación en la que las aeronaves siguen rutas normalizadas de salida o llegada (SIDs o STARs) o cualquier otra operación entre el último punto significativo en ruta y el punto de referencia de la Aproximación Inicial (IAF).

- Navegación Vertical Barométrica (Baro-VNAV).

Es un sistema de navegación que presenta al piloto una guía vertical calculada en referencia a un ángulo de trayectoria vertical especificada (VPA), nominalmente de 3°. La guía vertical calculada por el computador se basa en la altitud barométrica y se especifica como ángulo de trayectoria vertical desde la altura del punto de referencia (RDH) para procedimientos de aproximación con guiado vertical (APV) y procedimientos de aproximación de precisión.(PA)

- Procedimientos de Aproximación de No Precisión (NPA)

Procedimiento de aproximación por instrumentos en el que se utiliza guía lateral pero no guía vertical.

- Procedimientos de Aproximación con guía vertical (APV)

Procedimiento de aproximación por instrumentos en el que se utiliza guía lateral y vertical, pero que no satisface los requisitos establecidos para las operaciones de aproximación y aterrizaje de precisión. Las aproximaciones LNAV / VNAV corresponden a procedimientos de aproximación con guía vertical (APV).

- Procedimientos de Aproximación baro-VNAV

Procedimiento de aproximación por instrumentos en el que se utiliza guía vertical y se clasifican como procedimientos por instrumentos en apoyo a operaciones de aproximación y aterrizaje con guía vertical (APV)

- Sistema Mundial de Navegación por satélite (GNSS)

El GNSS es un sistema mundial de determinación de la posición y la hora, que incluye una o más constelaciones de satélites, receptores de aeronaves y vigilancia de la integridad del sistema, y que se puede aumentar, según sea necesario, en apoyo de la performance de navegación requerida durante la fase de operación en curso.

- Sistema Mundial de Determinación de la Posición (GPS)

El sistema mundial de determinación de la posición (GPS) es un sistema de radionavegación por satélite que se sirve de mediciones precisas de distancia desde los satélites del GPS para determinar con precisión en cualquier parte del mundo la posición y la hora.

2.2 UTILIZACIÓN DEL GNSS

La Dirección General de Aeronáutica Civil (DGAC) autoriza la utilización del sistema GNSS en el espacio aéreo chileno, en las siguientes condiciones:

2.2.1 El Estado de Chile no adquiere responsabilidad alguna por los efectos derivados de errores o falta de exactitud, integridad, disponibilidad y continuidad de las emisiones satelitales que pudieran traducirse en un mal funcionamiento de los equipos receptores RNAV (GNSS), del uso inadecuado de éstos y al incumplimiento de la normativa dispuesta en la reglamentación nacional.

3 REQUISITOS PARA OPERACIONES RNAV (GNSS) EN ESPACIOS AÉREOS CON SERVICIO RADAR.

3.1 Operaciones RNAV (GNSS) en Áreas Terminales.

3.1.1 Las operaciones RNAV (GNSS) en procedimientos Normalizados de Llegada y Salida por Instrumentos podrán efectuarse en Áreas Terminales con Servicio Radar, bajo cumplimiento de los siguientes requisitos:

- a) Los operadores y sus aeronaves deberán poseer la certificación correspondiente emitida por el Departamento de Seguridad Operacional.
- b) Los procedimientos normalizados de salida y llegada por instrumentos deberán estar disponibles y actualizados en la base de datos de navegación de a bordo.
- c) La aeronave deberá contar con un equipo de navegación convencional instalado y operativo para volar las rutas normalizadas o volar rutas alternativas si la capacidad de utilización del sistema RNAV(GNSS) disminuye o se degrada.
- d) A menos que así se especifique en el Manual de Vuelo de la aeronave, no se requiere que el piloto monitoree radioayudas terrestres y podrá efectuar operaciones RNAV(GNSS) en Áreas Terminales servidas por Radar cuando las radioayudas se encuentren temporalmente fuera de servicio.

3.2 Operaciones RNAV(GNSS) en Procedimientos de Aproximación por Instrumentos de No Precisión.

- a) Para efectuar operaciones RNAV(GNSS) en procedimientos de aproximación de no precisión, los operadores y sus aeronaves deberán contar con la certificación correspondiente emitida por el Departamento de Seguridad Operacional.
- b) Los procedimientos deberán estar disponibles y actualizados en la base de datos de navegación a bordo.
- c) Los procedimientos instrumentales de aproximación de no precisión serán publicados como RNAV(GNSS) RWY XX, señalando con ello que el GPS deberá utilizarse en la aproximación.

- d) En las comunicaciones piloto-controlador, se usará el prefijo “RNAV” seguido de la identificación de la pista asociada al procedimiento, para solicitar o aprobar estas aproximaciones. (Ej. RNAV RWY 17R)
- e) Algunas aproximaciones RNAV(GNSS) especifican mínimos con VNAV. Estos procedimientos se basan en el uso del GPS para navegación lateral (LNAV) y en datos barométricos para la navegación vertical (VNAV). Los mínimos de aproximación de estos procedimientos se especifican en dos columnas, identificados como LNAV/VNAV y LNAV.
- f) Para efectuar aproximaciones LNAV/VNAV, la aeronave deberá contar con el equipamiento adecuado, en caso contrario, cumplirá con los mínimos LNAV.
- g) El piloto notificará al ATC, tan pronto como sea posible, cuando el equipo a bordo que predice la RAIM indique que ésta no se encontrará disponible a la hora estimada de inicio de la aproximación, incluyendo las intenciones y condiciones para efectuar la aproximación.
- h) Si se presenta una alerta de RAIM cuando la aeronave se encuentre establecida en el tramo de aproximación final, el piloto no continuará la aproximación utilizando la guía GPS y procederá de acuerdo a lo indicado por el ATC.
- i) Si se requiere un aeródromo alternativo, la aproximación RNAV(GNSS) podrá planificarse en el aeródromo de destino siempre y cuando el aeródromo de alternativa cuente con un procedimiento de aproximación convencional, aprobado y publicado. El mismo requisito deberá cumplirse, cuando se considere algún aeródromo de alternativa de despegue o en ruta. Las radioayudas para la navegación y aproximación en el aeródromo de alternativa, además, deberán estar en situación de servicio operativo.
- j) Si no se requiere un aeródromo alternativo, en el aeródromo de destino deberá estar disponible un procedimiento de aproximación convencional aprobado y publicado.

3.3 La utilización del sistema RNAV(GNSS) en aproximaciones de precisión no está permitida, en ninguna circunstancia.

4. Los operadores nacionales deben contactar con la DGAC, Departamento de Seguridad Operacional para recibir información sobre el proceso de aprobación para la utilización del sistema de navegación de área (RNAV / GNSS) en procedimientos normalizados de llegada y salida por instrumentos y en procedimientos de aproximación por instrumentos de no precisión.

Se podrá obtener información adicional en:
Dirección General de Aeronáutica Civil
Departamento de Seguridad Operacional, Subdepartamento Transporte Público.

APPENDIX 2D

ESTADO DE LOS SISTEMAS SBAS ACTUALES

1. Introducción

1.1 Actualmente se están desarrollando, o están en pleno proceso de implantación operacional, cuatro sistemas SBAS en el mundo, estos son (en orden alfabético):

- EGNOS
- GAGAN
- MSAS
- WAAS

1.2 En la presente nota de estudio, veremos el estado de dichos sistemas, los cuales se encuentran en diferente fase de desarrollo y/o implantación y a los que en un futuro pretende unirse SACCSA.

2. EGNOS

2.1 En el año 2005 se entregó la primera versión del sistema EGNOS para la revisión operacional del diseño y el paso a las siguientes fases de desarrollo. Desde entonces, se han realizado cinco pasos intermedios que culminarán en Marzo del 2007 con la versión V2.1 para su completa validación en el "System Qualification Review". Tras dicha revisión, y al objeto de adaptar EGNOS a las últimas versiones de los SARPs de la OACI, será necesario realizar una serie de cambios en el sistema con el objetivo de entregar a principios del 2008 la llamada versión V2.2, totalmente "SARPs Compliant" y lista para su validación operacional y certificación para uso SoL.

2.2 En paralelo al diseño del sistema, se está en el proceso de validación de la operación de EGNOS, para lo cual, la ESA, dentro del llamado IOP (Initial Operational Phase) está en el proceso de validación de las operaciones de EGNOS con el objetivo de:

- Confirmar que todos los procesos y procedimientos de operación han sido definidos y están adecuadamente validados.
- Confirmar que las operaciones de EGNOS están en posición de ser calificadas para el OQR (Operational Qualification Review).
- Confirmar que los aspectos de seguridad y confiabilidad del producto, así como el sistema de gestión de garantía de calidad, han sido implementados.

3. GAGAN

3.1 Dada la situación de la India, muy cerca del ecuador geomagnético, se ha tenido que decidir recurrir a un único modelo regional Iono-Tropo en base a los resultados de los datos recogidos por 20 estaciones TEC, habiendo sido necesario incluir otras 7 estaciones para poder cubrir las anomalías inherentes a la región ecuatorial.

3.2 En estos momentos se han instalado 8 estaciones de referencia y una estación de control. Por otro lado, están instaladas las 20 estaciones GPS TEC para continuar con la monitorización ionosférica, y se está estudiando la localización óptima de las otras 7 necesarias. El satélite que se utilizará es el GSAT-4 (82° E), que incorporará una carga de navegación bifrecuencia L1/L5, estando previsto su lanzamiento para Julio del 2007.

3.3 Con los elementos indicados, se constituye el denominado Sistema de demostración Tecnológica (TDS), que servirá para asegurar que el diseño del sistema cumple con los SARPs de la OACI. Posteriormente, GAGAN irá madurando, para ir entrando en las fases de certificación y validación, estando previsto que esté completo a lo largo del año 2007.

4. MSAS

4.1 El MSAS se sustentará en los satélites MTSAT, lanzados el 26 de Febrero del 2005 y 18 de Febrero 2006. Actualmente, se está emitiendo de forma intermitente la señal MSAS para integración del sistema y optimización. Los PRN asignados son el 129 y 137.

4.2 La integración del sistema está realizada prácticamente, empezando las pruebas operacionales y de evaluación el pasado mes de Septiembre, estando prevista la realización de varias pruebas para garantizar que el MSAS cumple con los SARPs de la OACI.

5. WAAS

5.1 En estos momentos WAAS es el sistema SBAS más avanzado. Fue entregado el 10 de Julio del 2003 para su uso en todas las fases de navegación, habiendo demostrado unas prestaciones de 1 metro en horizontal y 1.5 metros en vertical, dando a los usuarios la capacidad de volar aproximaciones de precisión con guiado vertical en todo el área US NAS.

5.2 Actualmente se han publicado 900 procedimientos LNAV/VNAV en procedimientos de aproximación con guiado vertical y unos mínimos nominales de 350 ft de altura de decisión con visibilidad de 1.5 NM, teniendo un límite de alerta horizontal de 556 metros (VAL) y 50 metros de límite de alerta vertical (VAL). Actualmente se están implementando nuevos procedimientos sobre la base de prestaciones mejoradas, con alturas de decisión de 250 ft con una visibilidad de $\frac{3}{4}$ de NM, un HAL de 40 metros y un VAL de 50 metros, existiendo en la actualidad unos 500 procedimientos con estas características.

5.3 Actualmente WAAS está en el proceso de extender su área de servicio a Alaska, Canadá y México, estando operativo para el año 2007.

5.4 Los satélites usados hasta ahora han sido los INMARSAT, estando previsto incorporar los PanAmSat (133°W9 y el Telesat (107°W).

5.5 Actualmente, WAAS está en el proceso de extender el guiado vertical a aproximaciones instrumentales hasta 200 ft con $\frac{1}{2}$ NM de visibilidad, con lo que se podrá obtener capacidades operacionales similares a las de un ILS donde exista la infraestructura aeroportuaria necesaria (luces), con el consiguiente ahorro en la infraestructura terrestre. Está previsto tener los primeros procedimientos para el año 2007.

5.6 Para finales del 2008 está previsto que se haya completado la LPV, estando previsto a partir de esta fecha, el inicio del desarrollo sobre la segunda frecuencia civil L5 (1176.45 Mhz).

APPENDIX 2E

GNSS IMPLEMENTATION IN THE CAR/SAM REGIONS

SUMMARY

The possibilities and advantages to implement GNSS systems in the CAR/SAM Regions are indicated.

1. Introduction

1.1 The CAR/SAM Regions, due to its geographical characteristics, with wide isolated areas, mountainous zones, maritime areas and airport dispersion, constitute an excellent example of suitability to implement GNSS systems for air navigation in the different phases of flight, having for this purpose, to interrelate the different possibilities of augmentation, that is to say, in addition to the base systems (GPS), will use augmentation systems, like SBAS and GBAS

1.2 This becomes even more clear if we have in mind the difficulty of implantation, maintenance and update of the necessary network of ground nav aids, for all that the extension of the territories demands a numerous number of stations (NDB, VOR, DME), which sometimes are very difficult to install and maintain (zones of high mountain, forest), and even of planning its suitable position.

1.3 In the other hand, the modernisation of commercial flits of aircraft, jointly with the corporative fleets, makes that the avionics are prepare for the new systems, and in the case of light aircrafts or old ones, the availability of low cost avionics, that integrate conventional systems with the new GNSS (like for example Garmin 480), allow a rapid adaptation the new needs.

2. Advantages of the GNSS

2.1 The GNSS transition plans, are being perform all over the world under different criteria, but all of them are based in the fact than moderns aircrafts used it as primary means of navigation jointly with others elements, basically the INS and DNE/DME navigation.

2.2 In a typical flight analysis, the main advantages to implement GNSS affect all phases of flight,

- Departure, where the procedures can be optimize due to the flexibility in the design.
- Route, where to have a high accurate system and with high integrity will allow to unsure it.
- Descend, where the design of continuous descent procedures will allow saving a significant quantity of fuel.
- TMA, where it is possible to achieve an increase of the capacity of the air space.
- Approach and landing, where the APV procedures implementation will increase security and safety, in edition to make possible to increase the number of operations in airports where it is not possible to implement an ILS, or where the meteorological conditions demand to apply restrictions due to lack of guided. If the new definition fro CAT I go away for SBAS systems, it is clear the added

value that this will imply. With the GBAS implementation, CATII and III will be achieved.

2.3 Also, the flexibility that it is possible to obtain in the air space, redounds to other aspects such as those of type,

- Ecological, due to it is possible to avoid protected areas or thus where the noise impact will affect to populated areas.
- Economical, due to it is possible to reduce flight time in some procedures.
- Safety, due to GNSS systems can improve it in the operations, mainly on thus based on navaids that are difficult to maintain or deploy.
- Cost optimisation, due to the implementation of guaranteed SoL systems will impact in a renegotiation of insurance policies by the airlines companies.

3. GNSS Implementation

3.1 The GNSS implementation in a region, will have to be subject to the ICAO recommendations and the needs of the air space, as well as the situation of the NAVAIDS, especially having in mind the need of reposition of it, implantation of new ones and the costs or difficulty of maintenance.

3.2 Furthermore, the considerations to be taken into account before the decision to implement a concrete augmentation, it is different based on the functionality of such augmentation, so, SBAS is a regional decision that will affect to several States and will required a high investment that just can be assumed from the multistate optics and multimodal applications, although it is true that, compared with the global cost of navaids as VOR and NDB, this cost can be well-taken. If on the contrary, we refer to GBAS systems, its implantation is of local character, and in consequence it is a decision at airport level and it will be based on the services of approach (CAT I, the II or III) and the traffic that they move. It is necessary to emphasize that, in case of CAT I or Superior, it is necessary to consider the cost of the approaching lights and runways inside the investing local plan of an airport.

3.3 For all this, the implantation of procedures based on GNSS, as well as systems like SBAS and GBAS, will have to be based on financial and cost / benefit analyses, that allow to establish the temporary rule for his implantation, quite on the base of a common plan of the regions CAR/AM, due to are decisions that will affect to both regions.

3.4 The decision making process on this matter, has to be realized from a perspective of common approach, where the political aspects acquire a vital importance, mainly taking into account that the commitments of the States hosting facilities must be solid, especially from the point of view of the legal Responsibilities associated with the installation of a certain element in a concrete State.

4. Implementation Phases

4.1 Once the decision to implement the system has been taken, it is clear that it is not possible to implement it in a complete way, but it is necessary to act based on phases that will be an evolution of one on the other one. This is what is defined as the implantation of a prototype that will evolve towards the definitive system.

4.2 It is clear, that the current SBAS systems (WAAS and EGNOS), cannot be settled per se in the CAR/SAM regions, due to it will be necessary to include modifications in the lines of process and

computation to adapt them to the special circumstances that meet in the above mentioned regions, especially from the ionosphere point of view. This is the reason way it will be necessary to identify a region, complete one or split between Caribbean and South America (more expensive and complex option) for the installation of the prototype and from this one; all the system will be extended based on the installation of new stations.

4.3 In implantation for phases, it is necessary to study the air space and the category of the different airports. It is necessary to have in mind that SACCSA would give services LPV I (at present in analysis made by the FAA they are trying to demonstrate it is possible to adapt this category to CAT I), which will allow safety operations in all the airports, but in those who are going to operate in CAT I, the II or III, will be necessary to support the ILS and later the GBAS. This makes that will be necessary to include operational aspects in the definitions of operations with SBAS, due to the impact of a reduction of the services performances for local effects (like ionosphere one) could be reduced using local stations where necessary, implying in the rest of the airfields a reduction of the type of operation up to the recovery of the nominal services levels

4.4 Due to it, the analysis of GNSS implementation must take into account the concept at global level and not to focus in every one of its elements separately (GPS, GBAS, SBAS, ABAS, etc). To it, it will be necessary to add the study of the operations with the above mentioned system and the actions to take before possible reductions of the service.

APPENDIX 2F**FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
GROUND BASED AUGMENTATION SYSTEM (GBAS) PROGRAM STATUS**

(Presented by the United States)

SUMMARY

The FAA is continuing to pursue research and development of GBAS technology. In 2006, the FAA will continue to support modification of an existing GBAS system in Memphis, Tennessee USA. Flight and ground tests are currently underway at this site to demonstrate integrity, and the general performance of this GBAS system under Visual Flight Rule (VFR) landing conditions. The FAA is supporting applicant requests for GBAS system design approval within the National Airspace (NAS). International cooperation on GBAS development, system, and operational approval are also key objectives of the GBAS program.

1. Introduction

1.1 This paper describes the activities and priorities of interest to ICAO and the international community as a whole on U.S. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Ground Based Augmentation System (GBAS) program.

1.2 Note that internally the FAA has referred to its GBAS program as the Local Area Augmentation System (LAAS).

2. “Provably Safe Prototype” Progress

2.1 Development of integrity monitors and detailed design are the goals for the FAA CAT-I GBAS program. A developmental system installed at Memphis, Tennessee in the USA is being updated using new integrity designs developed jointly between the FAA and Honeywell. The LAAS Integrity Panel (LIP), a joint group of Honeywell engineers, FAA key technical advisors, and FAA personnel, have agreed to a number of software and hardware changes within Honeywell’s “baseline” design that will improve its ability to meet CAT-I integrity and performance requirements. Among these, a number of algorithm description documents are being finalized and implemented within the Memphis system. These documents contain the details on specific monitors and outline most of the integrity case for the system.

2.2 In September 2006, Honeywell and the FAA program office completed the development of the algorithm description documents. Honeywell will implement these in several software updates in the prototype at Memphis International Airport. The FAA successfully conducted flight tests at Memphis in September 2006 to validate technical and operational performance of the prototype CAT-I GBAS facility at Memphis. The FAA will continue to use the prototype facility in Memphis to validate operational implementation criteria and procedures for GBAS to reduce delays for an operational approval.

2.3 The Honeywell Corporation has submitted an application for system design approval to the FAA. The FAA supports these requests as part of its obligation to regulate non-federal navigation aids within the U.S. National Airspace System, or NAS.

2.4 Flight testing of the prototype is scheduled for late 2006 to validate the technical and operational performance of the Memphis prototype. Eight (8) LAAS instrument approaches have been developed for the Memphis flight test program.

3. International Cooperation for GBAS Development

3.1 The FAA is continuing to support international development of Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) augmentations including GBAS. In February 2006, the FAA signed a Memorandum of Cooperation (MOC) with Airservices Australia (AsA) to support regulatory approval of an Australian GBAS implementing the LIP approved algorithms. The system developed under the AsA contract will be SARPS-compliant and will be implemented in Sydney. Honeywell and FedEx plan to implement CAT-I GBAS in Memphis under FAA Non-Fed Approval process (FAR Part 171) for privately installed, owned and operated navigation systems.

3.2 The FAA continues to participate in the International GBAS Working Group meetings coordinated by several national navigation service providers and EUROCONTROL. Additional MOCs between the FAA and Spain, and FAA and Germany are in progress to further the cooperation between service providers interested in implementing GBAS technology.

4. Terminal Area Procedure (TAP)

4.1 The FAA has conducted research flight tests for complex approaches to a precision approach in VFR conditions. These tests, conducted in the Spring/Summer of 2006 on-board the FAA Boeing 727-100, demonstrated that the FAA GBAS ground station can successfully broadcast the necessary information for performing an area navigation (RNAV) procedure, and that the Rockwell-Collins GNLU 930 Multi-mode Receiver (MMR) is capable of receiving the corrections and terminal area path (TAP) data, and then providing guidance to a basic course deviation indicator (CDI).

4.2 This test was the first GBAS demonstration using highly accurate global positioning system (GPS) correction data that providing TAP points that allowed for a series of RNAV legs of different types, including curved path, leading to a straight-in final for a precision approach and landing.

4.3 An earlier test was performed at the FAA William J. Hughes Technical Center (WJHTC) where the TAP points were hard-coded directly into the MMR, but was done as a preliminary assessment of the receiver capability. These tests represent the first to incorporate the standards found in RTCA DO-246C LAAS Interface Control Document, and DO-245A, LAAS Minimum Aviation System Performance Standard. The test results from this test flight will soon be available in an FAA report

5. GSL-D Research and Development

5.1 GSL-D continues to be the FAA's leading option for supporting near-term CAT II/III operations. Current efforts focus on developing practical requirements for GNSS based technology and assessing the feasibility of today's GBAS technologies' ability to meet those requirements. The ICAO Navigation Systems Panel's (NSP) advice and support in these near-term efforts is an integral part of assuring equivalent levels of safety and performance to current systems. GSL-D provides a transitional stage and mitigation measure for end-state multi-frequency GNSS navigation capability. This initial stage

in the “life cycle” of GNSS CAT II/III operations could also provide a platform for mitigating unforeseen integrity and/or operational issues in future stages of multi-frequency development.

6. Conclusion

6.1 The meeting is requested to note the material presented in this information paper, and consider its contribution to the implementation of a global satellite-based navigation system.

6.2 Attendees are invited to visit the FAA’s GPS Product Team’s website at <http://gps.faa.gov> for up-to-date LAAS/GBAS program information.

APPENDIX 2G**INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION
NAVIGATION SYSTEMS PANEL (NSP)****Ionospheric Effects on GNSS Aviation Operations**

December 2006

Summary

This paper discusses ionospheric effects on GNSS. It was written by an ad hoc group of experts from the Navigation Systems Panel (NSP), appointed during the NSP working group meeting in Montreal, Canada, 11-21 October 2005. It was then reviewed by the NSP during its working group meeting in Brussels, Belgium, 8-19 May 2006. It was approved for distribution by the NSP during the working group of the whole meeting in Montreal, 10-20 October 2006, subject to final comments by NSP members by 15 November 2006. The present version takes into account the comments received, and reflects the current panel knowledge of ionospheric effect on GNSS operations.

While our understanding of the ionosphere and of its effects on GNSS has grown remarkably over the past decade, much work still needs to be done in order to obtain a more complete characterization of these effects. The initial focus of much of the initial research on ionospheric effects on GNSS was on the mid-latitude regions. There is therefore a greater understanding and better characterization of these effects as they are experienced in mid-latitude regions than in other regions, in particular the equatorial region. This situation is however slowly changing, given new research being conducted in various states as part of their planning activities for future GNSS implementations. NSP is thus planning to update this paper in the next few years in order to capture the increased understanding that will be gained from the various on-going or planned research efforts.

Executive summary

Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS) are standardized in ICAO Annex 10 and various industry standards such as those published by RTCA and EUROCAE. GNSS includes three different types of systems: Airborne-Based Augmentation Systems (ABAS), Satellite-Based Augmentation Systems (SBAS) and Ground-Based Augmentation Systems/Ground-based Regional Augmentation Systems (GBAS/GRAS). All of these systems are affected by the ionosphere, a layer of the upper atmosphere that affects the propagation of radio signals because it contains free electrons created by ionization.

The ionosphere affects signals broadcast by GNSS (core satellite constellations and SBAS geostationary satellites) in two ways: it delays the propagation of the modulation (i.e., the code carried by the signal from which pseudorange measurements are made) and, in some regions, it can cause rapid fluctuations in the power and phase of the received signal. The first effect is known as “group delay”, the second as “scintillation”. While the errors in pseudorange measurements caused by group delay are typically of the order a few tenths of meter, they can exceed 100 m on rare occasions. Because of this, the standards do not allow the use of pseudorange measurements that are not corrected for ionospheric delays for operations during which vertical guidance is provided to the aircraft (APV and Category I/II/III precision approach).

The behavior of the ionosphere, as far as its observable effects on radio signals are concerned, varies with time and location. Since the ionization of the upper atmosphere (i.e., the ionosphere) is caused by radiations from the sun, the density and altitude distribution of the free electrons it contains vary with the 11-year solar cycle, the season of the year, and time of day. They also vary as a function of geomagnetic latitude. Finally, they can be severely perturbed by rare geomagnetic (ionospheric) storms caused by powerful energetic emissions from the sun.

In general ionospheric effects in mid-latitude regions are mild: variations in ionospheric delays are gradual and scintillation virtually inexistent. This may not be true during severe ionospheric (geomagnetic) storms, but such storms are very rare, and their effects can be detected, and sometimes corrected, by augmentation systems. In low-latitude regions, ionospheric effects are more severe: large variations ionospheric delays and patches causing intense amplitude and phase scintillation are frequent, particularly during the local evening hours during years near a peak of the solar cycle. Furthermore, steep ionospheric delay gradients can occur at the edges of deep ionospheric depletions, also known as ionospheric bubbles. In high-latitude regions, ionospheric effects are more severe than in mid-latitude regions, but less severe than in low-latitude regions. This is due to the magnitudes of ionospheric delays, which, while fairly variable, tend to be much smaller than in low-latitude regions. Scintillation can also occur in high-latitude regions, particularly during periods of increased ionospheric activity. It mostly occurs in the form of phase scintillation in these regions.

The different GNSS systems use different approaches to correcting for ionospheric delays. Current ABAS avionics systems, which are limited to using the GPS L1 frequency, use simple models and associated sets of parameters broadcast by core constellation satellites. These models provide an adequate representation of ionospheric delay variations on the average, but are unable to account for localized effects such as might be caused by ionospheric storms, or by the formation of crests in ionospheric delays known as “anomalies” in equatorial regions, for example. This approach to correcting for ionospheric delays is adequate for phases of flight from en route navigation to non precision approach, but is not adequate for any form of approach operation during which vertical guidance is provided. Furthermore, a loss of navigation can occur if an ABAS receiver loses track one or several a critical satellites as a result of scintillation.

Single-frequency SBAS avionics systems use ionospheric corrections updated in real-time by the SBAS ground system and broadcast by the SBAS satellites. Current SBAS ground systems use dual-frequency pseudorange and carrier phase measurements to obtain ionospheric delay measurements. They use semi-codeless tracking techniques in order to track the GPS L2 signal (in addition to the GPS L1 signal). These techniques are not sufficiently robust to dynamic motion to be used in aviation receivers. They are also quite sensitive to scintillation, which means that they may not be able to maintain track on satellite signals affected by moderate to high levels of scintillation. The approach to correcting for ionospheric delays used by single-frequency SBAS avionics systems is adequate for Approaches with Vertical Guidance (APV), in addition to being adequate for phases of flight from en route navigation to non precision approach. The navigation service from an SBAS receiver is less sensitive to scintillation than

that from an ABAS receiver because the former receiver requires fewer satellites than the latter one in order to continue to provide service.

Single-frequency GBAS avionics systems correct for the combined effects of multiple sources of errors simultaneously, including satellite clock and ephemeris errors, ionospheric delay errors, and tropospheric delay errors, using the differential corrections broadcast by a GBAS ground station. This approach to correcting for ionospheric delays is adequate for Category I precision approach operations. (The role that this approach can play in order to provide Category II/III service is still under study and is therefore not discussed in this paper.)

Single-frequency GRAS avionics systems use an extension of this approach to provide en route through non-precision approach services and APV service over wide service areas.

Within the next decade, new and modernized core constellations will appear that broadcast civil signals on two or more aeronautical frequencies. GNSS avionics systems capable of tracking multiple frequencies will then become commercially available, and they will likely become predominant as time passes. Using dual-frequency measurements, these avionics systems will be able to compute pseudorange measurements that are free of ionospheric delay. This will be a welcome development that will essentially reduce the ionosphere from a major to a minor contributing source of navigation error for GNSS-based navigation services.

Receiver capable of tracking the GPS L5 and/or GALILEO E5 signals will be much more robust to scintillation effects than SBAS ground system receivers tracking the GPS L2 signal using semi-codeless techniques. Nevertheless, in some regions during periods of intense scintillation, the possibility of losing track on signals from low elevation satellites that are affected by scintillation will continue to exist. However, the operational impact of such losses will likely be very small when the receiver is capable of tracking the signals from multiple core constellations simultaneously.

December 2006

Ionospheric Effects on GNSS Aviation Operations

1. Introduction

This paper provides a high-level discussion of ionospheric effects on Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS) standardized in ICAO Annex 10 and various industrial standards [ICAO, 2005; RTCA 1993, 2000, 2001a, 2001b]. It is intended to provide initial insight into the issues raised by the ionosphere to aviation decision makers and navigation engineers working on GNSS implementation programs. The various forms of GNSS implementation are covered, including Airborne-Based Augmentation Systems (ABAS¹), Satellite-Based Augmentation Systems (SBAS) and Ground-Based Augmentation Systems/Ground-based Regional Augmentation Systems (GBAS/GRAS).

The material in this paper reflects the experience acquired over several years of research and development activities in support of GNSS implementation. The discussion covers such issues as signal propagation delays and their effects on pseudorange measurements, and scintillation and its effects on signal tracking. It also covers a few more, but perhaps less well-known, ionospheric phenomena such as ionospheric (geomagnetic) storms, equatorial anomalies and depletions. The existence of these phenomena cannot be ignored when considering GNSS implementation because their effects on GNSS can be significant [SBAS Ionospheric WG, White Paper, 2003].

The discussion covers the various parts of the world. However, it does not do so to a uniform extent and depth because much understanding is yet to be gained in some regions of the world, particularly those regions where ionospheric effects on GNSS are more complex and more severe. These regions are also those where GNSS implementation efforts are still in their early stages.

1.1 Scope

This paper is intended to highlight ionospheric effects that are relevant to GNSS, and outline correction and mitigation techniques. It provides a high-level discussion of the ionosphere and is not intended to explore the physics of the ionosphere. Material on these topics can be found in a few specialized textbooks as well as in numerous research papers [Davies, 1990; Hargreaves, 1995; Kelley, 1989].

This paper discusses augmentation systems but does not provide detailed technical information on system designs, nor describe the algorithms that have been developed to correct or mitigate ionospheric effects. Detailed information on such topics can be found in numerous research papers presented to the International Ionospheric Effects Symposium, the Institute of Navigation (www.ion.org), the Royal Institute of Navigation (<http://www.rin.org.uk>), the International Union for Radio Science (URSI) (<http://www.ursi.org>), and other technical forums. The reference section lists some of these papers.

¹ As defined in Annex 10, Section 3.7.1, ABAS includes a variety of designs depending on the degree to which other information available on board the aircraft (e.g., from an Inertial Navigation System) is integrated into the position solution. In this paper, the terminology ABAS is used to refer to a receiver that relies exclusively on GNSS signals to calculate position and has a Fault Detection and Exclusion function to ensure the integrity of the solution.

1.2 Operational Categories

For the purposes of this discussion, the range of levels of service can be divided into three major categories: en route through non-precision approach (ER/NPA), approach with vertical guidance (APV); and (Category I/II/III) precision approach (PA).

1.3 Primary Focus

For reasons to be discussed later, the current airborne receiver technology is limited to single-frequency equipment. Therefore, while the future of the satellite navigation technology resides in dual-frequency, multi-constellation receiver designs, the discussion in this paper will be primarily, although not exclusively, oriented toward single-frequency users of GPS signals and GPS augmentations.

1.4 Organization

This paper covers the various topics briefly outlined above in the following order.

Section 2 discusses the ionosphere and its main effects on GNSS including propagation delays and scintillation.

Section 3 discusses differences between ionospheric effects in equatorial, mid-latitude, and auroral regions. It includes brief discussions of ionospheric (geomagnetic) storm effects, scintillation and other phenomena of interest.

Section 4 discusses the impact of the ionosphere on operational service. Much experience that is relevant to this discussion will only be gained in the next few years as new GNSS implementations become operational. Therefore, the discussion in this paper only amounts to a brief, partial introduction to this subject.

Section 5 discusses correction and mitigation techniques for the effects described in Sections 2 and 3. The discussion includes mitigation techniques that have been used in existing GNSS implementations as well as other potential mitigation techniques.

Section 6 discusses past and current research efforts aimed at better understanding these effects and more precisely assessing their impact on GNSS performance.

2. The Ionosphere and its Main Effects on GNSS

The ionosphere is a layer of the upper atmosphere located roughly between 50 km and 1000 to 1200 km above the Earth's surface, which has been ionized by solar extreme ultraviolet (EUV) and other emissions from the sun. While the densities of atoms at these altitudes are very small, this medium has noticeable electromagnetic properties due to the small fraction of these atoms (< 1%) that are disassociated into ions and free electrons. In particular, the presence of free electrons affects the propagation of radio signals in different ways depending on their frequencies.

The ionosphere is composed of several overlapping layers corresponding to changes in the chemical composition of the atmosphere (Oxygen and Nitrogen in the lower altitudes, Hydrogen, then Helium in the higher altitudes) and the depth of penetration of the solar radiations responsible for the ionization (hard x-rays, Lyman α radiation, soft x-rays or extreme ultraviolet radiation, EUV). Four layers are specifically identified, which are labeled D, E, F1 and F2 [Klobuchar, 1996]. The D, E, and F1 layers are located at the lower heights (from 50 km to about 210 km); these layers normally disappear during the

local night. The F2 layer occupies the higher heights (from about 210 km to about 1000 km where it becomes indistinguishable from a region of ionized hydrogen called the protonosphere). Among the various layers, the F2 layer has the greatest concentration of free electrons with a peak density at a height that varies between 250 km and 400 km. The F2 layer is present during the night as well as during the day, although ion recombination causes the concentration of free electrons to decrease during the night. This layer has the greatest effect on the propagation of radio signals, in particular GNSS signals (L-band). It is also the most variable and the least predictable.

The structure of the ionosphere is not constant but is continually varying in response to changes in the intensities of solar radiations. It is also affected by the solar wind (gaseous ionized material ejected from the sun's corona that carries magnetic clouds) and its effects on the Earth's magnetic field. It follows that delays in the propagation of GNSS signals from satellite to receiver due to the ionosphere vary with time as well as with the locations of the receiver and the satellite. Some delay variations that are due to the latitude of a receiver as well as to diurnal and seasonal changes in the incidence of sun rays are predictable to a limited extent. Other delay variations are unpredictable such as, for example, those associated with solar events (e.g. solar flares) resulting in geomagnetic (ionospheric) storms².

The main causes of large scale variations in ionospheric delays are related to the 11-year solar cycle, seasonal changes, day-to-day changes, and diurnal changes. Delays are larger near the peak of the solar cycle than near its minimum; they are larger toward the middle of the day (local time) than at night; and they tend to be larger around the equinoxes. Major causes of both large and small scale irregularities in the distribution of free electrons in the ionosphere are related to ionospheric storms, as well as large plasma drifts causing the displacement of large masses of free electrons both in altitude and latitude. Such a transport of ionization characterizes the ionosphere over the magnetic equator and the low latitudes region. It is responsible for the development of crests of electron content known as Appleton anomalies causing large horizontal and vertical gradients of electron density in these regions.

Figure 1 illustrates the solar cycle as indicated by the Sun Spot Number (SSN). The last solar cycle peak occurred in 2000-2001. The next peak is expected to occur in 2011-2012. GNSS data collected near a solar cycle peak is highly desirable in order to evaluate the full effect of the ionosphere on potential GNSS implementations.

² Similarly to the terminology used in meteorology, storms are essentially defined as departures from the normal. Geomagnetic storms (also sometimes called magnetic storms) correspond to atypical variations in the magnetic field of the Earth. Ionospheric storms correspond to atypical distributions of free electrons in the upper atmosphere, in particular in the F-region. Geomagnetic and ionospheric storms are closely related and typically occur together. While these terms may have slightly different meanings in the scientific community, they are often used interchangeably by the GNSS community. Geomagnetic storms may last from a few hours to several days and evolve in three phases: a usually short "initial phase" during which the electric field and the concentration of electrons increase above normal, a longer "main phase" during which they decrease below normal, and an even longer "recovery phase" during which they gradually return to normal [Davies, 1990].

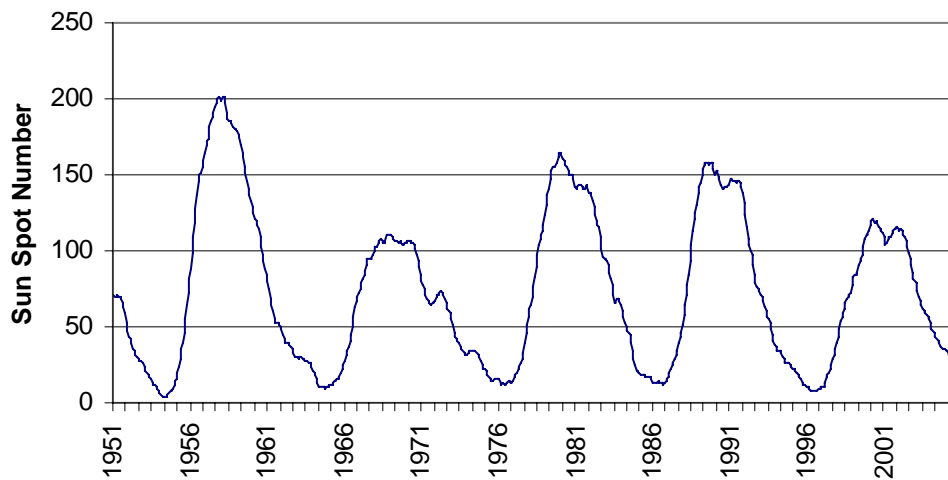


Figure 1. Solar activity as indicated by the smoothed monthly Sun Spot Number

While geomagnetic storms can occur at any point of the solar cycle, the most severe geomagnetic storms tend to occur near the peak and during the first few years following the peak (down phase). The space weather scientific community characterizes the severity of geomagnetic storms using indicators such as the geomagnetic K_p , A_p and D_{st} indices. These planetary indices actually characterize variations in the magnetic field of the earth as measured by 13 measuring stations distributed across the Globe. These planetary indices are of limited utility to GNSS because of the relatively poor degree of correlation between their magnitudes and the severity of GNSS effects in a given location. However, they can be used to identify days of recorded data that would be of particular interest to evaluations of SBAS or GBAS performance.

At the frequencies used by GNSS (L-band), the ionosphere has three main effects on the propagation of signals between satellites and ground or airborne receivers: group delay, scintillation, and Faraday rotation. Group delay is a consequence of the dispersive nature of the medium, which causes sinusoidal waves with different frequencies to travel at slightly different velocities. This in turn causes complex signals that can be represented in terms of groups of waves (e.g., modulation) to travel at a slower velocity, called group velocity, than the so-called phase velocity of the carrier wave. As a result, the time of arrival of a modulated satellite signal at the receiver is delayed compared to what it would be in the absence of the ionosphere. This phenomenon also causes an advance in the phase of the carrier with a magnitude equal (but with opposite sign) to group delay. Ionospheric scintillation causes rapid variations in the amplitude and phase of a received signal. If the magnitudes of these variations are sufficiently large, the receiver may not be able to maintain lock on the signal, at least during the short periods of deep fades (typically of the order of a second or less). Faraday rotation affects the polarization of linearly polarized signals. Since GNSS signals are circularly polarized, GNSS is insensitive to Faraday rotation and therefore this topic will not be further discussed in this paper.

2.1 Group Delay

The amount of delay affecting a particular signal is proportional to the total number of free electrons along the propagation path between satellite and receiver. A frequently used measure of that number is called the Total Electron Content (TEC). TEC represents the number of free electrons in an imaginary column with a cross-sectional area of one square meter along the propagation path. There are two versions of that measure: one refers to the TEC along a vertical path³, the other to the TEC along an oblique (or slant) path⁴. In a good, first order approximation, the amount of delay affecting a signal in the band of frequencies used by GNSS is inversely proportional to the square of its carrier frequency but proportional to TEC (i.e., the integral of the electron density) along the ray path. The following formula expresses this delay as a distance corresponding to the apparent increase in path length:

$$d_I = \frac{K}{f^2} \int_S^R n_e ds = \frac{K}{f^2} TEC \quad (1)$$

where d_I is in meters, K is a constant equal to $40.3 \text{ m}^3 \text{ s}^{-2}$, f is the carrier frequency of the signal (Hz), n_e is the electron density (el/m^3), and the integration is from the satellite (S) to the receiver (R).

TEC is frequently measured in terms of TEC units (TECUs). One TECU corresponds to $1 \times 10^{16} \text{ el}/\text{m}^2$. At the GPS L₁ frequency of 1.57542 GHz, 1.0 TECU is equivalent to a delay of 0.542 nanoseconds (ns), or an apparent increase in the path length of 0.163 m [Klobuchar, 1996].

2.2 Scintillation

Irregularities in the distribution of free electrons along the propagation path due to small structures in the ionosphere can cause rapid fluctuations in the amplitude and phase of received signals, a phenomenon known as ionospheric scintillation. There are two types of scintillations: amplitude scintillation and phase scintillation.

The amplitude and phase fluctuations are characterized by two parameters known as S4 and σ_ϕ . The amplitude scintillation parameter, S4, is defined as the ratio of the standard deviation of the signal intensity (or power) to its mean value. The phase parameter, σ_ϕ , is defined as the standard deviation of signal phase variations. These parameters can be measured with specially designed GNSS receivers sometimes called ionospheric scintillation monitors (ISMs). GNSS receiver performance is relatively insensitive to values of S4 that remain at or below 0.5 for carrier-to-noise density ratio (C/N_0) above 30 dB-Hz and values of σ_ϕ that remain at or below 0.15 radians for C/N_0 above 30 dB-Hz. It should be noted that S4 is proportional with $1/f^{1.5}$ and σ_ϕ is proportional to $1/f$, where f is the carrier frequency of the signal so that scintillation effects are stronger on lower frequencies (i.e., GPS L5 and GALILEO E5 as compared to GPS L1).

³ This version corresponds to the original definition of TEC, which is commonly used by scientists of the ionosphere.

⁴ This version is an adaptation of the original measure that is commonly used when GNSS signals are used to obtain TEC measurements.

3. Ionospheric Effects as a Function of (Magnetic) Latitude

From the perspective of ionospheric effects on GNSS, the world can be divided into three main regions: 1) the low-latitude regions which include the equatorial and equatorial “anomaly” regions (shown as one band between 20° N and 20° S of magnetic latitudes in Figure 2), 2) the mid-latitude regions, and 3) the high-latitude regions which include the auroral and polar cap regions. Each of these major regions can be further broken down into sub-regions⁵, but, for the purpose of this paper, it is sufficient to consider these three main regions. Figure 2 illustrates the approximate geographic extent of each of these main regions. During typical geomagnetic conditions, the mid-latitude regions include the transitional regions. During disturbed geomagnetic conditions, the auroral regions can expand toward equator to include all or part the transitional regions, thus reducing the width of the mid-latitude regions.

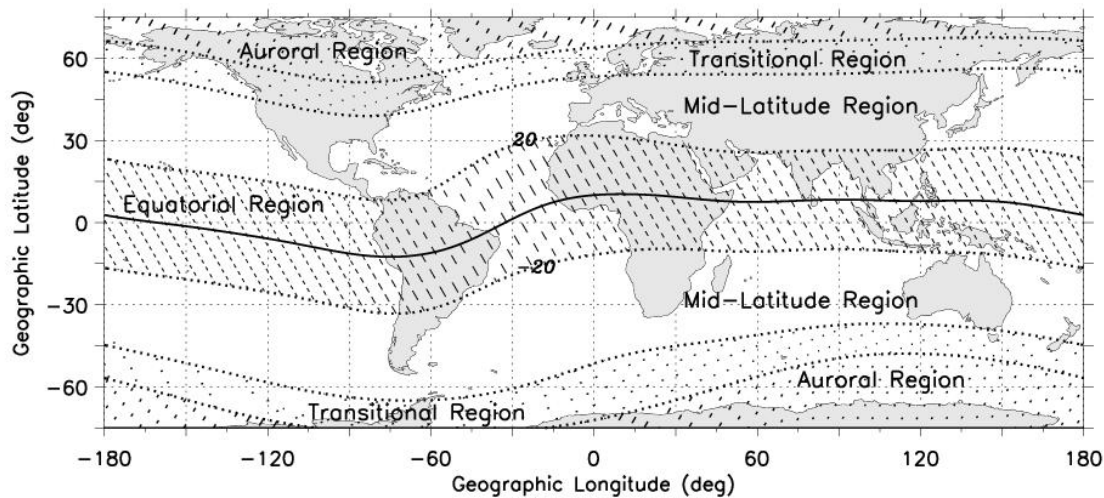


Figure 2. Ionospheric regions [SBAS Iono WG, 2003]

The polar regions are generally thought of as being at magnetic latitudes greater than about 75°. They are not illustrated in Figure 2 due to the distortion of the Mercator map projection, which overemphasizes the extent of the high latitude regions. The largest region is the equatorial and equatorial anomaly region, which covers a band of latitudes of about 20° on each side of the magnetic equator. Most of the continents of South America and Africa are located in this region as are large portions of South Asia.

The nature of the ionospheric effects affecting a GNSS receiver is not a simple function of the location of that receiver, but of the geographic extent of the regions crossed by the lines of sight to the satellites in view. In particular, GNSS receivers located in the lower mid-latitudes can be affected by the ionosphere in the equatorial region when they track GNSS satellites at relatively low elevation angles while looking generally toward the equator from their location. (Receivers in Southern Japan for example can see portions of the equatorial ionosphere.) Likewise, receivers in the higher mid-latitude regions can be affected by the ionosphere of the nearest auroral region. As a result, the ionosphere of the low and high-latitude regions can affect GNSS beyond the boundaries of these regions shown in Figure 2.

⁵ For example, there are known differences between the mid-latitude ionosphere of Europe and that of the coterminous United States and also between the equatorial ionosphere of Brazil and that of India. It is believed that these differences are related to the location of the magnetic poles and to an anomaly in the magnetic field of the Earth in the South Atlantic.

Figure 3 is a typical map showing the magnitudes of vertical ionospheric delays across the world, in units of meters at the GPS L1 frequency (1575.42 MHz), for typical conditions (i.e., quiet ionosphere) near an equinox during a year near a solar maximum at 00 Universal Time (UT). The map was constructed using the Parameterized Ionospheric Model, (PIM), a well-established computer model developed from a large database of ionospheric TEC measurement data [Daniell et al., 1995]. Note that the vertical delay contours over the North America and Europe are fairly far apart (i.e., the spatial gradients are small), with a maximum range delay of approximately 10 meters. In contrast, large range delay values of up to 22 meters and large spatial gradients can be seen over the South American continent at the time of the map (00 UT).

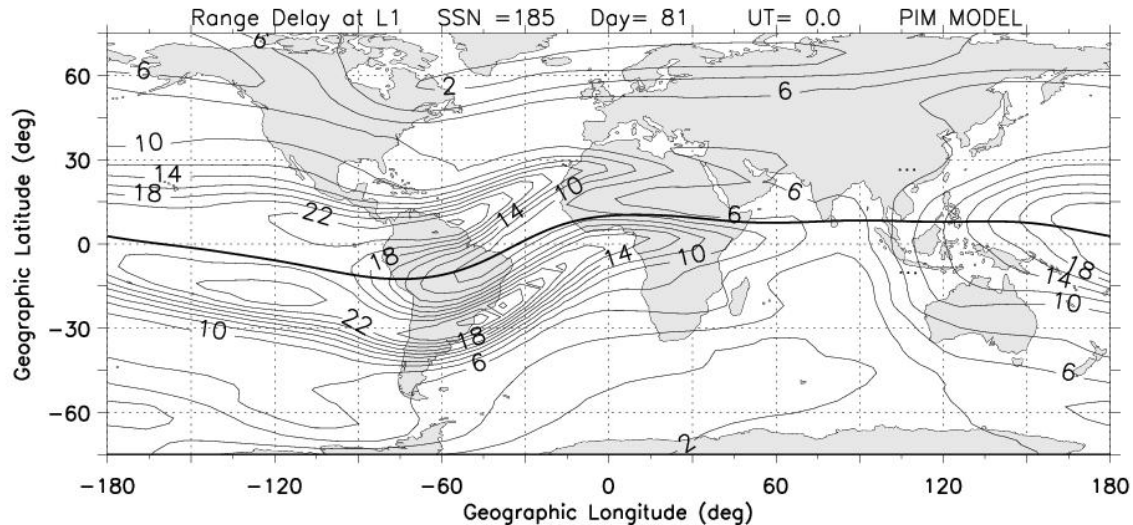


Figure 3. Contours of equal vertical ionospheric range delay, in meters at L1, for typical solar maximum equinox conditions at 00 UT [SBAS Iono WG, 2003]

As the earth rotates, these range delay isocontours move approximately westwards along lines of constant magnetic latitudes at the earth's rotation rate of 15° per hour, so that the large spatial gradients over South America will be located over the middle of Pacific 5 hours later, then over Asia approximately 10 hours later, and over Africa and the southernmost part of Europe approximately 14 hours later.

The following discussion separates between the three main regions. It starts with the mid-latitude regions where ionospheric effects on GNSS are better understood than in the other parts of the world and where the first few SBAS implementations are located. Ionospheric effects in mid-latitude regions are also less complex than those seen in other regions under the prevalent nominal ionospheric conditions (i.e., quiet ionosphere).

3.1 Middle Magnetic Latitude Regions

3.1.1 TEC Effects

The ionosphere of the mid-latitude regions is characterized by relatively small and slowly varying spatial gradients under normal conditions. Normal conditions exist when the ionosphere is quiet (i.e., not disturbed), which is the case approximately 98% of the time. During the remaining approximately 2% of the time, storms cause the ionosphere to be disturbed. The level of ionospheric disturbances can range from minor ionospheric storms to severe ionospheric storms. Their effect on GNSS varies depending on their intensity in the region where the GNSS user navigates and on the type of flight operation being

conducted; the availability of an approach and landing service can be particularly sensitive to severe ionospheric storm effects.

3.1.2 Ionospheric Storm Effects

Ionospheric storms can severely disrupt the typical vertical delay surface shown on Figure 3, which is normally fairly flat in mid-latitudes. Such a disruption is illustrated in Figure 4, which shows the distribution of vertical delays observed with a dense network of dual-frequency GPS receivers (much denser than the network of WAAS reference stations) during the severe ionospheric storm of October 29-31, 2003.

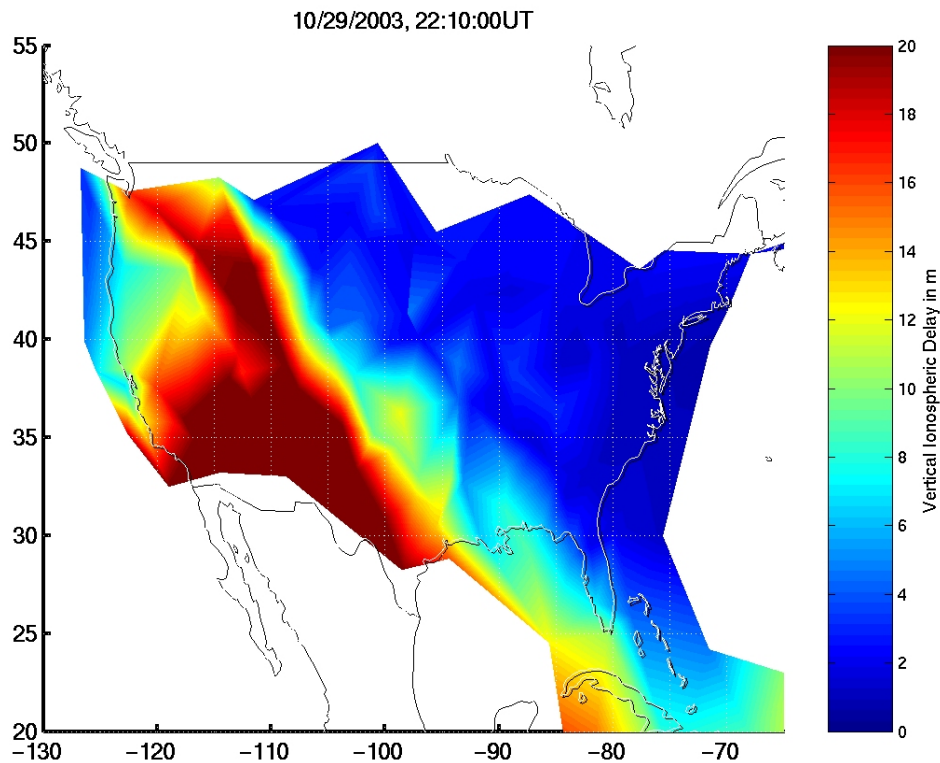


Figure 4. Vertical ionospheric delays in meters over a region of North America on 10/29/2003

It is interesting to note that, during the same storm, such a strong effect on TEC was not observed in the European sector, and only a limited area was affected by TEC increase due to movement of structures from the American sector to European high latitudes [Azpilicueta et al., 2004].

In general, storm effects depend strongly on season and time (UT) of storm onset, producing different local ionospheric responses [Buonsanto, 1999; Hibberd, 2004; Fedrizzi et al., 2004; Immel et al., 2005]. Nevertheless, even during the strongest storms, the extremely intense effects observed in the American sector have not been recorded over Europe. This is not to suggest that geomagnetic storms do not affect the behavior of the ionosphere in Europe, or that their effects are always milder than in the American sector.

3.1.3 Scintillation Effects

Scintillation effects in the mid-latitude regions are in general insignificant [Pi, et al., 2002]. During severe ionospheric storms occurring near a peak of the solar cycle, the possible expansion of an auroral region can cause strong phase scintillation in parts of the mid-latitude region [Pi, et al., 2002]. However, during such periods, the effects on augmentation systems due to the increased variability of ionospheric delays and the potential development of isolated ionospheric irregularities remain dominant compared to those due to scintillation.

3.2 Low Magnetic Latitude Region

3.2.1 TEC Effects

As shown in Figure 3, the equatorial region is characterized by the presence, during the local evening hours, of two crests of TEC located at approximately $\pm 15^\circ$ to $\pm 20^\circ$ on each side of the magnetic equator, and between them, a region of low TEC values near the magnetic equator. These crests, or “anomalies”, are not formed directly as a result of solar ultraviolet (EUV) ionization, but as a result of an electrodynamic force, called “ $E \times B$ drift”, that causes free electrons to migrate upward in altitude, then away from the magnetic equator towards higher latitudes⁶ [Anderson et al, 2001]. As a result, this region not only sees the highest values of TEC in the world, but also quite often the highest TEC gradients. Day to day, as well as seasonal, variability is also typically high as a result of variations in the location and height of the equatorial crests.

Figure 5 shows a longitudinal cross-section of TEC at 25° E at the same local time during four consecutive days during a period of high solar activity. These cross-sections are derived from global vertical TEC maps constructed using data from GPS stations distributed all over the globe. Their behaviors indicate the remarkable day to day variations in TEC that can be observed in the equatorial anomaly crest regions [GARMIS report D-2431].

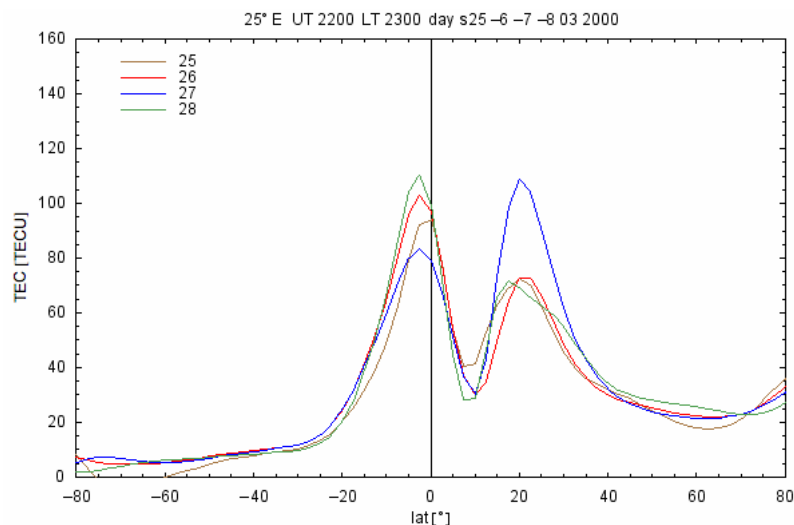
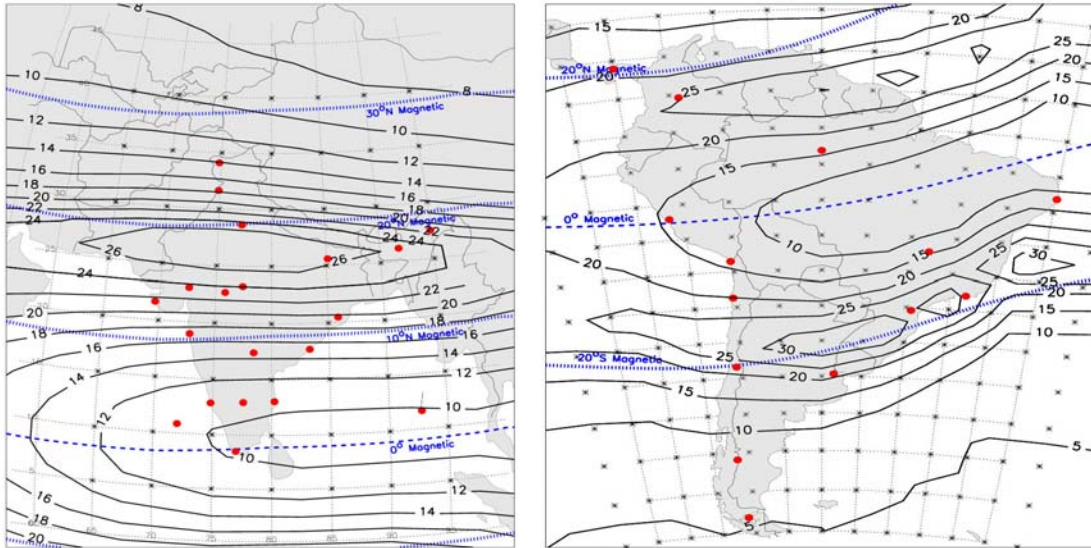


Figure 5. Longitudinal cross sections of vertical TEC at 25° E and 23:00 LT on four consecutive days from global vertical TEC maps [GARMIS report D-2431]

⁶ This phenomenon is called the “equatorial fountain effect”. The E and B in “ $E \times B$ ” stand for the electric field and the magnetic flux density of the Earth. The uplifting force is caused by an electric current in the ionosphere that circulates along the magnetic equator.

Figures 6a and 6b were constructed using LOWLAT, a highly accurate, proprietary computer model of the equatorial ionosphere developed from the physics of the ionosphere in this region. The figures show contours of vertical ionospheric delays for a typical day during solar maximum conditions and an average $E \times B$ drift. Figure 6a illustrates the conditions over the Indian sub-continent; while Figure 6b illustrates the conditions over the South American continent. Large spatial gradients can be seen in both cases. Note that the maximum value is in excess of 30 meters of vertical range delay. The figures also show the standard 5° by 5° grid used by SBAS for comparison.



Figures 6a and 6b. Ionospheric vertical delays (in meters of delay at L1) over the Indian sub-continent and the South American continent for solar maximum and quiet ionospheric conditions [SBAS Iono WG, 2003]

An analysis of the equatorial ionosphere in the context of GNSS, and more specifically SBAS, compared results obtained when applying a simple ionospheric estimation algorithm to data collected with a high density network of GPS receivers in the United States and in Brazil [Komjathy et al., 2002]. The analysis found significant differences between the magnitudes of the slant ionospheric delays, the magnitudes of residuals errors from SBAS estimation, and the magnitudes of spatial gradients between the mid-latitude and the low-latitude datasets.

Another potentially major issue with ionospheric range delay in the equatorial region arises from the possible existence of localized areas of large TEC depletions (sometimes called “bubbles”) associated with the onset of plumes of irregularities that produce strong amplitude scintillation fading and phase scintillation effects in the post-sunset local time period.

Figure 7 shows data collected in 2002 by two stations located a few tens of kilometers apart in an East-West direction near Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. The data shows three steep drops in the range delays observed by these stations caused by depletions. A nearly identical pattern in ionospheric range delay occurs later along the eastward path, which indicates that the depletions are moving eastward [Dehel, SBAS Iono Meeting No. 5, McLean, VA, May 10-11, 2002.]

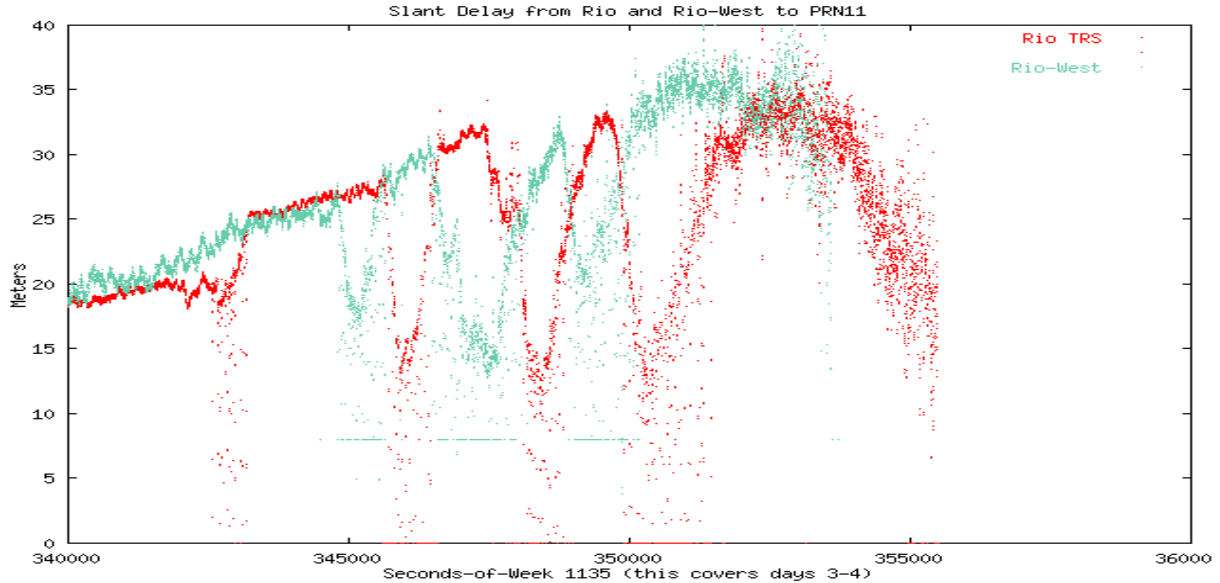


Figure 7. Slant ionospheric range delay on a night in October 2001, from two stations located near Rio de Janeiro, Brazil [Dehel, 2002]

Further research by physicists of the ionosphere will also be needed to better understand the causes, behaviors and characteristics of ionospheric depletions. An initial attempt at characterizing the statistics of these depletions was performed using two years of data from ten sites located in the western part of South America during the last peak of solar cycle (2000-2002) [Conker et al., 2004]. The study estimated the 95th percentile depletion width to be about 58.5 minutes and the 95th percentile depletion depth to be about 9.1 m of vertical delay (56 TECU). Depletions occur during the local evening hours. They are most frequent during the equinox seasons, slightly less frequent during the winter, and relatively rare during the summer. Figure 8 shows the locations and frequencies of depletions detected in data recorded during 2000 to 2002 using a network of GPS receivers on the west side of South America. However, these results are still partial and much further analysis will be needed to fully characterize these phenomena and evaluate the efficacy of potential mitigation techniques.

observed in Naha during the equinox seasons after the local sunset. In contrast, low levels of scintillation were observed in Chofu⁷.

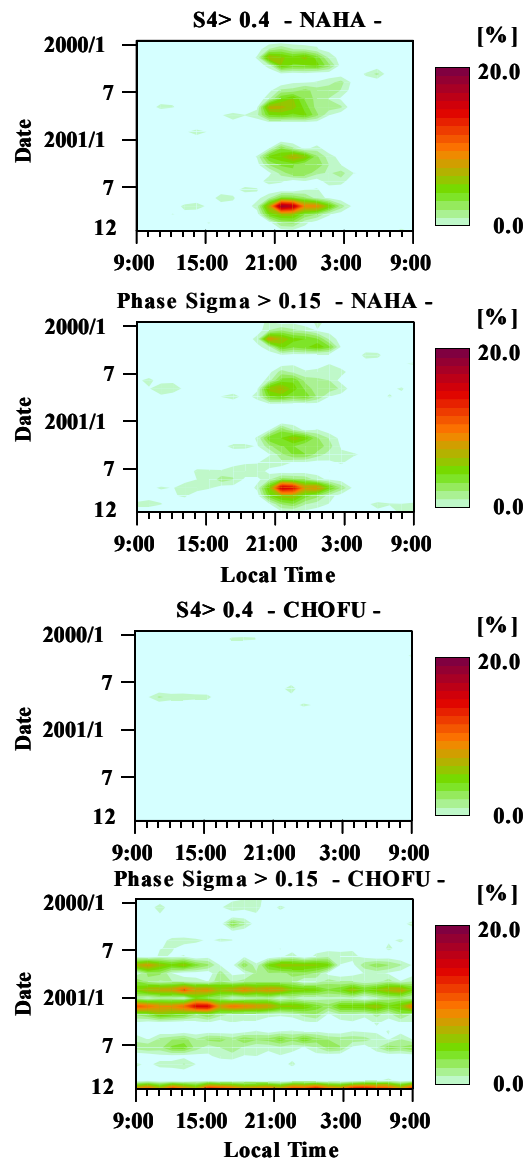


Figure 9. Amplitude and phase scintillation in Naha and Chofu, Japan, daily (2000–2001)
[Matsunaga et al, 2002, El-Arini et al, 2003]

Figure 10 shows the percentage of occurrence of amplitude scintillations ($> 3\text{dB}$) at Waltair, India (an equatorial location) at the GPS L1 frequency during a 6-month period near the peak of the solar cycle (upper left panel – October 1998–March 1999), and also during a 6-month period near the minimum of the solar cycle (lower left panel – October 2004–March 2005). The figure also shows the diurnal variation of amplitude scintillation occurrence at the same location during a month near the peak of the solar cycle (upper right panel – March 1999), and also during a month near the minimum of the solar cycle (lower right panel – March 2005) [Rama Rao et al, 2006]. The scales are in dB of the fade depth.

⁷ The lowest panel shows some activity. However, this activity is related to phase noise caused by the receiver rather than phase scintillation.

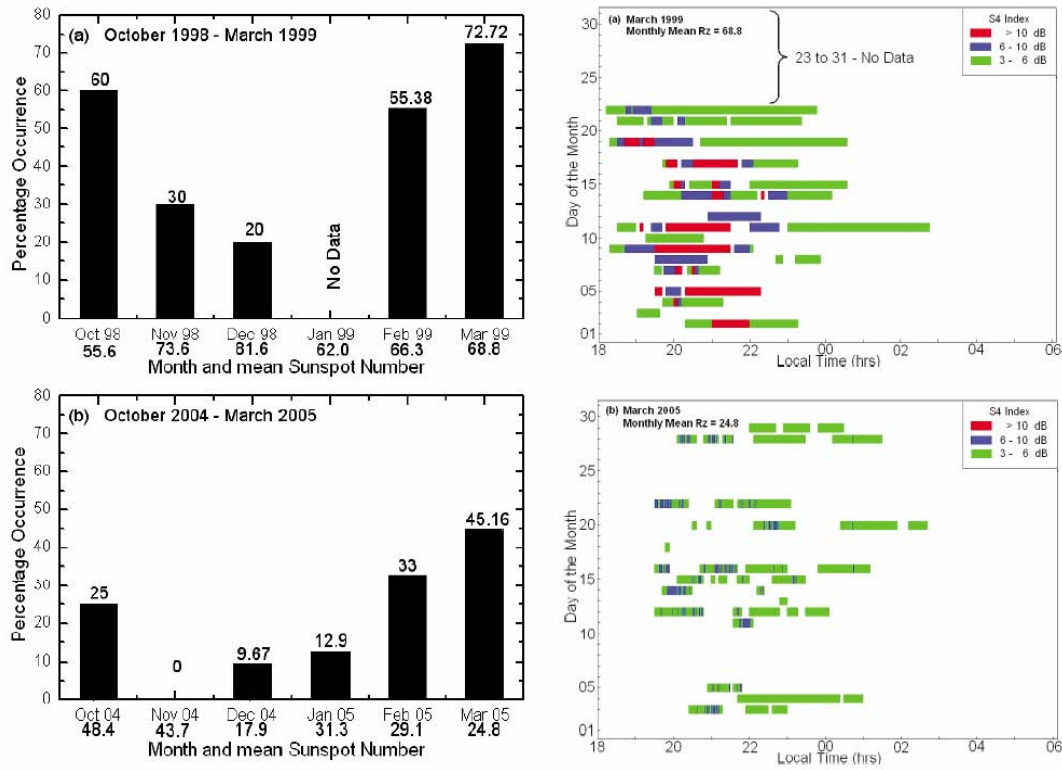


Figure 10. (a) Percentage occurrence of amplitude scintillations (> 3dB) at Waltair India at various points of the solar cycle [Rama Rao et al, 2006]

An analysis of diurnal and seasonal variations in the occurrence of scintillation in the Indian sector was conducted using data from a network of GPS Aided Augmentation Navigation (GAGAN) TEC station. The data was recorded from January 2004 to July 2005. Figure 11 shows the percentage of amplitude fades of 3 dB or more due to scintillation obtained from satellites data with elevations of at least 40° [Saraswati, et al., 2006].

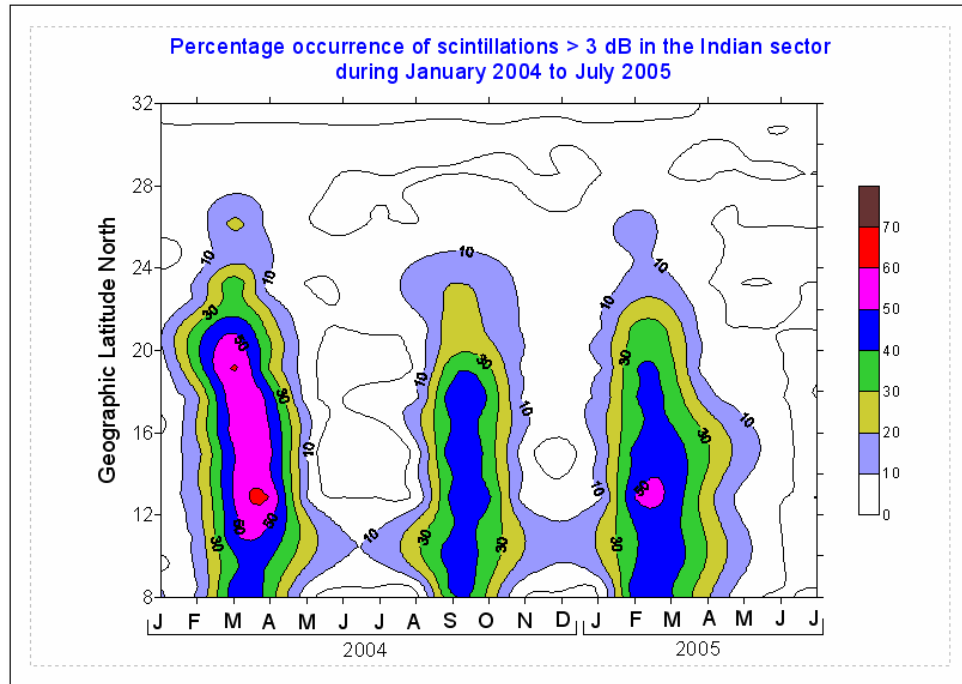


Figure 11. Percentage of occurrence of fades > 3 dB in the Indian sector [Saraswati, et al., 2006]

It should be noted that scintillation activity is known to have a seasonal anomaly versus longitude. In the American, African and Indian Longitude regions, scintillation is most likely to occur between the months of October and March. In the Pacific sector (at least at Kwajalein and Hawaii), scintillation is most likely to occur in the northern summer months of May-August. The reasons for this anomaly are not fully understood. However, analysis has shown that this seasonal/longitude dependence is consistent with magnetic declination in various longitude sectors [Wernik et al., 2003; Fejer et al, 1999; Kil et al, 1998; Basu et al, 1996; Wanniger, 1993].

3.3 High Magnetic Latitude Regions

3.3.1 TEC Effects

The Polar Cap regions can at times exhibit ionospheric delays considerably in excess of what would be typically seen in the mid-latitude regions [Klobuchar, et al., 1985, for ex.]. However, since the polar cap regions represent comparatively small areas, and there is little need for a civilian precision approach service in these regions, they will not be discussed further.

The ionosphere of the auroral regions normally causes lower ionospheric delays than that of the mid-latitude regions; however, the variability of the auroral ionosphere tends to be greater than that of the mid-latitude regions.

3.3.2 Ionospheric Storm Effects

An analysis has shown that, in the auroral regions, during periods of major ionospheric storm activity, the spatial gradients in equivalent vertical ionospheric range delay are much larger than can be expected to be corrected by using an ionospheric grid size of 5° by 5° [Skone et al., 1998]. They also showed a maximum ionospheric range delay change of almost one meter over a 30 second sampling interval,

indicating that the SBAS ionospheric grid update rate may need to be increased during those periods [Skone et al., 1998].

3.3.3 Scintillation Effects

Ionospheric scintillation is frequent in high latitude regions, mostly in the form of phase scintillation, which can be intense during ionospheric storms.

Amplitude scintillation on the L-band GPS L1 signals is not as significant a concern in the disturbed auroral ionosphere, as it is in the equatorial region. This assessment is based on statistics of GPS L1 scintillation measurements during the recent solar maximum years [Pi, et al., 2002]. Phase scintillation, on the other hand, has been shown to sometimes cause semi-codeless L2 reference station receivers to loose lock on several GPS satellites simultaneously for periods of up to tens of minutes in the high latitude regions [Dehel, et al., 1999a and b; Pi, et al., 2002]. During periods of severe ionospheric storm activity, losses of lock on the semi-codeless L2 signals at the SBAS reference stations could represent a significant problem for the estimation of ionospheric grid delays in the auroral regions [Pi et al., 2002].

Figure 12 shows the percent occurrence of S4 and 1-minute phase scintillation (σ_{ϕ}) (in radians) recorded in Fairbanks, Alaska, during the time period between November 1999 and July 2000 [Doherty et al, 2000]. The figure shows that there is fairly little amplitude scintillation at this high latitude location (e.g., $S4 \leq 0.2$), but there is frequent phase scintillation ($\sigma_{\phi} \leq 1$), which can reach 1 radian on rare instances.

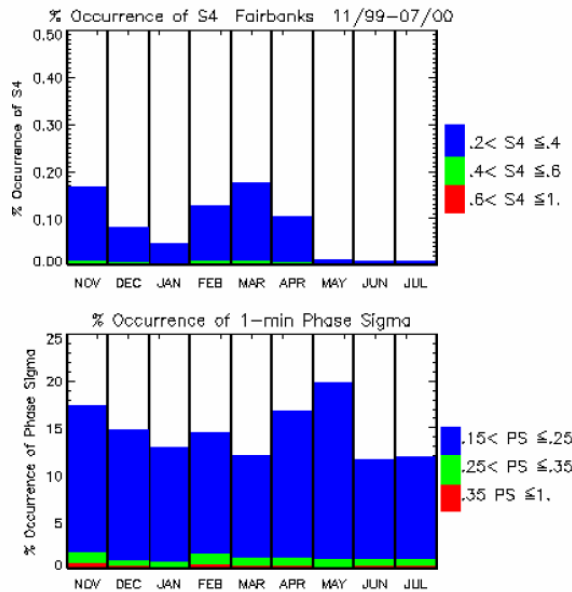


Figure 12. Occurrence of S4 and 1-minute phase scintillation (σ_{ϕ}) (in radians) in Fairbanks, Alaska [Doherty et al, 2000]

4. Impact of the Ionosphere on Operational Service

This section provides a summary of the expected impact of the ionosphere on GNSS navigation services.

Uncorrected ionospheric delays can cause position errors of several tens of meters even during quiet ionospheric conditions. Such errors, while undesirable, are not intolerable for en route (ER) and terminal area navigation, or for non-precision approach (NPA) operations, because of the comparatively large alert limits associated with these operations. In contrast, errors of such magnitudes cannot be tolerated for approach operations during which vertical guidance is provided to the aircraft such as Approach with Vertical Guidance (APV) and Precision Approach (PA) operations. As a result, corrections for ionospheric delays are recommended, but not required, for ER/NPA operations, while they are required for APV and PA operations.

The operational impact of irregularities in ionospheric delay caused by storm activity on ER/NPA navigation is negligible. ER/NPA navigation using unaugmented GPS and Fault Detection and Exclusion (FDE) is quite robust against ionospheric storms because the integrity bounds computed by FDE have sufficient margin to tolerate the larger pseudorange measurement errors caused by storms. On the other hand, the operational impact of storm activity on APV/PA navigation can be significant on rare occasions. These flight operations cannot tolerate large pseudorange measurement errors, and as a result, they depend on accurate ionospheric corrections and require relatively small integrity bounds, i.e., small GIVEs of the order of 6.0 m or less in the case of SBAS. As noted above, it may not be possible for an SBAS to continue to broadcast small GIVEs during severe ionospheric conditions, even when the SBAS operates in a mid-latitude region. For example, since the commissioning of WAAS in July 2003, APV service has been severely curtailed on a few occasions in response to severe ionospheric storms such as those of October 29-31, 2003 and November 20-21, 2003 [Fee, IP5 from NSP meeting in St Petersburg, 2004]. Further study is needed in order to characterize these effects more fully, such as for example in terms of a percentage of time during which service may be disrupted.

The loss of a few critical satellites due to scintillation can also cause disruption to APV and PA services. This effect will be mostly felt in the equatorial area during the evening hours, especially during the spring and fall seasons of years near the peak of the solar cycle.

4.1 ER/NPA

The main impact of the ionosphere on ER/NPA service is expected to be related to scintillation, but the loss of service is not expected to be severe under most circumstances. Some degradation of service availability may however occur during the evening hours in low latitude regions and during disturbed ionospheric conditions in high latitude regions caused by simultaneous losses of lock on multiple satellites. This effect has been observed during data collection campaigns, but the severity of the service degradation as a function of solar activity, geographical region and number of core constellation satellites, has yet to be extensively evaluated. It is expected however that ABAS service will be more sensitive to this effect than SBAS service because ABAS receivers rely on a Fault Detection and Exclusion (FDE) function to guarantee the integrity of the position solution, and therefore can less afford the loss of one or two satellite signals than SBAS receivers operating within the service area of an SBAS.

4.2 APV

APV performance is expected to be generally good in mid-latitudes. However, partial losses of APV service may be experienced during severe ionospheric storm conditions. In some rare cases, particularly severe ionospheric storms may even cause temporary loss of APV service over large portions of the SBAS APV service area. Figure 13 illustrates that during non-storm days, WAAS (Initial Operating

Capability) generally maintained 95% availability over 95% of the CONUS region. During the extremely disturbed days of October 29-30 and November 20, 2003, however, the APV service was unavailable over the entire CONUS region for periods of approximately 15 and 10 hours respectively.

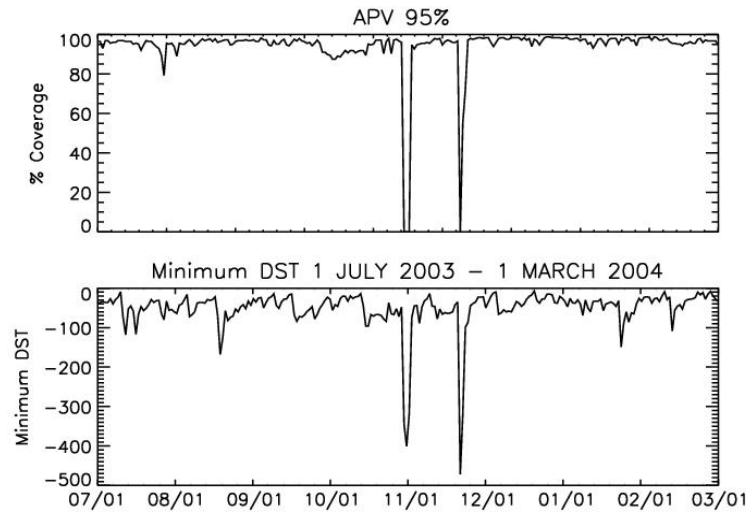


Figure 13. Example response of the WAAS APV service to geomagnetic activity

In equatorial regions, providing APV service with high integrity, availability and continuity, particularly during the local afternoon and evening hours of years near the peak of the solar cycle when the equatorial anomalies create large spatial variations in ionospheric delays, will likely present a difficult engineering problem. The potential for the formation of depletions will add further difficulty to resolving this problem. Scintillation will also often be a perturbing factor during these time periods.

The actual achievable availabilities of APV service in equatorial regions are uncertain and currently under assessment. Of specific interest is the on-going study conducted by the European Space Agency (ESA) regarding the possible implementation of an EGNOS SBAS extension system over the African continent. Preliminary results under simulated nominal and worst ionospheric conditions are expected to be available by the end of 2006.

4.3 CAT I

Present day research and acquisition efforts are focused on developing a GBAS technology aimed at supporting CAT I operations. Analysis of ionospheric storm effects on GBAS service must be conducted using local-area assumptions given the requirements for PA. Characterizing the impact on ionospheric effects on integrity has been found to present challenges. Sufficient data is not readily available to characterize the problem of local-area ionosphere decorrelation in all desired regions. The level of characterization of ionospheric delay variations needed for GBAS requires a high degree of measurement resolution, i.e., a locally dense network of GPS receivers. Without direct observations, educated assumptions must be made about atypical ionospheric behaviors between observation points (i.e., pierce points of lines of sight from receivers to satellites). Due to the high level of integrity needed for CAT I operation, these assumptions must be conservative in nature.

Today's understanding of the ionosphere in the local environment indicates that GBAS can effectively support CAT I operations with an availability of approximately 99% in mid-latitudes. Further effort is required to add resolution to analyses of ionospheric effects in the local area in order to reduce the conservatism in the current ionospheric "threat models", and thereby ensure better overall availability and continuity performance.

4.4 CAT II/III

Again, this operation is local area in nature with higher required levels of accuracy and integrity. Also, a mandatory continuity requirement will add an extra level of difficulty beyond simply hardening ground station hardware to lower failure probabilities. In this case, understanding of ionosphere effects in the local area is even more critical.

5. Mitigation Techniques

Two types of ionospheric effects are discussed in Sections 2 and 3: (1) ionospheric conditions (e.g., mid-latitude storms or equatorial anomalies) resulting in a reduction in the accuracy with which the delay along a given line of sight can be predicted and therefore corrected, and (2) amplitude and phase scintillation effects affecting the ability of a receiver to maintain lock on GNSS signals.

Mitigation techniques can be used to moderate these effects and, more importantly, to ensure that service integrity continues to meet the requirement when these effects occur. The main techniques will be briefly discussed in this section.

5.1 Mitigation Techniques for Ionospheric Delays

Accurate pseudorange measurements require the application of corrections for the increase in signal travel time from satellite to receiver, or group delay, caused by the ionosphere. ABAS, SBAS, GBAS/GRAS use different methods for generating, transmitting and applying such corrections.

Independently of the method used by GNSS to correct pseudorange measurements for ionospheric delays, residual errors will remain in the corrected pseudoranges. These residual range errors, which will vary in magnitude depending on the ionospheric conditions, must be accounted for when evaluating the accuracy, integrity, availability and continuity performance of GNSS navigation solutions.

5.1.1 Current GNSS (Single-frequency receivers)

Current GNSS airborne receivers were designed to track the Coarse Acquisition (C/A) code broadcast by GPS satellites on the L1 frequency. They do not track the GPS signal broadcast on the L2 frequency, which only carries an encrypted code. Single-frequency GNSS airborne receivers need to correct for ionospheric delays on the L1 signals in order to compute accurate position solutions. They use one of the following three methods to obtain the necessary ionospheric corrections.

ABAS avionics [RTCA DO-208, 1993], and SBAS receivers outside the SBAS service area, compute ionospheric corrections using a simple delay model and a set of model coefficients broadcast by core constellation satellites. A related model is used to compute integrity bounds (or more precisely conservative standard deviations for the residual errors). This correction method is adequate for ER/NPA, but it does not yield integrity bounds that meet the requirements for APV or PA. Further details on this method are provided in 5.1.1.1.

SBAS avionics inside the SBAS APV service area [ICAO, 2005; RTCA DO-229C, 2001] compute ionospheric range delays and integrity bounds using real-time information broadcast by SBAS. This correction method is designed to support approach and landing operations known as Approach with Vertical Guidance (APV-I and APV-II). However, the level of service that can be supported in practice will vary from one region of the world to another and one time period to another. SBAS ionospheric corrections can also provide high-availability support to ER/NPA navigation when available. Further details on this method are provided in 5.1.1.2.

The ionospheric correction information broadcast by an SBAS consists of vertical ionospheric delays and associated residual error bounds called Grid Ionospheric Vertical Errors (GIVEs) at the nodes, or Ionospheric Grid Points (IGPs), of a pre-defined ionospheric grid. The SBAS ground system estimates these corrections using ionospheric delay values derived from dual-frequency pseudorange and carrier phase measurements from a network of reference stations. (The receivers in these reference stations use a semi-codeless technique in order to track the GPS L2 signal. They also track the code and phase of the L1 C/A signal.) Further details on the SBAS ionospheric estimation function are provided in 5.1.1.3.

GBAS avionics apply corrections broadcast from a single ground station. These corrections are intended to eliminate, or at least greatly reduce, common pseudorange errors between the aircraft and the reference station, including ionospheric and tropospheric delays. They are specific to the satellites in view of the reference station [ICAO, 2005; RTCA, DO-253a, 2001]. Information broadcast by GBAS also allows the receiver to compute integrity bounds. This correction method is adequate for Category I (and perhaps also for Category II/III⁸) approach and landing operations. This method is further explained in 5.1.1.4.

GRAS avionics use an extension of the method used by GBAS avionics to extend the service to ER/NPA as well as APV-I/II and terminal area navigation. However, the latter services may not be available throughout the GRAS service area depending on the density and configuration of reference and broadcast stations.

The potential for deep ionospheric depletions in some regions could severely limit the ability of GBAS, GRAS and SBAS to provide precise corrections during time periods when such depletions could occur. Rapid and deep localized changes in slant ionospheric range delay such as shown in Figure 7 could not be detected with a very high degree of confidence by a single GBAS reference station or a reasonably sized network of SBAS reference stations. Communicating the sizes and locations of such depletions to SBAS users using a 5° by 5° grid would be equally problematic. In the absence of a highly reliable detection mechanism, the integrity bounds broadcast to the users would have to be sized under the assumption that some users could be affected by depletions that are not detected by the augmentation system, which would severely limit service. It should be noted, however, that neither the statistics of such depletions, nor their effects on potential GBAS, GRAS and SBAS approach services have been studied in detail so far.

5.1.1.1 Correction Method used by ABAS Receivers

ABAS receivers can approximately correct for ionospheric delays using a delay model and a few coefficients broadcast by core constellation satellites [RTCA DO-208, 1993]. This method is also used by SBAS and GRAS receivers outside the SBAS/GRAS service area. It can also be used by SBAS/GRAS receivers inside the SBAS/GRAS service area, when conducting ER/NPA operations. Currently, these receivers use GPS as a source of ranging signals, and thus, they compute ionospheric corrections using the GPS single-frequency ionospheric delay model. In the future, these receivers will

⁸ Standards for GBAS to support Category II/III operations are still under developments.

also be able to use GALILEO as source of ranging signals, and in that case, they will compute ionospheric corrections using the GALILEO ionospheric delay model. In both cases, simple equations are programmed in the receivers to compute the corrections as well as conservative standard deviations for the residual errors remaining after application of the corrections. This correction method is adequate for en route (oceanic and domestic) and terminal area navigation as well as for non-precision approach operations; a wide range of operations generally summarized as en route through non-precision approach, or ER/NPA.

The single-frequency GPS ionospheric model [IS-GPS-200D, and Parkinson, 1996, Vol. I, Chapter 12] is a vertical TEC model that relies on the thin shell approximation⁹ and uses a mapping function to convert from vertical to slant TEC. It has been shown to correct approximately 50% of the actual ionospheric delays for mid-latitude locations on the average during quiet ionospheric conditions [Klobuchar, 1987; Feess et al. 1987]. The equations for the model are implemented in the receiver, but they operate on a set of eight model coefficients broadcast by GPS satellites. These coefficients are regularly updated by the GPS Ground Control Segment based on observations of solar activity (solar flux measurements) during the previous few days. As shown in Figure 14, the GPS Ground Control Segment has five monitoring stations located in Hawaii (HTS), Colorado Springs, Colorado (CSPG), Ascension Island (ASC), Diego Garcia (DG) and Kwajalein (KWAJ)¹⁰. This configuration is adequate for monitoring satellites but insufficient to observe, let alone characterize, local or even regional variations in ionospheric delays. The accuracy of the ionospheric delay corrections is limited by the fact that the model is simple, and therefore can only account for first order variations in the ionosphere. This model performs best when the ionosphere is in a quiet state: it tends to underestimate the magnitudes of delays during ionospheric storms.

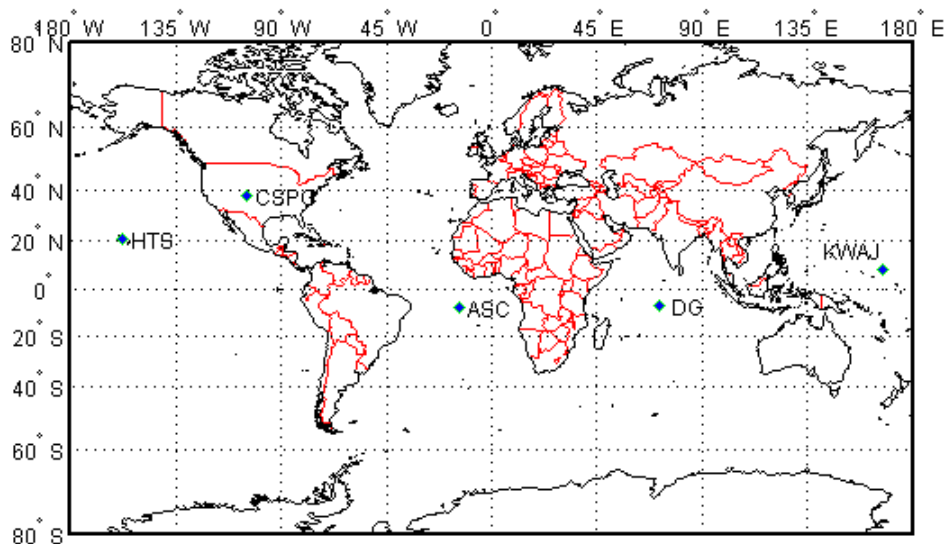


Figure 14. GPS ground segment and its five monitoring stations

⁹ According to the thin shell model, the total amount of delay affecting a signal is accumulated at a particular altitude (the altitude of the thin shell) and the amount of delay is a function of the coordinates of the point where the propagation path pierces the thin shell and the angle with which it pierces the thin shell.

¹⁰ The GPS Ground Control Segment has recently been upgraded with the addition of monitoring stations from the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA); it now has 12 monitoring stations. All GPS satellites are now monitored 100% of the time.

The single frequency ionospheric correction algorithm proposed for the GALILEO system is based on the 3D NeQuick model [Radicella and Leitinger, 2001]. It is driven by an "effective ionization level", A_z , valid for the whole world and for a period of typically 24 hours. The global A_z is given in terms of three coefficients, which are functions of the user's geomagnetic coordinates. These coefficients are broadcast to the user and allow A_z to be calculated for any desired location. This model calculates the slant TEC by means of integration along the ray-path. No mapping function or thin layer approximation for the ionosphere is applied in this case.

Tests have been carried out to evaluate the GPS and the planned GALILEO operational models. These tests used actual GPS-derived slant TEC data from a set of geographically evenly distributed observing stations. Figure 15 shows the daily 95 percentile residual error in TEC units for the two models during the year 2000, a period of high solar activity [Coisson et al, 2004]. In this figure, the blue points show the residual errors from the NeQuick model, while the green points show the residual errors from the GPS ionospheric model. Each point on the horizontal axis represents one day of the year 2000. (The vertical axis is in TEC Units, or TECUs. Each TECU is equal to 0.16 m of range delay at the L1 frequency. The maximum value on this scale is 100 TECU, which is equivalent to 16.3 meters of vertical delay at the L1 frequency.)

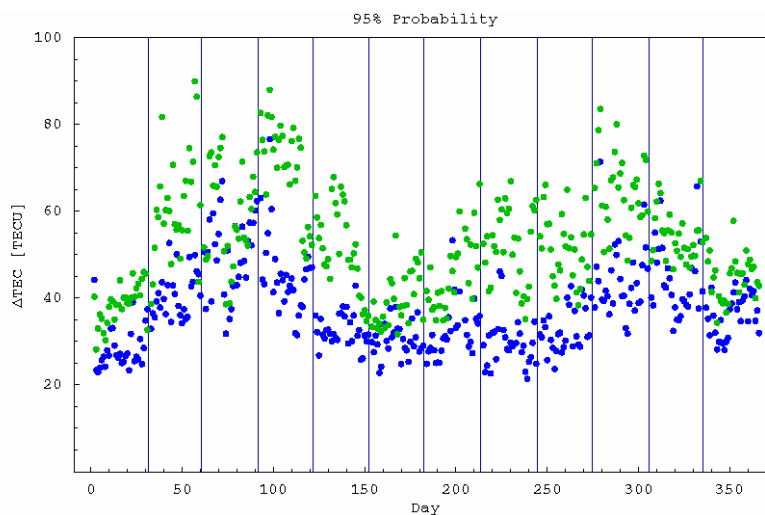


Figure 15. Comparison of 95th percentile residual errors from the GPS and NeQuick models [Coisson et al, 2004]

In both the GPS and GALILEO cases, the models are simple diurnal models, which cannot capture all of the variations in the ionosphere over 24 hours and over the entire world, particularly when atypical conditions exist such as during an ionospheric storm, for example. They use sets of coefficients derived from historical data. However, the set of coefficients that is actually broadcast is regularly updated to ensure that the model will approximately follow slow changes in the ionosphere over periods of several days.

The GPS Navigation Message does not include an error bound for the single-frequency ionospheric correction model. However, the SBAS SARPs provide a simple formula to calculate an error bound as a function of the latitude of the ionospheric pierce point (IPP).

5.1.1.2 Correction Method used by SBAS Receivers

SBAS receivers inside the SBAS APV service area can correct for ionospheric delays more accurately than ABAS receivers because they can use the SBAS corrections, which are derived from real-time ionospheric delay measurements. User receivers obtain information on the estimated vertical delays and estimated standard deviations of residual errors¹¹ at the nodes, or grid points, of a standardized ionospheric grid directly from the SBAS broadcast data [ICAO, 2005; RTCA DO-229C, 2001]. The SBAS ionospheric grid is located 350 km above the surface of the Earth and has latitude and longitude cell widths of 5 degrees for most of the inhabited world¹². However, a given SBAS will only provide ionospheric corrections for a small portion of that worldwide grid that corresponds to its APV service volume.

The SBAS ground system obtains real-time measurements from a network of reference stations and uses them to estimate the vertical delays at the nodes, or ionospheric grid points (IGPs), of the standardized ionospheric grid. For each line of sight to a satellite, a user receiver interpolates between the nearest IGPs to the location of the ionospheric pierce point (IPP), then converts the interpolated vertical delay to a range (or slant) delay by applying a standardized “obliquity factor” that accounts for the angle at which the line of sight pierces the ionospheric thin shell. Similar calculations are performed for the delays and for obtaining conservative estimates of the standard deviations of the residual range errors.

With this type of augmentation, the accuracy of the corrections is limited by (1) the relatively sparse sampling of the ionosphere available to the SBAS ionospheric delay estimation process, (2) the SBAS ionosphere model which estimates ionospheric delays from a two-dimensional model (ionospheric grid) and a fixed one-to-one mapping between vertical delays and range (slant) delays; and (3) time delays between the collection of ionospheric delay measurements by the SBAS ground infrastructure, the broadcast of ionospheric grid information by the SBAS satellites, and the application of the corrections by the SBAS receiver.

To illustrate the much denser sampling of the ionosphere performed by an SBAS as compared to the GPS Ground Segment, the network of reference stations that will be used by the U.S. WAAS once the current upgrade is completed (end of 2008) is shown in Figure 16. Despite the denser network of reference stations, the sampling of the ionosphere performed by an SBAS is still limited, and therefore it may fail to capture certain narrow structures in the ionosphere. The GIVE integrity algorithm used by SBAS has to account for this limitation.

¹¹ These standard deviations are actually communicated in the form of 3.29σ bounds called, Grid Ionospheric Vertical Errors (GIVEs). The corresponding values in the range domain obtained after interpolation and domain conversion are known as User Ionospheric Range Errors (UIREs).

¹² Cell widths are larger than 5 by 5 degrees at the higher northern and southern latitudes.

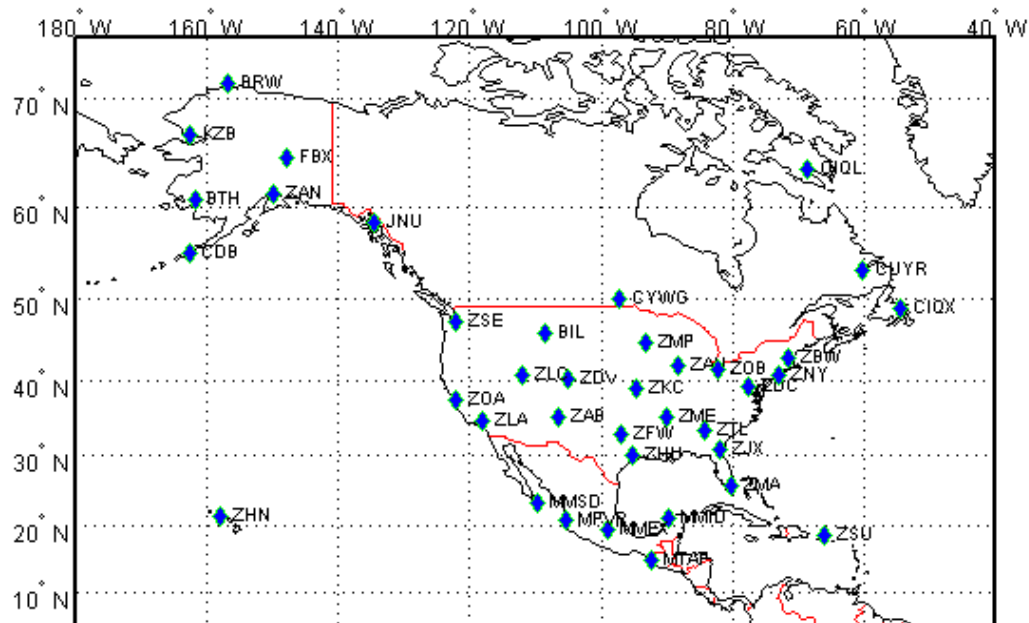


Figure 16. WAAS reference stations - Full LPV Performance (FLP) system

5.1.1.3 SBAS Ionospheric grid delay estimation

The challenge of engineering an SBAS intended to support APV operations varies from one region to another. This challenge is greater in regions where large spatial and temporal ionospheric delay gradients are frequent, such as the equatorial region, than in regions where such gradients are rare, such as the mid-latitude regions. The limitations that any SBAS implementation required to support APV procedures needs to overcome include:

1. The limited probing of the ionosphere that will result from using a reasonable number of ionospheric reference stations;
2. The message structure of SBAS, which relies on a 5° by 5° ionospheric grid to communicate ionospheric delay information to the users; and
3. The difficulty of broadcasting GIVEs that are sufficiently small to support APV procedures with high availability, but are also sufficiently large to ensure that the protection levels computed by the users will meet the integrity requirement in all circumstances.

A number of different techniques have been investigated to characterize the spatial and temporal decorrelations of ionospheric delays and estimate ionospheric grid delays [Hansen et al., 2000]. Some techniques proceed on the basis of local models that are separately estimated at each IGP. These techniques generally rely on low degree polynomials such as a simple constant (0^{th} degree polynomial), a planar surface (1^{st} degree polynomial) or a quadratic surface (2^{nd} degree polynomial) to represent variations in vertical ionospheric delays in the local area of each IGP [Walter T. et al., 2000; Blanch J., 2002]. Other techniques model the ionosphere over the entire service area with a unique model such as high-degree polynomial surfaces or spherical harmonics. Finally, some techniques model the 3-dimensional nature of the ionosphere using a tomographic approach [Hansen, 2002 and Lejeune et al,

2004]. Current SBAS implementations rely on low degree polynomial surfaces that are separately estimated at each IGP. These techniques have been found to be effective, relatively simple to implement, and about as accurate as more complex techniques.

For example, it does not appear difficult to imagine based on the vertical delay surface shown in Figure 3 that in mid-latitudes the vertical grid delays at the Ionospheric Grid Points (IGDs) could be estimated from local planar approximations to that surface. In fact, the U.S. Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS) uses this approach to compute both the vertical delay and the GIVE at each IGP in its APV service volume. This technique is simple and effective when the ionosphere is quiet; its accuracy may however deteriorate during severe ionospheric storms. For this reason, WAAS applies a check (loosely referred to as a “storm detector”) to verify the validity of the planar fit at each IGP, and sets the GIVE at an IGP to its maximum value whenever the check fails. When it succeeds, WAAS calculates the GIVE using a formula that accounts for the number of measurements used in computing the vertical grid delay at the IGP, the variability of the ionospheric decorrelation during “worst case” quiet ionospheric conditions (i.e., “when the conditions approach the tripping point of the storm detector”), and the limited sampling of the ionosphere represented by the ionospheric delay measurements used to compute the vertical ionospheric grid delay at the IGP.

Of course, other mitigation techniques against the effects of severely disturbed ionospheric conditions are possible. However, no matter what mitigation techniques are used, analysis will be needed to verify that the design guarantees the integrity of the broadcast GIVEs under the full range of conditions that could occur in the geographic area of the SBAS. Developing such an analysis has been found to be the most demanding part of the engineering challenge outlined above.

As noted in 5.1.1.2, SBAS uses a standard formula to convert between vertical and slant delays and vice versa. The errors due to this conversion are normally fairly small (≤ 0.3 m). However, they can become much larger (up to several meters) when large variations in the vertical distribution of free electrons exist in the local ionosphere. Such conditions occur during severe ionospheric storms and also when the equatorial anomalies are present. They are associated with large spatial and temporal gradients in vertical ionospheric delays. The Grid Ionospheric Vertical Errors (GIVEs) at the IGPs in areas affected by such conditions should be sufficiently increased in order to ensure that the integrity requirement continue to be met.

As an additional mitigation technique against sudden variations in ionospheric delays, SBAS can generate alert messages to increase the GIVEs in order to protect the users against the potential effects of such variations. The need for alert messages will however depend on the design architecture of the SBAS ionospheric function and its monitor, and the associated risk of possibly broadcasting GIVEs that may not adequately characterize the users’ residual errors under certain ionospheric conditions.

The limitations of the techniques briefly outlined above when used in an equatorial region were highlighted in few preliminary analyses of the expected performance of an SBAS ionospheric algorithm similar to that of WAAS in low latitude regions [Lejeune et al., 2002; Lejeune et al. 2003]. This analysis did not even address the challenge raised by depletions, which as noted in 3.2.1, present a particularly difficult challenge.

5.1.1.4 Correction Method used by GBAS/GRAS Receivers

The VHF Data Broadcast function of GBAS and GRAS broadcasts messages that contain pseudorange corrections for all satellites in view. When applied, these corrections eliminate, or at least greatly reduce, the majority of common errors (e.g., ionospheric delay) between the ground and the aircraft. In addition, the messages also carry parameters characterizing the uncertainties in these corrections. Equations

implemented in the avionics rely on these parameters to calculate protection levels. These protection levels are then compared to the maximum alert limits for that station and the desired flight operation.

A key limitation on the GBAS corrections is the spatial separation between the GBAS ground station and the GBAS aircraft user, since the corrections broadcast to the aircraft can only correct common errors. The main issue here relates to the ionospheric delay, which can vary as a function of distance. This difference tends to be small over small distances typical of the local area under nominal ionospheric conditions in the mid-latitudes. (This is not necessarily the case, however, in the equatorial area where variations can be large even in a local area). Conditions associated with severe mid-latitude ionospheric storms present a different case. In this case, delay magnitudes can vary quite rapidly over short distances and thus may not be adequately mitigated even after the corrections from the GBAS ground station are applied. This presents significant challenges for meeting CAT I requirements and major design issues for CAT II/III, given the more stringent accuracy and integrity requirements that apply to these operations. The main challenge is to adequately demonstrate that the system will be able to meet the integrity and availability requirements during severe ionospheric storms when ionospheric delays can potentially vary rapidly both in time and space. This requires analysis of the delay magnitude variations that can occur under the full range of ionospheric conditions and at all locations around the globe where GBAS stations could potentially be implemented. The type and amount of data that is available for such analysis dictates the level of modeling accuracy that can be attained. Achieving a high-level of accuracy is particularly difficult in the local area (~ 100 km² area) operational environment of CAT I/II/III. An example of this type of modeling effort was outlined in WP 15 [Burns, WP 15, Montreal 2004].

GRAS uses a similar approach to GBAS to transmit corrections and integrity information. However, unlike GBAS, its intended service area is not limited to the terminal area. Therefore, corrections may be transmitted from VHF Data Broadcast (VDB) stations located outside the perimeter of the terminal area in order to support en route navigation. The cost of this expanded coverage resides in the increased risk of unobserved ionospheric irregularities. This risk needs to be taken into account in the broadcast integrity information. Given the level of service supported by GRAS and the wide area over which GRAS services can be provided, the impact of the ionosphere on GRAS will be similar to that on SBAS.

5.1.2 Future GNSS (Dual-frequency Receivers)

Within the next decade, new and modernized GNSS core constellations will appear that broadcast civil signals on two or more aeronautical frequencies. GNSS receivers capable of tracking multiple frequencies will then become available, and will likely become predominant as time passes. While some of these receivers may track more than two frequencies, two frequencies are sufficient to either accurately estimate ionospheric delays or directly obtain pseudorange measurements that are free of ionospheric delays (ionosphere-free pseudoranges).

Accurate estimates of ionospheric range delay at a given L-band frequency (or TEC) along the line of sight between a receiver and a satellite are possible using two signals with different L-band frequencies because the amount of delay affecting a particular signal is inversely proportional to the square of the frequency of that signal. The theoretical accuracy of the resulting TEC estimates can be very high (of the order of 0.163 m at the L1 frequency or about one TECU). However, the accuracy obtained in practice depends on the magnitudes of residual errors associated with satellite inter-frequency biases and multipath corrections.

This method of removing ionospheric delay effects is currently used by authorized GPS receivers, which have the capability of tracking the encrypted, or P(Y), code transmitted on both the GPS L1 and L2 signals.

This method is also used by receivers used in SBAS reference stations. In this case, however, the receivers must rely on one of several codeless or semi-codeless techniques in order to track the GPS L2 signal. These techniques result in a loss of signal-to-noise density ratio of at least 10 dB-Hz, and for some techniques the loss can be much greater [Woo, 2000]. They are very sensitive to dynamic motion, multipath errors and scintillation effects, and as a result, are not appropriate for airborne receivers.

The future implementation of GNSS core constellations that broadcast dual-frequency signals for use by civil aviation will be a welcomed development, which will essentially reduce the ionosphere from a major to a minor contributing source of navigation errors (as long as the signals from both frequencies are available and tracked). Following this development, dual-frequency receivers will be able to provide a high availability of ER/NPA navigation in most of the world using only a receiver-based Fault Detection and Exclusion function to ensure the integrity of the navigation solution. Dual-frequency, multi-constellation receivers may also be capable of supporting APV approach procedures without augmentation. However, this is a topic of active research, and it is currently too early to tell whether it will be possible to meet the integrity requirement under scenarios of multiple satellite faults using receiver-based techniques exclusively.

This development will also be beneficial to SBAS-based navigation. It will likely make SBAS-based Cat I Precision Approach possible anywhere in the world, provided of course that the approach is within the service area of an SBAS. Furthermore, as the need to provide ionospheric correction decreases, it will become possible to consider SBAS implementations with reduced ground infrastructures since the main role of SBAS will then be to monitor the satellites and provide satellite integrity information. (Of course, the SBAS ionospheric function may still be of value to continue to provide service to users equipped with legacy single-frequency receivers, and also as a fallback solution to maintain APV service when users equipped with dual-frequency receivers are unable to receive one of the frequencies due to interference or severe scintillation on only one frequency.)

Finally, this development will also be beneficial to GBAS-based navigation since it will eliminate the risk of potential integrity failures due to sharp differences in the ionospheric delays seen by the aircraft and those seen by the GBAS stations.

5.2 Mitigation Techniques for Scintillation Effects

Both amplitude scintillation and phase scintillation can cause a receiver to lose lock on the affected signal, particularly when they occur simultaneously. GNSS receivers are generally able to maintain lock on signals affected by low to moderate levels of scintillation when they can track the signals using a code-based tracking technique. However, any receiver, whether airborne or in a reference station, is likely to lose lock on the GPS L1 signal of satellites for which the received C/N_0 drops below 30 dB-Hz during periods of intense amplitude scintillation.

The probability of loss of lock has been calculated for various levels of C/N_0 and compared to that obtained from measurements as illustrated in Figure 17 [Béniguel].

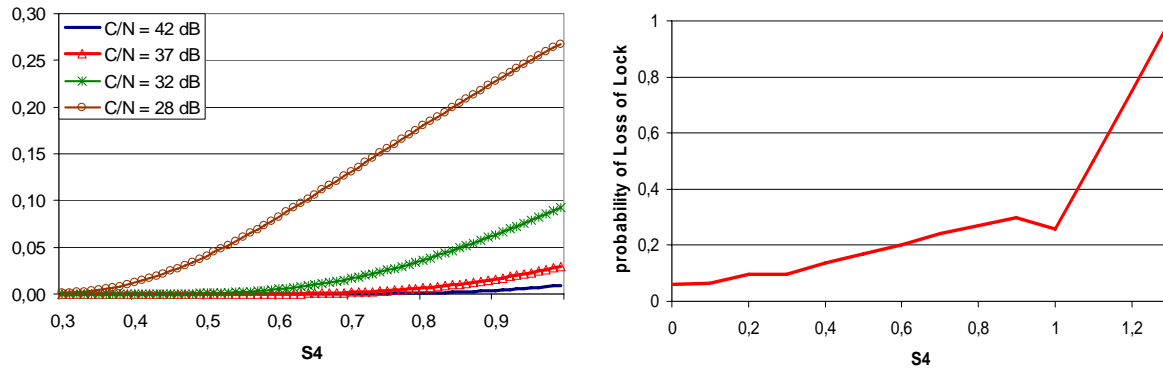


Figure 17. Probability of loss of lock (Left panel: calculated with GISM model; Right panel: measured) [Béniguel]

The durations of fades due to amplitude scintillation being usually quite large compared to the pre-integration time of the receiver, the net effect on the receiver is a decrease of C/N_0 . Phase scintillation has to be considered in addition to amplitude scintillation in order to fully assess the capability of the receiver to maintain lock.

Figures 18 and 19, from the study of scintillation effects in Japan that was previously cited show the normalized frequency of loss of lock of L2 versus $S_4(L1)$ observed at Naha (an equatorial site) and Chofu/Tokyo (a mid-latitude site) during the study period (August 15, 2001– November 30, 2001) [El-Arini et al, 2003].

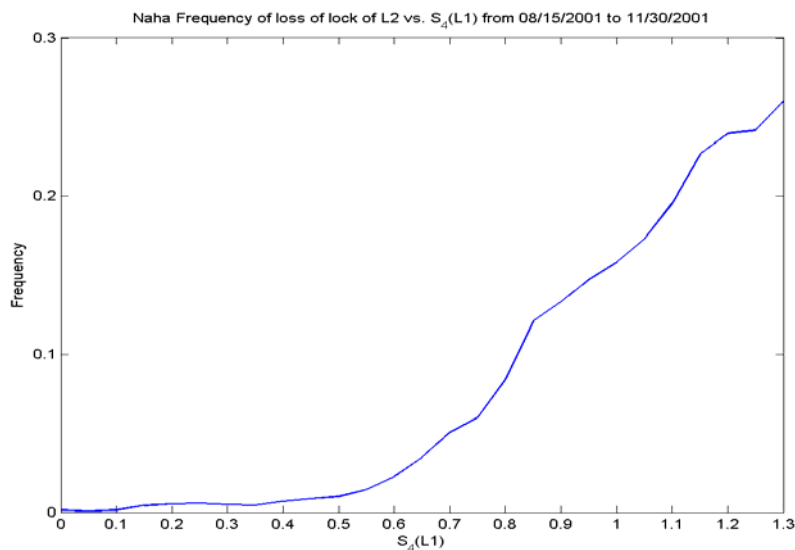


Figure 18. Normalized frequency of loss of lock of L2 at Naha (August 15, 2001– November 30, 2001) [El-Arini et al, 2003]

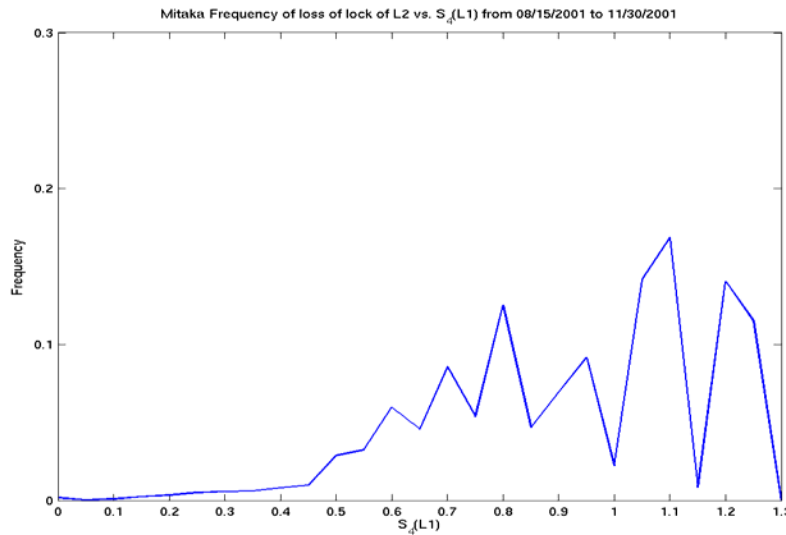


Figure 19. Normalized frequency of loss of lock of L2 at Chofu/Tokyo (August 15, 2001– November 30, 2001) [El-Arini et al, 2003]

In the future, GNSS receivers will be able to track two civil signals from both GPS and GALILEO satellites (L1 and L5/E5). They will then be able to track about 18 satellites simultaneously on the average. They should therefore be able to continue to support ER/NPA navigation and APV operations, even if they lose lock on few of the ranging sources due to scintillation. Also, the code tracking of L5/E5 signals will be much more robust to scintillation than the semi-codeless tracking of L2 currently used by SBAS ground station receivers [Butsch, 2003].

5.2.1 Current GNSS (Single-frequency receivers)

Airborne receivers and reference station receivers are not equally sensitive to scintillation on the GPS L1 signal. Current airborne receivers only track the GPS L1 Coarse Acquisition (C/A) signal using a wide signal tracking loop in order to maintain track during aircraft accelerations. Reference station receivers of SBAS and GRAS implementations, on the other hand, track the C/A code of the GPS L1 signal using a narrow signal tracking loop in order to reduce multipath errors. As a result, reference station receivers are more robust to scintillation than airborne receivers.

SBAS and GRAS reference station receivers also track the GPS L2 signal. Since this signal does not carry a civil code, they do so using one of several semi-codeless techniques, which are much more sensitive to scintillation effects, particularly phase scintillation, than code-based techniques [El-Arini et al., 2003]. This fact is reinforced by the fact that scintillation on the L2 frequency is stronger than on the L1 frequency.

Current GBAS implementations only track the GPS L1 signal and are therefore fairly robust to scintillation.

Ionospheric scintillation typically occurs in the form of numerous narrow patches. It does not therefore equally affect all satellite signals received at one particular location simultaneously. Nevertheless, it can cause a receiver, whether a user receiver or a reference station receiver, to lose lock on one or several satellite signals simultaneously.

The consequences of losing lock on a few satellites are not the same for airborne receivers and reference station receivers. If an airborne receiver loses track on the signals of a few satellites that are critical to maintaining the protection levels below the alert limits for the intended operation, particularly for APV or PA, the aircraft will lose the ability to initiate or continue that operation. In contrast, an SBAS or GRAS ground system must only receive a sufficient number of measurements to meet the requirements of the ionospheric delay estimation function. Therefore, SBAS and GRAS ground systems can tolerate temporary losses of some of the signals and still perform their functions, although with perhaps some reduction in service availability and continuity performance. A single-frequency GBAS station may also lose lock on the L1 signals from some satellites; however, when it does, it is likely that airborne receivers using the GBAS signal have also lost lock on the L1 signals from the same satellites. When that happens, the user may experience a reduced level of service [Conker et al., 2000, Arbesser-Rastburg et al., 2005].

A key question concerning the effects of equatorial scintillation relates to the densities and sizes of scintillation patches and their effect on the ability of GNSS receivers to maintain track on a sufficient number of satellites to support service. Measurements should be made, from an airborne receiver perspective, to determine the statistics of simultaneous fading on more than one GNSS satellite and to characterize the position errors resulting from computing position solutions based on a changing “mix” of satellites. These points have been raised by several researchers working with experimental data [Forte, et al., 2001, and Béniguel et al., 2004], and also by others using model calculations [Conker, et al., 2003].

Figure 20 shows the probability of simultaneous fading, given the number of satellites affected by amplitude scintillation and given the value of S_4 . These plots were derived from measurements made in Douala, Cameroon in 2004 and in São Jose dos Campos, Brazil, in 2001 [Adam et al.]. The solar flux value was equal to 100 (moderate) in Douala and to 190 (high) in São Jose dos Campos. The probability drops quickly with the number of satellites affected but increases with the flux number. All satellites in view of the ground stations were used for this analysis.

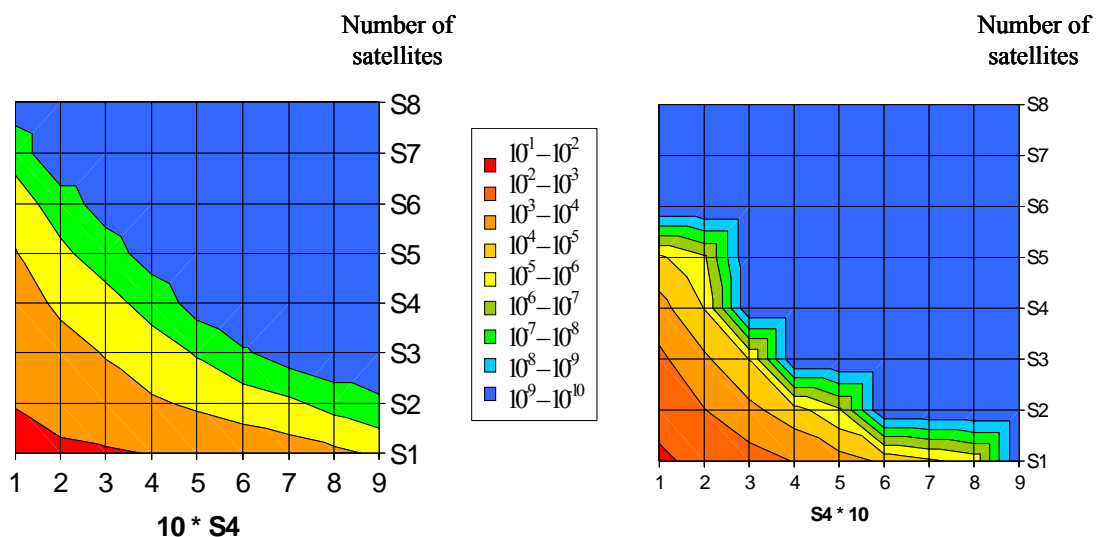


Figure 20. Probability of simultaneous fading (The left plot corresponds to a solar flux of 100; the right plot to a solar flux of 190)

Another scintillation-related question concerns the potential loss of real-time corrections and integrity information data from an SBAS satellite. One of the SBAS requirements is a message error rate of 10^{-3} or less at the user receiver. The level of performance that can actually be achieved in this regard during periods of severe scintillation has not been established. However, redundant system designs relying on two or more SBAS satellites with sufficient longitudinal separation (≥ 46.3 degrees according to

DasGupta, (2002); $\geq 40^\circ$ according to Béniguel, (2003)) should greatly improve signal availability and continuity of service in regions affected by scintillation.

An analysis confirmed that the message error rate is directly related to the amplitude scintillation intensity as measured by S4. This analysis was based on measurements obtained for two different solar flux values [Adam et al.]. The curves shown in Figure 21 were obtained with a limited set of data, but in both cases it appears that the message error probability approximately follows a Log normal distribution model.

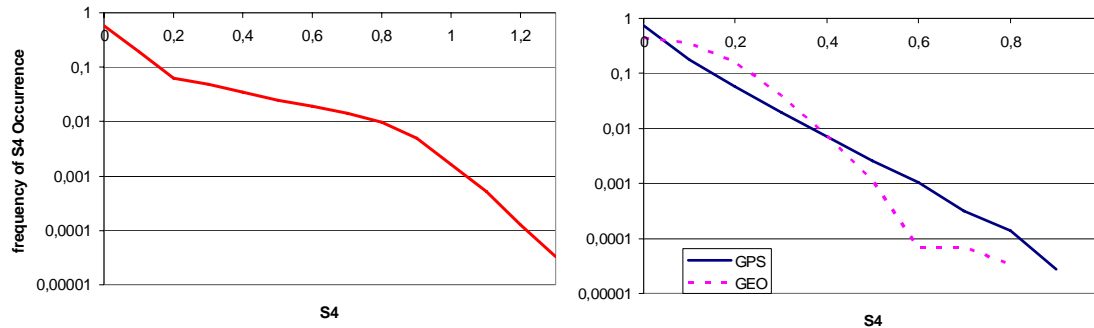


Figure 21. Message error rate from measurements (Left panel: São Jose dos Campos, flux = 190. Right panel: Douala, flux = 100)

Receiver design is the primary source of mitigation against scintillation effects. The robustness of receiver to scintillation effects depends on the bandwidth of the signal tracking loop inside the receiver and on the ability of the receiver to quickly re-acquire the signal after it has lost lock on the signal due to a deep but short lived drop in received power. It also depends on the design of the signal tracking loop.

The typical extent of a region affected by scintillation has been estimated based on measurements to be of the order of a few hundreds of km. It thus appears that, even in the worst case, scintillation may not affect more than 3 or 4 of the satellites in view of a user simultaneously. However, a loss of 3 or 4 satellites can result in a significant increase in Dilution of Precision (DOP) and consequently in an increase in the positioning error. Errors in the tens of meters from the loss of satellites due to scintillation have been observed [DasGupta, 2002; Béniguel].

The probability of a loss of navigation service due to scintillation is function of several factors besides receiver design. These include the intensity of ionospheric scintillation, which varies from region to region, from season to season, and from day to day. As noted above, it also depends on the number of satellites visible to the receiver. In the future, as already mentioned, receiver capable of including both GPS and GALILEO satellites in their position solution will be much less likely to lose service than receivers capable of using only one of the core constellations.

5.2.1 Future GNSS (Dual-frequency receivers)

Future and modernized core constellation will broadcast multiple signals for civil use. The optional use of receivers tracking two civil signals will greatly reduce the sensitivity of SBAS/GRAS reference station receivers to phase scintillation by eliminating the need for semi-codeless tracking.

Dual-frequency airborne receivers tracking two civil signals may be slightly more sensitive to phase scintillation by virtue of the fact that either one of the two frequencies could be affected by scintillation. However, the increased sensitivity is expected to be relatively minor because there is a high probability that both signals will be affected simultaneously. The higher intensity of scintillation at the GPS L5 and

GALILEO E5 frequencies will not result in a greatly increased sensitivity of these signals to scintillation, as compared to the GPS L1 signal, because of the greater signal power of the L5 and E5 signals as compared to the GPS L1 signal.

Studies of scintillation effects based on scintillation models have indicated that there was a high correlation between scintillation events on signals at frequencies near one another such as GPS L1 and GPS L5 or GALILEO L1 and GALILEO E5 at least for low S4 values [Béniguel, 2002, 2003, 2006]. However, a subsequent study of this correlation as a function of the S4 value suggests that this correlation is much weaker for S4 values above 0.3, which corresponds to a moderate level of amplitude scintillation [Béniguel].

A study based on available literature was conducted as part of the GALILEI Task G project sponsored by the European Commission to evaluate the robustness of receivers able to make a combined use of multiple GNSS signals to amplitude scintillation effects [Butsch, 2003]. The analysis considered the GPS L1, L2 (for semi-codeless tracking) and L5 signals and the GALILEO L1, E5a and E5b signals. The main results of the analysis are presented in Table 1. They show the elevation thresholds for given S4 values at which the lock on a given signal would be lost. The study concluded that lock on the semi-codeless tracking of the GPS L2 signal can be lost under low to moderate amplitude scintillation conditions (S4 values between 0.2 and 0.7). In contrast, losing lock a GNSS signal from which the code is tracked requires more intense scintillation (S4 values between 0.8 and 1.2 for GNSS signals received at elevations of 12° or less and S4 values above 1.2 for signals received at elevations above 12°).

Table 1: Simulation results: Elevation thresholds for given values of S4 [Butsch, 2003]

GNSS signal	Freq. [MHz]	Chan. (I,Q)	Min. power [dBW]	Pre-Det. Integr. Time [ms]	Elevation thresholds for given S4 values												
					0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	
Given S4 index					0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	
Scintillation level					Low			Medium			High			Extreme			
GPS L1 C/A	1575.42	n/a	-160	20	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	3°	5°	
EGNOS/WAAS	1575.42	n/a	-161	2	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	2°	6°	12°	16°	19°	
GPS L2 P(Y) Semi-codeless	1227.60	n/a	-166	0.00196	2°	3°	4°	7°	12°	15°	19°	22°	26°	33°	40°	47°	
GPS L2 C2S	1227.60	n/a	-162.3	20	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	7°	10°	12°	14°	14°	14°	
GPS L5	1176.45	I	-157.6	10	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	1°	3°	3°	4°	4°	4°	
		Q	-157.6	100	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°
GALILEO L1	1575.42	Data	-158	5	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	0°	2°	3°	
		Pilot	-158	100	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°
GALILEO E5a	1176.45	I	-158	20	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	1°	2°	3°	3°	3°
		Q	-158	100	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°
GALILEO E5b	1207.14	I	-158	4	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	4°	6°	7°	8°	9°	9°
		Q	-158	100	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°	<0°

Notes:

- The S4 index varies with frequency: it is inversely proportional to the 1.5th power of the carrier frequency. For the sake of comparability, all S4 values shown above are referenced to the GPS L1 frequency of 1575.42 MHz.
- An indicated value of “<0°” means that the signal can be tracked as long as it is above the horizon.

5.3 Other Mitigations

The availability and continuity of GNSS-based ER/NPA service is not expected to be greatly affected by the ionosphere, except to the extent that lock on multiple satellite signals could be lost to scintillation during periods of intense scintillation. The equatorial area will thus be mostly affected: during periods of intense scintillation, some users may not be able to continuously track a sufficient number of satellites with a good geometry in order to maintain service. ABAS receivers will be more prone to such losses of ER/NPA service than SBAS receivers. Indeed, when FDE is the source of integrity, a larger number of satellites are generally needed in order to maintain service than when SBAS is the source of the integrity. It is not clear that a non-GNSS form of mitigation is needed for potential losses of ER/NPA service; however, if one was needed, it could be based on the maintenance of a limited number of ground-based radio-navigation systems.

High-end users equipped with avionics using integrated GPS and Inertial Navigation System (INS) solutions will likely be much less sensitive to such effects than low-end users equipped with simple GNSS receivers.

In most regions, the ionosphere will affect APV service from single-frequency receivers at least some of the time. Even in mid-latitudes where ionospheric effects are comparatively mild, ionospheric disturbances can cause losses of service availability and continuity. In the most extreme cases, these losses can be sufficiently severe to deny APV service over large areas for several hours. An obvious mitigation to this problem is to maintain a sufficient number of Instrument Landing System (ILS) installations, particularly at busy airports. In fact, the ILS approach is likely to remain the approach procedure of choice at busy airports in the near future because of its lower decision height, its greater reliability (ILS is not affected by the ionosphere and radio interference effects can only have a local impact) and legacy avionics in high-end aircraft. For airplanes not equipped with ILS receivers, there is a high likelihood that a GNSS-based NPA approach will be possible when APV service is not available.

Mitigation against losses of SBAS-based APV service due to unusual ionospheric conditions can also be provided through the rules concerning the use of SBAS navigation equipment. For example, the U.S. rules require that pilots who plan to conduct an LPV approach (an approach corresponding to APV performance) at their destination airport file an alternate airport with an LNAV (non-precision) approach and verify that the weather conditions at that alternate airport will allow an LNAV approach, if landing at the alternate airport is needed.

6. Research Efforts

Past efforts are summarized in Section 6.1; current and planned efforts in Section 6.2.

6.1 Past Efforts

An initial assessment of the characteristics of the equatorial anomalies and their potential effects on SBAS was performed in 2001 [Klobuchar, et al., 2001]. The assessment showed that the difference between the actual slant ionospheric range delay values obtained from a 3D ionospheric model and those obtained by the standard SBAS technique of interpolating vertical delays between Ionospheric Grid Points (IGPs) on a five-by-five-degree grid and then converting to equivalent slant range delay could be as large as 27 meters for a GPS satellite at a low elevation. These results were confirmed in parallel investigations [Nava, 2000; Hochegger, et al., 2000]. An investigation based on the 3D NeQuick ionospheric model showed that even at low mid-latitudes and for low elevation angles, the combined effect of the equatorial anomaly and the large spatial gradient near sunset introduced substantial

differences between the actual slant delay values and those obtained with the standard SBAS conversion technique [Nava, 2000].

The results of a more recent South American analysis [Klobuchar et al. 2002] indicate that the engineering challenge outlined in Section 2.2.1 may be difficult to meet. Even if the absence of steep depletions can be assumed, slant-to-vertical (and vertical-to-slant) conversion errors remain a significant problem. Indeed, these errors can be relatively large in the equatorial region, depending on the orientation of lines of sight. This is really a problem associated with the thin shell model of the ionosphere used by SBAS, more than it is a problem related to the SBAS grid spacing or to the number of reference stations in the SBAS configuration.

Techniques that work well in mid-latitude regions such as the planar fit approach to estimating vertical grid delays [Walter, et al., 2000], and the simple obliquity factor which converts from slant to vertical delays, then back from vertical to slant delays, may not perform adequately well to ensure a high availability of APV service in the equatorial region. New techniques that are more tolerant of the large spatial and temporal variations in TEC illustrated in Figures 6a and 6b could perhaps be developed. Also, collecting ionospheric data with a high-density network of reference stations would alleviate some of these problems. However, the deep equatorial depletions will remain a problem for single-frequency SBAS, GRAS and GBAS no matter what estimation technique is used by the augmentation system because the spatial density of measurements will, in all likelihood, remain insufficient to ensure a very low probability of misdetection of narrow depletion structures, which can as narrow as a few hundreds of kilometers but as long as one thousand kilometers or more in length.

Spatial and temporal changes in the ionosphere that cannot be adequately represented by simple models (such as the planar model mentioned above) driven by relatively dispersed measurements, combined with the possible presence of narrow ionospheric structures that may develop between those measurements, will almost certainly limit the accuracy of the SBAS ionospheric delay corrections broadcast to the users. An SBAS faced with these problems will have to generate and broadcast large ionospheric integrity bounds, or Grid Ionospheric Vertical Errors (GIVEs), which, at various times and places, may be large enough to severely limit the availability of APV service. The integrity requirements imposed on SBAS are very stringent. Designing ionospheric algorithms that can be shown to meet these integrity requirements is a difficult task. Such a task requires detailed analyses of the various integrity threats, including those that cannot be addressed by the real-time estimation algorithm, and sufficient padding has to be built into the GIVE formulation to ensure that the broadcast GIVE will protect all users against the effects of all ionospheric threats (and particularly potentially undetected threats) with the required level of confidence.

The nominal ionospheric delay environment for GBAS was characterized using a prescribed model [RTCA/MOPS] and has been updated more recently using NGS/CORS data. During finalization of requirements and the start of system acquisition in the U.S., it was found that ionospheric conditions other than nominal might exist in the local area for mid-latitude regions. Analysis began in earnest to isolate these conditions and characterize them to the extent possible. The current GBAS ionospheric threat model (finalized in January 2006) lays down the initial foundation for characterizing anomalous ionosphere [Pullen, 2006]. The approach is based on SBAS research, in particular post-processed WAAS data, as well as on data from others networks of dual frequency receivers from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) in the United States.

6.2 Current and Planned Efforts

A scintillation measurement campaign is currently in progress under an ESA initiative. It uses receivers deployed both in the low latitudes (South America, Africa, Vietnam, Indonesia) and at high latitudes (Sweden). A data bank is being constituted for both raw data files (50 Hz) and processed data files. Two years of data will be collected during this campaign.

As a part of the GARMIS project supported by the GALILEO Joint Undertaking (GJU), the European Ionospheric Experts Team (IET) is undertaking a number of research activities. They include the preparation of a database of GPS derived slant TEC data for ionospheric model validation, the analysis of existing ionospheric models particularly for GNSS operational use, the study of the equatorial ionosphere with particular emphasis on the electron density gradients during quiet and disturbed conditions over Africa, and equatorial and high latitudes scintillations and their impact on GNSS operation.

Through the agreement between the GJU and the Chinese National Remote Sensing Centre, special ionospheric studies for the GALILEO regional augmentation services will be carried out with the participation of research groups from China and also the European IET.

Today for GBAS, there is some agreement on how to deal with these ionospheric storm threats for CAT I [IDR Report, Sept. 2005]. U.S. validation and implementation is being conducted in a new prototype effort in Memphis, TN. Research is continuing to refine threats and improve system design to maximize performance.

The FAA GBAS program is also continuing to participate in a cooperative data collection and analysis campaign of equatorial ionosphere anomalies with Brazil. This effort continues to yield more information about equatorial ionosphere impact to GBAS corrections and PA operations.

6.3 SBAS Iono Working Group

In 1999, the SBAS Interoperability Working Group (IWG) established a Working Group composed of international ionospheric experts. This “SBAS Iono working group” was charged with providing all information necessary for assessing ionospheric threats to SBAS systems. The research concerning integrity threats focused on storms leading to large temporal and spatial gradients as well as Traveling Ionospheric Disturbances (TIDs). The research concerning threats to continuity and availability of service focused on scintillation. The working group, which has about twenty active members, has met on average twice a year (in the future this might be reduced to once per year) and has collaborated on issues such as modeling, data exchange and joint definition of experiments. In February 2003, the group produced a White Paper on key ionospheric research issues for SBAS [SBAS Iono WG, 2003], from which this paper has borrowed a certain amount of material. The group is still active and, in recent years, has focused its primary effort on the effects of scintillation. A secondary effort aims at evaluating the integrity threat represented by depletions. The SBAS Iono group is also studying receiver-based mitigation techniques.

6.4 WAAS Integrity Performance Panel (WIPP)

In the US, the FAA established the WAAS Integrity Performance Panel (WIPP) in 2001 to review the integrity design of the Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS) and more specifically the design of its integrity algorithms. The WIPP agreed on a 2-step methodology: (1) identify all integrity threats (i.e., circumstances or events that could lead to inadequate residual error bounds also called misleading information); and (2), for each identified threat, either mitigate its effect by use of a monitor or develop an assertion that the threat represents a negligible risk of misleading information.

A dedicated monitor was developed to address the integrity threat due to variations in ionospheric delays. Studies were conducted to characterize the spatial and temporal decorrelation of the ionosphere under both quiet and disturbed ionospheric conditions. The planar fit model was adopted as a means to model spatial ionospheric variations during quiet ionospheric conditions. The statistics of residual errors were found to provide a good indicator of the state of the ionosphere in the vicinity of the IGP as well as information on the magnitude of the GIVE that is needed in order to keep the probability of misleading information within the allocated integrity requirement of the monitor. Two states were identified. The “nominal state” is a state in which the estimation model is considered to be valid and the magnitude of the GIVE is set according to a formula that accounts for the sizes of the residual and the limited sampling (or undersampling) of the local ionosphere. This state is by far the most common. The “storm state” is a rare state in which the estimation model is considered to be invalid and the magnitude of the GIVE is set to a safely large numeric value.

More recently, the WIPP recommended the addition of a second storm state to protect the user during the end phase of extreme ionospheric storms. These storms are not expected to occur more than once or twice during a solar cycle. They are considered extreme because of the extremely high levels of ionization that can occur during the “initial phase” of the storm and the intense isolated irregularities that can be generated during the “recovery phase” of the storm when the regular storm detector may no longer detect significant storm activity. When such an extreme storm is detected, WAAS will deny APV service over the entire APV service area for a period of time long enough to ensure that the ionosphere has returned to its normal state before resuming service.

6.5 LAAS Integrity Panel (LIP)

The LIP was conceived under an initial FAA acquisition program for a CAT I GBAS system. It was then reorganized and formalized into a more research oriented working group during 2003. One of the main focuses of the group was to agree on a characterization of ionospheric storm effects on GBAS in the local area, and then to derive detailed design alternatives to mitigate these effects. Today, the LIP is the primary GBAS group addressing CAT I mid-latitude ionospheric storm threats in the United States.

As outlined previously, the GBAS CAT II/III service will present additional challenges concerning the ionosphere. The analysis conducted by the LIP will need to continue in some fashion, not only for GBAS, but for any GNSS system or augmentation intended to support PA operations. A continuation of LIP activities in some new form is most likely necessary to achieve this.

6.6 Current and Planned Research in Japan

In Japan, ionospheric research related to GNSS is being performed by the Electronic Navigation Research Institute (ENRI). The research program covers ionospheric effects on both SBAS and GBAS. In the area of SBAS research, the ionospheric delay estimation and storm detection algorithms currently used in MSAS, as well as other new techniques, are being evaluated using MSAS test bed equipment and data from the GPS Earth Observation Network (GEONET). (GEONET has more than 1,000 GPS receivers located throughout Japan with a typical separation of about 20 km.) [Sakai, 2005] Scintillation effects are being observed using scintillation monitors located in the southern islands (Okinawa). The objectives of the analysis are to evaluate seasonal and diurnal occurrences of scintillation and characterize the number of GPS signals simultaneously affected by scintillation [Imamura, 2004]. In the area of GBAS research, the distribution function of the various spatial ionospheric delay gradients and its seasonal variation from the middle geomagnetic latitude regions to the equatorial region are evaluated using GEONET data [Imamura, 2004; Yoshihara, 2004, 2005]. Deterioration of ionospheric delay caused by plasma bubbles (depletions) and ionospheric scintillation associated with plumes of irregularities has been

observed at Okinawa [Imamura, 2005]. Further observations of this effect are being planned using several types of GPS receivers as well as an air glow imager (to help detecting plasma bubbles) in Okinawa Island [Imamura, 2005]. The purpose of this research is to characterize the plasma bubble phenomenon and analyze low latitude effects on both SBAS and GBAS.

7. References

Adam J.-P., Béniguel Y., De Paula E., Arbesser-Rastburg B. "analysis of scintillation data recorded at low latitudes", Radio Science, To be Published.

Altshuler E. S., R. M. Fries, L. Sparks, "The WAAS Ionospheric Spatial Threat Model", Proceedings of the ION GPS Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT, Sept 11-14, 2001.

Anderson, D., A. Anghel, K. Yumoto, M. Ishitsuka, and E. Kudeki, "Estimating Daytime, Vertical ExB Drift Velocities in the Equatorial F-region using Ground-Based Magnetometer Observations," presented at the International Beacon Satellite Symposium (BSS), Boston College, Boston, June 2001.

Arbesser-Rastburg B., Beniguel Y., "The Effects of Scintillations in the Equatorial Regions on the Positioning Errors", IES, 3-5 May 2005.

Azpilicueta, F. , S.M. Radicella and C. Brunini, "VTEC behavior based on GPS observations in the North Pole region during 2003 magnetic storms", proceedings of the International Beacon Satellite Symposium 2004, Trieste 18-22 October 2004.

Basu, S. et al., "Scintillations, plasma drifts, and neutral winds in the equatorial ionosphere after sunset", J. Geophys. Res., 101, 26795-26809, 1996.

Beniguel, Y., "Statistical properties of signals affected by ionospheric scintillation", presented to the 6th SBAS Iono. Working Group meeting, Maastricht, the Netherlands, August 2002.

Beniguel, Y., J. P. Adam, "Ionospheric Scintillation and System Availability and Accuracy in the African Zone", presented to the 7th SBAS Iono. Working Group meeting, Graz, Austria, April 2003.

Béniguel Y., Adam J.-P., Geiswiller J. "Characterization of ionosphere scintillations, PLL and DLL errors at receiver level", Proc. of the Atmos. Remote Sensing Conference, Matera, Italy, 2003.

Béniguel Y., Adam J.-P., Arbesser-Rastburg B., Pita J. "Analysis of scintillation data recorded in Africa at low latitudes", Beacon Symposium, Trieste, Italy, October 2004.

Béniguel Y., "How to cope with scintillations", presented at the SBAS Iono meeting, Mc Lean, Virginia, May 2005.

Beniguel Y., Adam J.P., "Scintillation Parameters Obtained from Measurement Data", SBAS-Iono Meeting # 12, Boston, June 1-2, 2006.

Blanch J., T. Walter, P. Enge, "Ionospheric Threat Model Methodology for WAAS", Proceedings of the ION 57th Annual Meeting, Albuquerque, NM, June 11-13, 2001.

Blanch J., "An Ionosphere Estimation Algorithm for WAAS Based on Kriging", ION-GPS-2002.

Buonsanto, M.J., "Ionospheric storms - A review", Space Science Reviews 88, 563-601, 1999.

Burns, J., "Ionospheric Storm Effects on GBAS Services," WP15, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Montreal, 12-21 October 2004.

Butsch, F., "Analysis of Potential Ionospheric Common Failure Modes", technical note of the GALILEI project, GALILEO Joint Undertaking, GAL-DFS-TN2, March 2003.

Chao Y., Y. Tsai, T. Walter, C. Kee, P Enge, B. Parkinson, "An algorithm for Inter-frequency Bias Calibration and Application to WAAS Ionosphere Modeling", ION-GPS-95, Palm Springs, CA.

Coisson, P., Radicella, S.M., Ciruolo L., and Nava B., "Global performances of TEC models during high solar activity", Proceedings of 2nd ESA Workshop on Satellite Navigation Use Equipment Technologies, Navitec 2004, 8-10 December 2004, ESTEC pp 344-349.

Conker, R., M. B. El-Arini, C. H. Hegarty, T. Hsiao, "Modeling the Effects of Ionospheric Scintillation on GPS/SBAS Availability", Proc. ION 56th Annual Meeting, San Diego, 26-28 June 2000.

Conker, R. S., M. B. El-Arini, R. Lejeune, P. Doherty, and C. Valladares, "Description of a Real-Time Algorithm for Detecting Ionospheric Depletions for SBAS and the Statistics of Depletions in South America During the Peak of the Current Solar Cycle", Beacon Satellite Symposium (BSS), Trieste, Italy, October 2004.

Daniell, R. E., L. D. Brown, D. N. Anderson, M. W., Fox, P. H. Doherty, D. T. Decker, J. J. Sojka, and R. W. Schunk, "Parameterized Ionospheric Model: A Global Ionospheric Parameterization based on First Principles Models," pp. 1499-1510, Volume 30, Number 5, Radio Science, September-October 1995.

DasGupta, A., Ray, S., Paul A. "Estimation of Minimum Separation of Geostationary Satellites for Satellite-Based Augmentation System (SBAS) from Equatorial Ionospheric Scintillation Observations", Ionospheric Effects Symposium, Alexandria, Virginia, 2002.

Davies, Kenneth, "Ionospheric Radio", Peter Peregrinus LTD, London, United Kingdom, 1990.

Dehel, T., "Ionospheric Scintillation Effects on SBAS at the Geomagnetic Equator," presented at the SBAS Iono Meeting, McLean, VA, May 10-11, 2002.

Dehel, T., presented at the SBAS Ionospheric working group meeting No. 5, McLean, VA, May 10-11, 2002.

Dehel, T., Pham, K., Sheftic, J, and Nelthropp, D., "National Satellite Test Bed (NSTB) Observations of the Effects of Ionospheric Storms on a Prototype Wide Area Augmentation System", Proceedings of the 1999 National Technical Meeting, Institute of Navigation, pp. 779-788, January 25-27, 1999. Available from The Institute of Navigation, Alexandria, VA 22314.

Dehel, T., Pham, K., Sheftic, J, and Nelthropp, D., "National Satellite Test Bed (NSTB) Recent Observations of the Effects of Ionospheric Storms on a Prototype Wide Area Augmentation System", pp. 239-246, Proceedings of the 1999 Ionospheric Effects Symposium, 4-6 May 1999, available from JMG Associates, Alexandria, VA 22308, 1999.

Doherty, P. H., S. H. Delay, C. E. Valladares and J. A. Klobuchar, "Ionospheric Scintillation Effects in the Equatorial and Auroral Regions," pp. 662-671, ION-GPS-2000, Salt Lake City, UT, September 19-22, 2000.

El-Arini, M. B., R. S. Conker, S. D. Ericson, K. W. Bean, F. Niles, K. Matsunaga, and K. Hoshinoo, "Analysis of the Effects of Ionospheric Scintillation on GPS L2 in Japan," ION-GPS-2003, Portland, OR, September 2003.

Fedrizzi, M., E. R. de Paula, I.J. Kantor, R.B. Langley, A. Komjathy, Eduardo A. Araujo-Pradere, T.J. Fuller-Rowell, "Investigation of Ionospheric Response to Severe Magnetic Storms Using GPS Total Electron Content Measurements", proceedings of the International Beacon Satellite Symposium 2004, Trieste 18-22 October 2004.

Fee J., "Ionospheric activity and its effects on WAAS", IP5, meeting of the NSP Working Group of the Whole in St Petersburg, 25 May to 4 June 2004.

Feess, W. A. and S. C. Stephens, "Evaluation of GPS Ionospheric Time-Delay Model", IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems, Vol. AES-23, No. 1, May 1987.

Fejer, B.G., L. Scherliss, and E.R. de Paula, "Effects of the vertical plasma drift velocity on the generation and evolution of equatorial spread F, J. Geophys. Res., 104, 19859-19860, 1999.

Forte, B., Radicella, S. M. and Ezquer, R. G., "A Different Approach to the Analysis of GPS Scintillations Data", Adbus Salam ICTP, IC/2001/29, 2001

Forte, B., and S. M. Radicella, "Analysis of Problems That Could Arise with GPS Ionospheric Scintillation Measurements", presented at the URSI XXNII General Assembly, Maastricht, August 2002.

GARMIS Report D-2431, Ionospheric conditions in the equatorial region, 2006.

Hansen A., J. Blanch, T. Walter, P Enge, "Ionospheric Correlation Analysis for WAAS" Quiet and Stormy", ION-GPS-2000.

Hansen A., "Tomographic Estimation of the Ionosphere Using Terrestrial GPS Sensors", PhD Dissertation, Stanford University, 2002.

Hargreaves, John Keith, "The Solar-Terrestrial Environment: An Introduction to Geospace – the Science of the Terrestrial Upper Atmosphere, Ionosphere and Magnetosphere", Cambridge Atmospheric and Space Science Series, 1995.

Hibberd, F.H. , "Positive and Negative Ionosphere Storms" proceedings of the International Beacon Satellite Symposium 2004, Trieste 18-22 October 2004.

Hochegger, G., Nava, B., Radicella, S., Leitinger, R., "A Family of Ionospheric Models for Different Uses", Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Part C, Volume 25, Number 4, pp 307-310, 2000.

ICAO, International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), International Standards and Recommended Practices (SARPs), Aeronautical Communications, Annex 10, Vol. I, Appendix B, Montreal, Canada, 5th Edition, July 1996, Amendment 80, 2005.

ICAO, "GNSS Vulnerability and Mitigation Methods Including Terrestrial, Airborne and Procedural Solutions", draft presented at GNSSP/4, 23 April to 2 May 2003, final presented at the 11th Air Navigation Conference, 23 September to 3 October 2004.

Imamura J., K. Hoshinoo, K Matsunaga, "Ionospheric Scintillation and its Effects on GNSS in Japan", IP-07, Working Group of the Whole Meeting in Montreal, 12th to 22nd October 2004.

Imamura J., N. Fujii, T. Yoshihara, "Analytical results of spatial gradient of ionospheric delay", IP06, Working Group of the Whole Meeting in Montreal, 12th to 22nd October 2004.

Imamura J., K. Mastunaga, K Hoshinoo, "Observation of Ionospheric Plasma Bubble and its Effects on GNSS in Japan", IP-33, Working Group Meeting in Montreal, 11th to 21st October 2005.

Immel, T. J., J. C. Foster, A. J. Coster, S. B. Mende, H. U. Frey (2005), "Global storm time plasma redistribution imaged from the ground and space", *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 32, L03107, doi:10.1029/2004GL021120.

Kelley, M. C., *The Earth's Ionosphere Plasma Physics and Electrodynamics*, Vol. 43 in the International Geophysics Series, Academic Press, Inc. New York, N. Y., 1989.

Kil, H., and R.A. Heelis, "Global distribution of density irregularities in the equatorial ionosphere", *J. Geophys. Res.*, 103, p 407-418, 1998.

Kim, T., R. S. Conker, M. B. El-Arini, S. D. Ericson, C. J. Hegarty, and M. Tran, "Preliminary Evaluation of the Effects of Scintillation on L5 GPS and SBAS Receivers Using a Frequency Domain Scintillation Model and Simulated and Analytical Receiver Models," ION-NTM-2003, Anaheim, CA, January, 2003.

Klobuchar, J. A., G. J. Bishop and P. H. Doherty, "Total Electron Content and L-Band Amplitude and Phase Scintillation Measurements in the Polar Cap Ionosphere", AGARD-CPP-382, May 1985.

Klobuchar, J. A., "Ionospheric Time-Delay Algorithm for Single-Frequency GPS Users", *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Vol. AES-23, No. 1, May 1987.

Klobuchar, J. A., "Ionospheric Effects on GPS," Chapter 12, Volume I, *Global Positioning System: Theory and Applications*, Edited by B. W. Parkinson, and J. J. Spilker, Volume 163, *Progress in Astronautics and Aeronautics*, AIAA, Inc., Washington, D.C., 1996.

Klobuchar, J. A., P. H. Doherty, A. Das Gupta, M. R. Sivaraman and A. D. Sarma, "Equatorial Anomaly Gradient Effects on a Space-Based Augmentation System", presented at the Beacon Satellite Studies Symposium, BSS-2001, available from Boston College Institute for Scientific Research, Newton, MA, 2001.

Klobuchar, J. A., P. H. Doherty, M. B. El-Arini, R. Lejeune, T. Dehel, E. R. de Paula, F. S. Rodrigues, "Ionospheric Issues for a SBAS in the Equatorial Region," presented at the Ionospheric Effect Symposium (IES) held at Alexandria, VA, USA, May 6-9, 2002.

Lejeune R., M. B. El-Arini, J.A. Klobuchar, P. H. Doherty, Adequacy of the SBAS Ionospheric Grid Concept for Precision Approach in the Equatorial Region, ION-GPS-2002.

Lejeune R., M. B. El-Arini, P. Doherty, J. Klobuchar, E De Paula, F. Rodrigues, A. Canavitsas, "Performance of SBAS Ionospheric Estimation in the Equatorial Region", ION-GPS-2003.

Lejeune, R., M. B. El-Arini, "Performance of a Tomographic Approach to SBAS Ionospheric Estimation in the Equatorial Region," pp. 512-523, ION-NTM-2004, San Diego, CA, January 26-28, 2004.

Mannucci, A.J. , B.D. Wilson, C.D. Edwards, “A New Method for Monitoring the Earth’s Ionospheric Total Electron Content Using the GPS Global Network”, ION-GPS-93, Salt Lake City, UT.

Matsunaga, K., K. Hoshinoo, “Observation of Ionospheric Scintillation on GPS Signals in Japan,” ION-NTM-2002, San Diego, CA, Jan 28-30, 2002.

Nakagami, M., The m-Distribution—A General Formula of Intensity Distribution of Rapid Fading, Published in *Statistical Methods in Radio Wave Propagation*, Edited by W. C. Hoffman, Pergamon Press, New York, NY, 1960.

Nava, B., “Modello di Densita Elettronica della Ionosfera Applicato alla Navigazione Satellitare”, Thesis at the Università degli Studi di Trieste, 2000.

Parkinson, B. W. and Spilker J. J. (Editors), “Global Positioning System: Theory and Applications”, Volume I, American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, 1996.

Pi, X., S. Nandi, B. M. Boulat, D. A. Stowers, and A. J. Mannucci, “Development of Ionospheric Scintillation Monitoring System Using IGS GPS Receivers and Analysis of Effects of Scintillation on GPS Signals”, JPL Technical Report to the FAA, Pasadena, CA, April 2002.

Pullen, S., M. Luo, J. Lee, G. Zhang, P. Enge, “Update on Mitigation of Ionosphere Spatial Anomaly threat to GBAS”, presentation to RTCA SC-159, WG4, 22-23 march 2006.

Radicella, S.M. and R. Leitinger, The Evolution of the DGR Approach to Model Electron Density Profiles, *Advanced Space Research*, Vol. 27, No. 1, 35-40, 2001

Rama Rao, P. V. S., S. Tulasi Ram, S. Gopi Krishna, K. Niranjana, and D. S. V. V. D. Prasad, “Morphological and Spectral Characteristics of L-Band and VHF Scintillations and their Impact on Trans-Ionospheric Communications,” pp. 895-904, Vol. 58, *Earth Planets Space*, 2006.

RTCA, Inc., “Minimum Operational Performance Standards for Airborne Supplemental Navigation Equipment Using Global Positioning System”, DO-208 July 12, 1991 and DO-208 Change 1, September 21, 1993.

RTCA, Inc., “Minimum Operational Performance Standards for GPS Local Area Augmentation System Airborne Equipment,” DO-253a, Washington, D.C., November 28, 2001.

RTCA, Inc., “Minimum Operational Performance Standards for Global Positioning System/Wide Area Augmentation System Airborne Equipment,” DO-229C, Washington, D.C., November 28, 2001.

Sakai, T., K. Matsunaga, K. Hoshinoo, T. Walter, “Improving Availability of Ionospheric Corrections in the Low Magnetic Latitude Region”, Proc. ION National Technical Meeting, pp. 569-579, San Diego, CA, Jan. 2005.

Saraswati, S.K., V. Panwar, A. Singh, G. Sasibhushana Rao and K.Ramalingam, “L-band Scintillation Characteristics over the Indian Subcontinent”, WP30, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Brussels, Belgium, May 8-19, 2006.

Sardon E., A. Rius, N. Zarroa, "Estimation of the transmitter and receiver differential biases and the ionospheric total electron content from Global Positioning System observations, *Radio Science*, Vol. 29, Number 3, May-June 1994.

SBAS Iono WG, "Ionospheric Research Issues for SBAS – A White Paper", 2003, (available as NSP IP39, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Montreal, 11-21 October 2005).

Skone, S. and M. E. Cannon, "Auroral Zone Ionospheric Considerations for WADGPS, pp. 117-127, *NAVIGATION*, Journal of The Institute of Navigation, Vol. 45, No., 2, Summer 1998.

Skone S., M.E. Cannon, "Detailed Analysis of Auroral Zone WADGPS Ionospheric Grid Accuracies during Magnetospheric Substorm Event", ION-GPS-98, Nashville, TN.

Sparks, L., A. Komjathy, A. J. Mannucci, and E. Altshuler, T. Walter, J. Blanch, M. B. El-Arini, R. Lejeune, "Extreme Ionospheric Storms and Their Impact on WAAS," Paper no. 4A-2, presented at the Ionospheric Effects Symposium (IES2005), held at Alexandria, VA, May 3-5, 2005.

Walter, T. et al., "Robust Detection of Ionospheric Irregularities," presented at the ION-GPS-2000 Meeting, Salt Lakes City, UT, September 2000.

Wilson, B.D. and A.J. Mannucci, "Instrumental Biases in Ionospheric Measurements Derived from GPS Data", ION-GPS-93, Salt Lake City, UT.

Yinger, C.Y., W.A. Feess, R. Di Esposti, A. Chasko, B. Cosentina, D. Syse, B. Wilson, B. Wheaton, "GPS Satellite Interfrequency Biases", ION-NTM-99, Cambridge, MA.

Yoshihara, T. et al., "A Study of the Ionospheric Effect on GBAS Using Nation-Wide GPS Network in Japan", ION-NTM, San Diego CA., January 2004.

Yoshihara, T. et al., "An Investigation of Local-Scale Spatial Gradient of Ionospheric Delay Using the Nation-Wide GPS Network Data in Japan", ION-NTM, San Diego CA., January 2005.

Wanniger, L., "Effects of the Equatorial Ionosphere on GPS", *GPS World*, Vol. 4, No. 7, July 1993.

Wernik, A.W., J.A. Secan, and E.J. Fremouw, "Ionospheric Irregularities and Scintillation", pp 971-981, Col.31, No. 4, *Adv. Space Res.*, 2003.

Woo K. T., "Optimum Semi-codeless Carrier-Phase Tracking of L2", *Navigation, Journal of the Institute of Navigation*, Vol. 47, No. 2, Summer 2000.

8 Other References

8.1 NSP Papers Since GNSSP/4

Flament P., P. Nisner and E. Chatre, "[Single frequency ionospheric R&D](#)", IP24, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Montreal, 11-21 October 2005.

Flament P., P. Nisner and E. Chatre, "[Ionospheric R&D in the equatorial and auroral regions](#)", IP25, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Montreal, 11-21 October 2005.

Flament P., ESA EGNOS Project Office, "[SBAS ionospheric assessment in the Africa region - EGNOS project office ongoing actions](#)", IP26, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Montreal, 11-21 October 2005.

Imamura J., K. Matsunaga, K. Hoshinoo "Observation of Ionospheric Plasma Bubble and its Effects on GNSS in Japan", IP33, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Montreal, 11-21 October 2005.

Panwar, V., "[Preliminary Results of Ionospheric Studies carried out over Indian Equatorial Anomaly Region](#)", IP28, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Montreal, 11-21 October 2005.

Ramalingam, K., S.K.Saraswati, and G.Sasibhushana Rao "Ionospheric effects for low latitude regions - presentation of WP53", IP40, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Montreal, 11-21 October 2005.

Ramalingam, K., S.K.Saraswati, and G.Sasibhushana Rao, "Ionospheric error corrections for Low Latitude Regions", WP53, Joint WG1/WG2 meeting in Montreal, 11-21 October 2005.

8.2 Conference Papers on Ionospheric Effects at Low Latitudes

A. Komjathy, L. Sparks, T. Mannucci, X. Pi, "An alternative Ionospheric Correction Algorithm for Satellite-Based Augmentation Systems in Low-Latitude Region", ION-GNSS-2003.

S. Skone, Wide Area Ionosphere Modeling in the Equatorial Region during a magnetic Storm Event, ION NTM 2000.

A. Komjathy, L. Sparks, A. Mannucci, X. Pi, "An Assessment of the Current WAAS Ionospheric Correction Algorithm in the South American Region", ION-GPS-2002.

8.3 Conference Papers on Ionospheric Effects at High Latitude

S. Skone, M.E. Cannon, "Ionospheric Limitations and Specifications in the Auroral Zone", ION-GPS-97, Kansas City, Mo.

S. Skone, M.E. Cannon, "An Adaptive WADGPS Ionospheric Grid Model for the Auroral Region", ION-GPS-98, Nashville, TN.

8.4 Conference Papers on WAAS Algorithm Development

Altshuler, E., D. Cormier, H. Go, "Improvements to the WAAS Ionospheric Algorithms", ION-GPS-2002.

Lejeune, R., M. B. El-Arini, Eric Altshuler, Todd Walter, "Trade Study of Improvements to the WAAS Ionospheric Integrity Function for GNSS Landing System (GLS)", Proceedings of the ION 57th Annual Meeting, Albuquerque, NM, June 11-13, 2001.

8.5 Other Papers of Interest

Basu, S., Mackenzie, E., and Basu, Su., "Ionospheric constraints on VHF/UHF communications links during solar maximum and minimum periods", Radio Science, Vol. 23, No. 3, pp 363-378, May-June 1988.

Béniguel, Y., "Global Ionospheric Propagation Model (GIM): A propagation model for scintillations of transmitted signals", Radio Science, May-June 2002.

Bothmer, V. (Ed.), "Space Weather : Physics and Effects", Springer Verlag, 2006.

Conker, R., M.B. El-Arini, "A Novel Approach for an Ionospheric Obliquity Process Responsive to Azimuthal Variation", ION-GPS-98, Nashville, TN.

Goad, C.C. , "Optimal Filtering of Pseudoranges and Phases from Single-Frequency GPS Receivers", Navigation, Journal of the Institute of Navigation, Vol. 37. No. 3, Fall 1990.

Komjathi, A., B.D. Wilson, T.F. Runge, B.M. Boulat, L. Sparks and M.J. Reyes, "A New Ionospheric Model for Wide Area Differential GPS: the Multiple Shell Approach", ION-NTM-2002, San Diego, CA.

Kumar, R. and P. Munjal, "GPA/WAAS Enhancement with Novel Estimators Involving Parallel Kalman Filters" ION-GPS-96, Kansas City, Mo.

Mannucci, A.J. , B.D. Wilson, D.N. Yuan, C.H. Ho, U.J. Lindqwister, "A global mapping technique for GPS-derived ionospheric total electron content measurements", Radio Science, Volume 33, Number 3, pp 565-582, May-June 1998.

Mannucci, A.J. , B.A. Iijima, B.D. Wilson, "Wide Area Ionospheric Delay Corrections Under Ionospheric Storm Conditions", ION-GPS-97, Kansas City, Mo.

Mueller, T. and P. Davis, "Real-Time WADGPS Ionospheric Correction Filter", ION-NTM-98.

Nava, B. and S.M. Radicella, "Use of "Supertruth" data to analyse ionosphere behavior during geomagnetic disturbed periods", Proceedings of Atmospheric Remote Sensing using Satellite navigation Systems, Special Symposium of the URSI Joint Working Group FG, Matera, Italy, 63-68, 2003.

9. Acknowledgements

Some material in this paper was reproduced from the excellent but more narrowly focused White Paper produced by the SBAS Iono Working Group.

Agenda Item 3: Surveillance system developments**3.1 Follow-up to the development of surveillance systems and the regional implementation study of the SSR in Mode S**

3.1.1 The Meeting, as a follow-up to the surveillance systems development, took note of the information presented regarding the development of the multilateration and its growing number of world wide installations for the surveillance of vehicles and aircraft at airports, as well as in terminal and en-route areas.

3.1.2 The Meeting was also informed that multilateration would have the potential of fulfilling many roles for aeronautical surveillance, such as:

- main surveillance systems for ATM within a specific airspace/airport (en route, approach and ground);
- alternate surveillance system where another surveillance technology, like ADS-B, is used as the primary surveillance system; and
- to validate the ADS-B information in order to confirm the correct position of aircraft.

3.1.3 Likewise, the Meeting noted that currently, ICAO does not have SARPs regarding the multilateration system, but a high-level standard proposal for review and acceptance would be treated in the Aeronautical Surveillance Panel (ASP), and, if accepted by the ASP and approved by the Air Navigation Commission, the development of the standards might be initiated in 2007.

3.1.4 In this regard, the Meeting considered that the CNS Committee should follow-up the ICAO progress on activities, as well as any other information from the industry and States throughout the world that are planning or implementing multilateration systems.

3.1.5 The Meeting took note that the ground implementation of Mode S secondary surveillance radars (SSR) should be prioritized at the en-route and terminal areas with high traffic density and that each State/Territory/International Organization should assess current traffic density in their respective terminal and en-route areas, as well as that expected for the next ten years, and the useful life of the SSR currently installed in terminal areas.

3.1.6 Likewise, the Meeting took note that low traffic density terminal and en-route areas would use secondary surveillance monopulse radar adaptable to Mode S and that the Mode S implementation would be carried out once the air traffic volume justifies it.

3.1.7 Regarding the Mode S transponder capability of aircraft operating in the CAR/SAM Regions, the Meeting noted that States/Territories/International Organizations of both Regions apply the procedure established by ICAO for aircraft identification (24-bit address allocation according to the indications given in Annex 10, Volume III, Part I, Appendix to Chapter 9 [A World-wide Scheme for the Allocation, Assignment and Application of Aircraft Addresses]).

3.1.8 The Meeting considered that, even if the 24-bit address allocation was applied in the CAR/SAM Regions according to the guidelines established by ICAO, it still would be beneficial to implement a national database with standardized information of aircraft having 24-bit addresses; this would facilitate the CAR/SAM surveillance services providers having updated information of aircraft identification, specially in radar processing systems.

3.1.9 In this regard, the Meeting considered the need to establish a new task in the work programme of the CNS Committee, and for this reason formulated the following Draft Decision:

DRAFT

DECISION CNS/5/13

**REGIONAL STANDARD REGISTRY FOR AIRCRAFT
EQUIPPED WITH MODE S TRANSPONDERS**

That, in order to assist CAR/SAM States, Territories and International Organizations in the standardization of the 24-bit address allocation to identify aircraft using Mode S transponders, the CNS Committee incorporate a new task related to this issue within its work programme.

3.1.10 The Meeting took note that Mode S transponders are oriented towards the ACAS II application and that in order to reply to Mode S queries, an expanded capability of these systems would be required.

3.1.11 The Meeting considered that in order to continue developing the update of the regional implementation plan, including SSR in Mode S, as well as the use of Mode S for ADS-B applications, and to follow-up on the studies of the multilateration system and contribute to the necessary coordination, further actions should be proposed by the ATM/CNS Subgroup and its Committees. These actions could be integrated with the strategy for the implementation of ADS-C and ADS-B and a general surveillance plan containing all the required surveillance applications could be developed and harmonised with the Global Air Navigation Plan. **Appendix 3A** to this part of the report contains preliminary elements in order to develop a regional consolidated strategy for the implementation of surveillance systems. Therefore, the Meeting formulated the following Decision:

DECISION CNS/5/14**UNIFIED REGIONAL STRATEGY ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS**

That, in order to have a CAR/SAM regional unified strategy for the implementation of surveillance systems, the CNS Committee review and integrate the elements of the surveillance strategy contained in Appendix 3A with the ADS-C and ADS-B implementation strategy indicated in paragraph 3.2.2 of this part of the Report.

3.2 Study of the regional ADS systems' implementation*Initiative of the Global Air Navigation Plan on data link-based surveillance*

3.2.1 The Meeting took note that the Second amendment to the Global Air Navigation Plan (Doc 9750 – AN/963), related to data link-based surveillance (ADS-C, ADS-B and SSR in Mode S), established Global Plan Initiative GPI-09 – *Situational awareness*, which is presented in **Appendix 3B** to this part of the Report.

Revised strategy for ADS-C and ADS-B deployment

3.2.2 As a follow-up to the work performed by the CNS Committee on this issue, and considering GREPECAS Decision 13/54, and based on the guidelines set forth in the Global Air Navigation Plan, specifically GPI 09, **Appendix 3C** to this part of the Report presents the revision to the CAR/SAM Regional Strategy for the ADS-C and ADS-B Systems Implementation in the short, medium and long terms. When reviewing this strategy, the Meeting agreed it would be convenient to integrate the elements into a unified regional strategy for surveillance systems implementation.

ADS-C and ADS-B Implementation Initiatives

3.2.3 Considering the potential airspaces for the ADS-C and ADS-B implementation which were identified by the GREPECAS/13 Meeting and which are included in Appendix BI to the Report on Agenda Item 3 of the mentioned Meeting, as well as other recent initiatives by CAR/SAM States, Territories and International Organizations, the Meeting updated the table of initiatives for the ADS-C and ADS-B deployment in the CAR/SAM Regions and it is presented in **Appendix 3D** to this part of the Report.

ADS-B Trials Programme in the CAR/SAM Regions

3.2.4 The Meeting recalled that GREPECAS, through Conclusion 13/87, oriented States/Territories/International Organizations, in collaboration with air space users, to establish and execute an ADS-B trials programme using available services and technology, in order to improve the knowledge on ADS-B and to assess the benefits for Air Traffic Management in the CAR/SAM Regions.

3.2.5 Additionally, the Meeting agreed that the proposed task should involve different activities and that the representatives of International Organizations and Industry need to interact in order to carry out the technical and operational assessments to establish optimized solutions for implementation options. The goal of these trials is to provide more accurate information about the operational use of ADS-B as a support for surveillance, giving a new perspective for the States' implementation plans. These trials and the related aspects (necessary infrastructure, specific ATC procedures, applied technologies, statistics, etc) should be monitored under an established project methodology in order to provide results that can be assessed and presented through a formal report to the GREPECAS mechanism.

3.2.6 The Meeting noted that according to the experience in the Asia/Pacific region of promoting the development of ADS-B, it has been shown that the significant results achieved by the States in that region came from the adoption of clear deadlines for the implementation as well as the creation of a dedicated Task Force to evaluate all aspects connected to this development. The Fifth Meeting of the ADS-B Task Force of the Asia/Pacific region was held in New Delhi, India, in April 2006. In this regard, the Meeting agreed that the CAR/SAM Regions can obtain full benefits from this experience, since many implementation issues have already been addressed by them. However, the Meeting agreed that the creation of a Surveillance Task Force would be more appropriate for the CAR/SAM Regions.

3.2.7 Based on the expressions of the last paragraph, the Meeting created the Surveillance Task Force and taking into account the deliberations made by the Ad Hoc Group created for this purpose, the Meeting also agreed on the Terms of Reference, Work Programme and Composition of the Surveillance Task Force which are presented in **Appendix 3E** to this part of the report. Consequently, the Meeting formulated the following Decision:

DECISION CNS/5/15

CREATION OF A SURVEILLANCE TASK FORCE

That, a Surveillance Task Force be created according to the Terms of Reference, Work Programme and Composition presented in Appendix 3E to this part of the Report.

3.2.8 Likewise, the Meeting was informed through IP/07 presented by SITA about the regional ADS-B Service Concept. Furthermore, the Meeting received information about FANS developments in the CAR/SAM Regions which is contained in IP/06 presented by SITA.

3.2.9 Additionally, through IP/05, the United States presented detailed information about their plan for the Automatic Dependent Surveillance – Broadcast (ADS-B) programme.

3.2.10 Cuba informed that they are performing reception trials of ADS-B signals from aircraft operating in the Habana FIR.

Updating of the Regional Surveillance Plan

3.2.11 The delegate from IATA informed the Meeting that member airlines are providing support for the implementation of ADS-B. He also presented a format table to request information on aircraft capability for ADS-B, GNSS and others. In this regard, he also indicated that they have included the request to obtain information on fleet capability according to the routes operating in the CAR/SAM Regions.

3.2.12 Considering the implementation initiatives for ADS-C and ADS-B systems, as well as the results of the study on the Regional implementation of other surveillance systems, the Meeting updated Table CNS 4A of the FASID – Surveillance Systems. **Appendix 3F** to this part of the report presents the results as a proposal for amendment.

APPENDIX 3A**PRELIMINARY ELEMENTS FOR A REGIONAL STRATEGY FOR SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS**

- **Short term:**
(until 2011)
 - **Installation of surveillance systems on ground**
 - Implementation of SSR radars Mode S only in high-traffic-density approach, en route, and terminal areas,
 - Implementation of monopulse SSR, adaptable to Mode S, in medium- and high-traffic en route and terminal areas.
 - Begin ground implementation for ADS-B (ES Mode S receivers) for en route and terminal areas not covered with radar, and strengthen surveillance in areas covered with SSR Modes A/C and S.
 - Begin the implementation of multilateration, where aircraft respond to SSR Mode A/C or SSR Mode S queries for aerodrome surface movement surveillance

Aircraft

- Assignment of *24-bit addressing for unique aircraft identification*
- Complete the implementation of ACAS II systems throughout commercial and general aviation. Use of basic Mode S transponder
- Begin the update of Mode S transponder so that it can operate in ADS-B and multilateration environments

- **Medium term:**
(2011 – 2015)
 - **Installation of surveillance systems on ground**
 - Implementation of Mode S in those monopulse SSRs that have Mode S capabilities, in areas with coverage and increased air traffic.
 - SSR Mode A/C and SSR Mode S continue to be the main surveillance elements for approach, en route, and terminal areas.
 - Increase ADS-B installations on ground (ES Mode S receivers) for en route and terminal areas not covered by radar, and strengthen surveillance in areas covered by SSR Mode A/C and SSR Mode S.
 - Increase the implementation of multilateration, where aircraft respond to SSR Modes A/C and S queries for surveillance of aerodrome surface movements, and begin the implementation of surveillance applications in approach, en route and terminal areas (wide area multilateration, WAM) in areas that are not covered by radar surveillance and to strengthen radar surveillance

Aircraft

- Increase updating of Mode S transponder for ADS-B and multilateration operations

- **Long term:
(2015 - 2025)**

Installation of surveillance systems on ground

- Begin the non-replacement of SSR Mode A/C radars that have completed their life cycle.
- Implement ADS-B or multilateration systems to replace the SSRs that have completed their life cycle
- Begin the implementation of new ICAO-approved surveillance systems

Aircraft

- New updates of Mode S transponder to support new ADS-B functions, such as improved information transmission capability, more information on board to give the pilot the capability to make decisions on separation.

APPENDIX 3B**AIR NAVIGATION GLOBAL PLAN
GPI-9 – SITUATIONAL AWARENESS**

Scope: Operational implementation of data link-based surveillance. The implementation of equipment to allow traffic information to be displayed in aircraft supporting implementation of conflict prediction and collaboration between flight crew and the ATM system. Improve situational awareness in the cockpit by making available electronic terrain and obstacle data of required quality.

Related ATM objectives: application of data link; Functional integration of ground systems with airborne; ADS; ADS-B; SSR Mode S

Description of strategy

1.49 The further implementation of enhanced surveillance techniques (ADS-C or ADS-B) will allow reductions in separation minima and an enhancement of safety, increase in capacity, improved flight efficiency, all on a cost-effective basis. These benefits may be achieved by bringing surveillance to areas where there is no primary or secondary radar, when cost-benefit models warrant it. In airspaces where radar is used, enhanced surveillance can bring a further reductions in aircraft separation minima and improve, in high traffic density areas, the quality of surveillance information both on the ground and in the air, thereby increasing safety levels. The implementation of sets of quality assured electronic terrain and obstacle data necessary to support the ground proximity warning systems with forward looking terrain avoidance function as well as minimum safe altitude warning (MSAW) system will benefit safety substantially.

1.50 Implementation of surveillance systems for surface movement at aerodromes where weather conditions and capacity warrant will also enhance safety and efficiency while implementation of cockpit display of traffic information and associated procedures will enable pilot participation in the ATM system and improve safety through greater situational awareness.

1.51 In remote and oceanic airspace where ADS-C is used, FANS capabilities exist on many air transport aircraft and could be added to business aircraft. ADS-B can be used to enhance traffic surveillance in domestic airspace. In this respect, it should be noted that 1090 extended squitter is both available and should be accepted as the global choice for the ADS-B data link.

1.52 At terminal areas and at aerodromes surrounded by significant terrain and obstacles, the availability of quality assured terrain and obstacle databases containing digital sets of data representing terrain surface in the form of continuous elevation values and digital sets of obstacle data of features, having vertical significance in relation to adjacent and surrounding features considered hazardous to air navigation, will improve situational awareness and contribute to the overall reduction of the number of controlled flight into terrain related accidents.

APPENDIX 3C**CAR/SAM Regional Strategy for the ADS-C and ADS-B Systems Implementation****Near-Term (until 2011)**

1. The ADS-C surveillance implementation is used in oceanic and remote airspace associated with FANS capacities. The ADS-B surveillance implementation should be prioritize in the continental airspaces where there is no radar surveillance available, taking into consideration the density of traffic, the operational requirements and aircrafts capability. Also, consideration should be given to the potentialities to complement or replace the SSR in a scarcely to medium traffic density area, for route surveillance, in terminal areas, for surface movement control (ADS-B) and other applications.
2. Each State/Territory/International Organization needs to evaluate the: maximum density traffic nowadays and expected for the year 2015. The useful life of their radars and the potentiality for their replacement with ADS-B, the locations of potential ADS-C or ADS-B ground station sites, and the capabilities of existing and planned ATC automation systems to support the ADS-C or ADS-B.
3. The proportions of equipped aircrafts are also critical for the ADS-C and ADS-B deployment, for which it is required to periodically provide, at least, the following information: number of equipped aircrafts operating in the concern airspace, number and name of the airlines that have equipped aircrafts for ADS-C and ADS-B, type of equipped aircrafts, categorization of the accuracy/integrity data available in the aircrafts.
4. The ADS-B deployment should be associated at early stages in coordination with the States/Territory/International Organizations responsible for the control of adjacent areas, and the correspondent ICAO Regional Office, establishing a plan in the potential areas of ADS-B data sharing, aimed at a coordinated, harmonious and interoperable implementation.
5. Each State/Territory/Organization should investigate and report their own Administration's policy in respect to the ADS-B data sharing with their neighbours and from cooperative goals.
6. The ADS-B data sharing plan should be based selecting centres by pairs and analyzing the benefits and formulating proposals for the ADS-B use for each pair of centre/city with the purpose to improve the surveillance capacity.
7. Likewise, it is necessary to consider implementing surveillance solutions for surface movement control by the implementation of ADS-B.
8. To support the ADS-C and ADS-B regional plan, the States/Territories/International organizations, as well as the entity representing the airspace users, should organized and provide the following information; a focal point of contact, its respective implementation plan, including a time-table, and information on its air-ground communications and automation systems.
9. The ADS-B data links technology that will be use for the Mode S 1,090 MHz extended squitter to (1090 ES). Likewise, al the end of the medium term the introduction of ADS-B data sharing could be initiated and be approved by ICAO for its use in a long-term to satisfy the new requirements of the global ATM system.
10. The implementation would be in conformity with the SARPs, ICAO guidelines and the GREPECAS conclusions.

Medium-Term (2011 – 2015)

11. Continuation of the ADS-B use with the 1090 ES technique and the planning initiation for the ADS-B implementation by new data links to satisfy the ATM global system requirements.

Longer-Term (From 2015 to 2025)

12. The planning and implementation would be carried out according to the ADS and ADS-B evolution, with the associated technology developments, in conformity with the global ATM systems, with the new SARPs and ICAO guidance.

APPENDIX 3D

POTENTIAL AIR SPACE TO IMPLEMENT ADS-C AND ADS-B CONSIDERED BY CAR/SAM STATES, TERRITORIES, AND INTL. ORGANIZATIONS / ESPACIOS AÉREOS POTENCIALES PARA IMPLANTAR ADS Y ADS-D CONSIDERADOS POR LOS ESTADOS/ TERRITORIOS/ORGANIZACIONES DE LAS REGIONES CAR/SAM

No.	State or Organization/ Estado u Organización/ Center/Centro	Air Space/ Espacio aéreo	ADS Type/ Tipo	Status/ Estado	ADS-B data sharing with/ Intercambio de datos ADS-B con	Impl. Date Fecha de Impl.	Remarks/ Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	CAR						
1.	Bahamas/ Nassau ACC	Nassau FIR	ADS-B	S			There are being carried out studies./Se están realizando estudios.
2	Cuba/ Habana ACC	Havana FIR (South East Zone)					
3.	Haiti/ Port au Prince ACC	Port au Prince FIR	ADS-B	S			There are being carried out studies./Se están realizando estudios.
4.	Mexico/ Mérida ACC Monterrey ACC	Golf of Mexico (Central zone between Houston Oceanic and Mexico FIRs / Zona central entre las FIRS Houston Oceanic y México)	ADS-B	P	Houston ARTCC		Based on an agreement Mexico - USA/ Basado en acuerdo México - Estados Unidos.
5.	Trinidad and Tobago/ Piarco ACC	Piarco FIR	ADS-B ADS-C*	P			There are being carried out more studies./Se están realizando más estudios. * Oceanic East Sector/Sector Este oceánico
6.	United States/ Houston ARTCC Miami ARTCC	Golf of Mexico (Central zone between Houston Oceanic and Mexico FIRs / Zona central entre las FIRS Houston Oceanic y México) Miami Oceanic FIR (Domestic zone)	ADS-B ADS-B	P P			Based on an agreement Mexico - USA/ Basado en acuerdo México - Estados Unidos.

No.	State or Organization/ Estado u Organización/ Center/Centro	Air Space/ Espacio aéreo	ADS Type/ Tipo	Status/ Estado	ADS-B data sharing with/ Intercambio de datos ADS-B con	Impl. Date Fecha de Impl.	Remarks/ Observaciones
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
7.	COCESNA/ Cenamer ACC	Cenamer FIR (Caribbean and Pacific Oceanic sectors / Sectores oceánicos Caribe y Pacífico)	ADS-B	S			There are being carried out studies./ Se están realizando estudios.
8.		Other air spaces./ Otros espacios aéreos					Pending of the studies/ Pendiente de estudios.
	<u>SAM</u>						
9.	Argentina	Ezeiza FIR Oceanic Zone / Zona Oceánica	ADS-C	P			Planned to be implemented at the end of the first trimester of 2007 / Planificado para ser instalado a finales del primer trimestre de 2007
10.	Brasil/ Atlántico ACC	Atlántico FIR	ADS-C	P			Trials have been carried out and It has an installation plan in the EUR/SAM corridor / Se han realizado ensayos y existe un plan de implantación en el corredor EUR/SAM.
11.	Chile/ Chile's ACC/ ACCs de Chile	Chile FIRs (Continental and Oceanic air space./ Espacios aéreos continental y oceánicos)	ADS-C	S			In the 2005 tests will be begun to implement ADS./ En el 2005 se comenzarán pruebas para implementar ADS.
12.		Other air spaces./ Otros espacios aéreos					Pending of the studies/ Pendiente de estudios.

P – Planned/Planificado S – Study/Estudio

APPENDIX 3E**SURVEILLANCE TASK FORCE
TERMS OF REFERENCE AND WORK PROGRAMME****1. Terms of reference**

- a) Development of a proposal on the regional surveillance systems implementation strategy by considering:
 - i. ATM defined requirements for the CAR/SAM Regions and the ICAO SARPs; and
 - ii. studies based on the ICAO operational requirements and the experiences from other regions of SSR in Mode S, ADS-B, multilateration, ADS-C and other surveillance systems in order to develop proposals to establish a CAR/SAM planning for these systems and to structure an action plan to implement the most adequate systems in the CAR/SAM regions.

2. Work Programme

- a) Propose surveillance systems susceptible to be implemented in the CAR/SAM regions.
- b) Develop an implementation plan for short and medium term ADS applications in the CAR/SAM regions including implementation deadlines by considering:
 - i. available equipment standards;
 - ii. preparation of airspace users and ATS providers;
 - iii. identify subregional areas (FIRs) where a positive cost-effectiveness benefit has been obtained from the short-term ADS implementation;
 - iv. develop a list of standardized and systematic tasks in order to implement ADS; and
 - v. collect and provide guidance material to educate States and airspace users about the requirements for the ADS implementation.

4. Composition

Brazil, Colombia, Cuba, France, Trinidad and Tobago, United States and COCESNA.

Note: *The Task Force Coordinator will be elected by Members in the first meeting.*

APPENDIX/APENDICE 3F

Table CNS 4A - SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS (Updated)
Tabla CNS 4A - SISTEMAS DE VIGILANCIA (Actualizada)

State(Territory)/Location Estado(Territorio)/Ubicación	ATS Unite Served Unidad ATS Servida	PSR			SSR				ADS		Remarks Observaciones
		Funtion Función	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Funtion Función	Modes Modos (A,C& S)	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Type Tipo	Status Impl. Estado	
1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
ANGUILA (UK)								NP			
ANTIGUA & BARBUDA											
Airport (4 NM North)	V.C. Bird APP				T	A/C	180	I*			* MSSR
ARGENTINA											
Aeroparque Jorge Newbery	Ezeiza ACC Aeroparque APP	T	60	P	E	A/C	220	P*			*MSSR
Bahía Blanca, Airport	Ezeiza ACC Bahía Blanca APP	T	60	P	E	A/C	220	P*			*MSSR
Bolívar, Airport	Ezeiza ACC				E	A/C/S	220	P*			* MSSR
Colonia Catriel, Airport	Ezeiza ACC				E	A/C	220	P*			*MSSR
Córdoba, Airport	Córdoba ACC Ezeiza ACC	T	60	I	E/T	A/C	180	I/P*	C y B	P	* MSSR
Ezeiza, Airport	Ezeiza ACC Buenos Aires APP	T	90	I	E	A/C	220	I*	C y B	P	* MSSR
Jujuy, Airport	Córdoba ACC				E	A/C/S	220	p*			* MSSR
La Rioja, Airport	Córdoba ACC				E	A/C	220	p*			*MSSR
Las Lomitas, Airport	Ezeiza ACC				E	A/C	220	p*			*MSSR
Mar de Plata, Airport	Córdoba ACC Ezeiza ACC Mar del Plata APP	T	60	I	E	A/C	220	I*			* MSSR
Monte Quemado , Santiago del Estero	Ezeiza ACC Cordoba ACC				E	A/C/S	220	P*			* MSSR
Mendoza, Airport	Cordoba ACC Mendoza APP	T	60	I	E	A/C	180	I*			* MSSR
Merlo (Buenos Aires)	Ezeiza ACC	T	220	P	E	A/C/S	220	P*			* MSSR
Paraná, Airport	Ezeiza ACC Córdoba ACC				E	A/C	220	I*			* MSSR
Posadas Airport	Ezeiza ACC				E	A/C	220	P*			* MSSR
Reconquista Airport	Ezeiza ACC				E	A/C	220	P*			*MSSR
Resistencia, Airport	Córdoba ACC Ezeiza ACC Córdoba APP Resistencia APP	T	60	P	E	A/C	220	P*			* MSSR
Neuquen Airport	Ezeiza ACC Neuquen TMA APP				E	A/C/S	220	P*			* MSSR
Las Lomitas Airport	Ezeiza ACC Cordoba ACC	E	220	P	E	A/C/S	220	P*			* MSSR
La Boulaye Airport	Ezeiza ACC Cordoba ACC				E	A/C/S	220	P*			* MSSR
San Carlos de Bariloche,	Ezeiza ACC	T	60	P	E/T	A/C	220	P*			* MSSR

State(Territory)/Location Estado(Territorio)/Ubicación	ATS Unite Served Unidad ATS Servida	PSR			SSR				ADS		Remarks Observaciones
		Funtion Función	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Funtion Función	Modes Modos (A,C& S)	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Type Tipo	Status Impl. Estado	
1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Airport San Luis, Airport Santa Rosa, Airport Tartagal, Airport Tucumán, Airport Comodoro Rivadavia	Bariloche APP Córdoba APP Ezeiza ACC Ezeiza ACC Ezeiza ACC Córdoba APP Córdoba APP Ezeiza ACC Ezeiza ACC				E E E E	A/C A/C A/C A/C	220 220 220 220	P* P* P* P*			*MSSR *MSSR *MSSR *MSSR *MSSR
ARUBA (Kingdom of the Netherlands)	Reina Beatrix APP	T	80	I	T	A/C	256	I*			*MSSR
BAHAMAS Nassau	Miami ACC Nassau APP	E/T		I	E/T	A/C		I			
BARBADOS Airport	Adams APP				T	A/C	250	I*			*MSSR
BELIZE	Belize APP							NP			
BOLIVIA La Paz La Paz	La Paz ACC La Paz APP				E T	A/C A/C		I/P* I/P**			*It is recommended to widen coverage and replacem to MSSR/ Se *Recommended/ Recomendado **Replacem ent recommended to MSSR / Recomendado reemplazo por MSSR
Cochabamba BRASIL Barra do Carcas Belém Belém Boa Vista Bom Jesus da Lapa Brasilia (Gama) Brasilia Cachimbo Campinas Cangucu Catanduvas Chapada Dos Guimaraes Confins	Cochabamba APP Brasilia ACC Belem ACC Belem APP Manaus ACC Recife ACC Brasilia ACC Brasilia APP Campinas APP Curitiba ACC Curitiba ACC Brasilia ACC Belo Horizonte APP	E E T E E E T T E E E E T		I I I I I I I I P I I I I	E E T E E E T E T E E E T	A/C A/C A/C A/C A/C A/C A/C A/C A/C A/C A/C A/C A/C		I I I I I I I I I I I I I			*MSSR <-2000 *MSSR *MSSR

State(Territory)/Location Estado(Territorio)/Ubicación	ATS Unite Served Unidad ATS Servida	PSR			SSR				ADS		Remarks Observaciones
		Funtion Función	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Funtion Función	Modes Modos (A,C& S)	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Type Tipo	Status Impl. Estado	
1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Antofagasta	Santiago ACC Antofagasta APP	T		I	E/T	A/C		I*			*MSSR
Cerrillos	Santiago ACC				T	A/C		I*			*MSSR
Iquique	Santiago ACC Iquique APP	T		I	T	A/C		I			
Los Angeles	Santiago APP				E	A/C		I*			*MSSR
Puerto Montt	Puerto Montt APP	T		I	T	A/C		I			
Punta Arena	Punta Arena ACC Punta Arena APP	E/T		I	E/T	A/C		I			
Santiago	Santiago ACC Santiago APP	T		I	T	A/C		I*	ADS-C	P	*MSSR
Vallenar					E	A/C		I*			*MSSR
COLOMBIA											
Araraguara	Bogotá ACC Villavicencio APP				E/T	A/C	250	I*			*MSSR
Bucaramanga	Barranquilla ACC Bogotá ACC Bucaramanga APP Cúcuta APP				E/T	A/C	250	P			<2005
Cali	Bogotá ACC Cali APP	T	80	P	T	A/C	250	I*			*MSSR
Carepa	Barranquilla ACC Bogotá ACC Rio Negro APP	E/T	80	I	E/T	A/C/S	250	I*			*MSSR, <2004 Used SAC- ASTERIX Code
Carimagua	Bogotá ACC Villavicencio APP	E/T	200	I	E/T	A/C	200	I			
Cerro Maco	Barranquilla ACC Bogotá ACC Barranquilla APP Cartagena TWR Rio Negro APP	E/T	165	I	E/T	A/C	250	I*			*MSSR
Cerro Verde	Barranquilla ACC Bogotá ACC Barranquilla APP Cali APP Pereira APP Rio Negro APP	E/T	60	I	E	A/C	200	I*			*MSSR
El Dorado	Bogotá ACC Bogotá APP Villacencio APP	E/T	60	I	E/T	A/C	200	I*			*MSSR
Espinal	Bogotá ACC Bogotá APP				E/T	A/C	250	P			<2005
Leticia	Bogotá ACC Leticia APP Villavicencio APP	E/T	200	I	E/T	A/C	250	I			*MSSR <2004
Leticia (MIL)	Villavicencio APP	T	240	P	T	A/C	240	P			
Marandúa	Bogotá ACC Villavicencio APP	E/T	240	I	E/T	A/C	240	I			
Pereira	Bogotá ACC				E/T	A/C	250	P			<2005

State(Territory)/Location Estado(Territorio)/Ubicación	ATS Unite Served Unidad ATS Servida	PSR			SSR				ADS		Remarks Observaciones
		Funtion Función	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Funtion Función	Modes Modos (A,C& S)	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Type Tipo	Status Impl. Estado	
1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Ríoacha	Bogotá APP Cali APP Pereira APP Rio Negro APP Barranquilla ACC	E	240	I	E	A/C	240	I			
S. J. Guaviare	Bogotá ACC	E/T	240	I	E/T	A/C	240	I			
San Andrés (MIL)	Villavicencio APP Barranquilla ACC	E/T	240	I	E/T	A/C	240	I			
San Andrés	San Andrés APP Barranquilla ACC				E/T	A/C	250	I*			*MSSR, <2007
Santa Ana	San Andrés APP Bogotá ACC	E/T	165	I	E/T	A/C	250	I*			*MSSR
Tablazo	Cali ACC/APP Pereira APP Bogotá ACC	E/T	80	P	E/T	A/C	250	I/P*			*MSSR, <2004
Tubará (Barranquilla)	Bogotá APP Cali APP Pereira APP Rio Negro APP Villavicencio APP Barranquilla ACC Barranquilla APP San Andrés APP	E/T	80	I	E/T	A/C	250	I*			*MSSR
Villavicencio	Villavicencio APP	T	80	I	E	A/C	150	I			
COSTA RICA											
El Coco	El Coco APP	E/T		I	E/T	A/C	245	I*			*MSSR
CUBA											
Camagüey	Habana ACC Camagüey APP				E/T	A/C	200	I/P*			*MSSR
Habana	Habana TMA Habana APP	T		P	T	A/C	200	I/P*			*MSSR
Holguín	Habana ACC Santiago de Cuba TMA				E/T	A/C	200	I/P*			*MSSR
Menocal	Holguín APP Habana ACC Habana TMA Habana APP				E/T	A/C	200	I*			*MSSR
San Julián	Varadero APP Habana ACC				E	A/C	200	I/P*			*MSSR
Sta. Clara	Habana ACC				E	A/C	200	I/P*			*MSSR
DOMINICA											
				NP				NP			
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC											

State(Territory)/Location Estado(Territorio)/Ubicación	ATS Unite Served Unidad ATS Servida	PSR			SSR				ADS		Remarks Observaciones
		Funtion Función	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Funtion Función	Modes Modos (A,C& S)	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Type Tipo	Status Impl. Estado	
1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Barahona Puerto Plata Punta Cana Santo Domingo	Barahona APP Puerto Plata APP Santo Domingo ACC Punta Cana APP Santo Domingo ACC Santo Domingo APP	T T T E/T	70 70 70 70	I I P I	 E/T E/T	 A/C A/C	 250 250	 P* I*	 	 	 *MSSR *MSSR
ECUADOR Guayaquil Quito APP	Guayaquil ACC Guayaquil APP Quito APP	E/T T	 	 I	 T	 A/C	 200	 I/P*	 	 	 * 2000
EL SALVADOR El Salvador	El Salvador APP	T		I	T	A/C	200	I*			*MSSR
FRENCH ANTILLES Fort-de-France Point-à-Pitre	Fort-de-France APP Point-à-Pitre APP				T T	A/C A/C	250 250	I* I*			*MSSR *MSSR
GRENADA	Point Salines APP							N/P			
GUATEMALA C. Guatemala	La Aurora APP	T		I	T	A/C	250	I*			*MSSR
GUYANA	Georgetown ACC							N/P			
HAITI	Port-au-Prince ACC Port-au-Prince APP				E/T T	A/C A/C		P* P*			*MSSR *MSSR
HONDURAS San Pedro Sula	La Mesa APP	T		I	T	A/C	250	I*			*MSSR
JAMAICA Kingston Montego Bay Mount Denham	Kingston APP Montego Bay APP Kingston ACC	T T E	60 60 120	I I I	E/T T E	A/C A/C A/C	250 250 250	I* I* I*			*MSSR *MSSR *MSSR
MEXICO Acapulco Bajío Gto Cancún Cerro Potosi Cerro Rusias	Acapulco APP México ACC Bajío APP Mérida ACC Cancún APP Monterrey ACC México ACC Mazatlán ACC México ACC Monterrey ACC	T E/T	 60	I I	T E/T E/T E E	A/C A/C, S A/C A/C A/C	240 240 240 240 240 240	I* I* I* I* I* I*			*MSSR *MSSR *MSSR *MSSR *MSSR *MSSR

State(Territory)/Location Estado(Territorio)/Ubicación	ATS Unite Served Unidad ATS Servida	PSR			SSR				ADS		Remarks Observaciones
		Funtion Función	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Funtion Función	Modes Modos (A,C& S)	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Type Tipo	Status Impl. Estado	
1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Asunción	Asunción ACC	T	60	I	E/T	A/C		I			Sistema PSR y SSR necesita remplazo
Ciudad del Este	Ciudad del Este APP	T	60	I	E/T	A/C		I			
PERU											
Arequipa	Lima ACC / Arequipa APP	⚡		P	E/T			P R			*MSSR, Se recomienda ampliar la cobertura de la FIR
Ayacucho	Lima ACC				E			P			
Cajamarca	Lima ACC				E			P			
Cusco	Lima ACC / Cusco APP	⚡		P	E/T			P R			
Iquitos	Lima ACC / Iquitos APP	⚡		P	E/T			P R			
Talara	Lima ACC / Talara APP				E/T			P			
Lima	Lima ACC / Lima APP	T		I*	E/T	A/C		I*			
Lima	Lima ACC / Lima APP	⚡		↓	E/T	S A/G		P I*			
Pucallpa	Lima ACC / Pucallpa APP				E/T			P			
PUERTO RICO (United States)											
Pico del Este	San Juan ACC	E/T		I	E	A/C		I			
San Juan	San Juan APP				T	A/C		I			
SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS								NP			
SAINT LUCIA	Santa Lucia APP							NP*			* Radar data sharing with Martinica planned/ Proyecto compartir datos radar con Martinica.
SAINT VINCENT & THE GRENADINES	E.T.Joshua APP							NP			
SURINAME											
Zandery (Johan Pengel)	Zandery APP	E/T		P	E/T			P			
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO											
Piarco (15 NM north)	Piarco ACC Piarco APP	E/T		I	E/T	A/C	230	I*			*MSSR
TURKS & CAICOS IS. (United Kingdom)											
Grand Turks	Miami ACC				E	A/C		I			
URUGUAY											
Carrasco	Montevideo ACC Carrasco APP	E/T	80	I	E/T	A/C	180	I*			MSSR MSSR
Durazno	Montevideo ACC				E/T	A/C	256	P			

State(Territory)/Location Estado(Territorio)/Ubicación	ATS Unite Served Unidad ATS Servida	PSR			SSR				ADS		Remarks Observaciones
		Funtion Función	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Funtion Función	Modes Modos (A,C& S)	Coverage Cobertura (NM)	Status Impl. Estado	Type Tipo	Status Impl. Estado	
1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	Carrasco APP										
VENEZUELA											
Barquisimeto	Barquisimeto APP	T	60	I	T	A/C	200	I/P*			*MSSR
Isla Margarita	Margarita APP	T	60	I	T	A/C	200	I/P*			*MSSR
Maiquetía	Maiquetía ACC Maiquetía APP	E/T	60	I	E/T	A/C	200	I*			*MSSR
Maracaibo	Maracaibo APP	T	60	I	T	A/C	200	I*/P*			*MSSR
Pto Ayacucho	Maiquetía ACC	E/T	60	P	E/T	A/C	200	P*			*MSSR
Cerro San Jacinto	Maiquetía ACC	E/T	60	P	E/T	A/C	200	P*			*MSSR
Puerto Ordaz	Maiquetía ACC				E	A/C	200	P*			*MSSR
Paramo La Negra , Edo Merida	Maiquetía ACC				E	A/C	200	P*			*MSSR
San Carlos de Rio Negro	Maiquetía ACC				E	A/C	200	P*			*MSSR
Santa Elena de Uairen	Maiquetía ACC				E	A/C	200	P*			*MSSR
VIRGIN IS. (United Kingdom)								NP			
VIRGIN IS. (United States)											
Saint Thomas	San Juan ACC San Juan APP	E/T		I	E/T	A/C		I			
COCESNA											
Cerro Santiago, Guatemala	CENAMER ACC				E	A/C*	245	I*			*MSSR-Modo S
Costa Rica	CENAMER ACC				E	A/C*	245	I*			*MSSR-Modo S
Grand Cayman, Cayman I.	CENAMER ACC				E	A/C*	245	I*			*MSSR-Modo S
Guatemala	CENAMER ACC				E	A/C*	245	I*			*MSSR-Modo S
Mata de Caña, Costa Rica	CENAMER ACC				E	A/C*	245	I*			*MSSR-Modo S
Puero Cabezas, Nicaragua	CENAMER ACC				E	A/C*	245	I*			*MSSR-Modo S
Dixon Hill, Honduras	CENAMER ACC				E	A/C*	245	I*			*MSSR-Modo S
Monte Crudo, Honduras	CENAMER ACC				E	A/C*	245	I*			*MSSR-Modo S

Agenda Item 4: Development and integration of the automated ATM systems

4.1 The Meeting dealt with this issue based on the results obtained by the ATM Automation Task Force Meeting, held in Mexico City from 29 to 31 August 2006, and it was supported by the work carried out by the Automation Ad hoc Group which was jointly formed by the ATM and the CNS Committees. The Meeting adopted the “*Interface Control Document for Data Communications between ATS Units in the Caribbean and South American Regions (CAR/SAM ICD)*”, which is presented in **Appendix 4A** to this part of the Report, as well as a “*Table on ATS Operational Requirements for Automated Systems*”, which is included in **Appendix 4B**. As a result of all the work, the following Draft Conclusions were drafted:

DRAFT**CONCLUSION ATM/5/9****CNS/5/16 AGREEMENTS FOR ATM AUTOMATED SYSTEMS
INTERFACE**

That CAR/SAM States/Territories/International Organizations:

- a) take into account technical feasibility studies and operational benefits, and coordinate the establishment of bilateral and multilateral agreements for the interface of automated systems between adjacent units; and
- b) use guidance material specified as “*Interface Control Document for Data Communications between ATS Units in the Caribbean and South American Regions (CAR/SAM ICD)*”, included in Appendix 4A to this part of the Report, keeping in mind that:
 - i) ICAO guidance material contained in said document is applicable at the regional level; and
 - ii) material that does not comply with ICAO guidelines, should be used only as reference and would be agreed on a bilateral or multilateral basis, as required.

DRAFT**CONCLUSION ATM/5/10**

CNS/5/17

**ESTABLISHMENT OF AN ACTION PLAN FOR THE
INTERFACE OF ATM AUTOMATED SYSTEMS**

That CAR/SAM States/Territories/International Organizations, formulate an Action Plan for the interface of ATM automated systems, which includes:

- a) the assignment of an expert as point of contact to carry out the regional coordination work for the interface of ATM automated systems;
- b) the analysis of the current service level provided by ATS automated systems, as well as requirements to satisfy future operational applications of the ATM community using the Table of ATS Operational Requirements for Automated Systems, included in Appendix 4B to this part of the Report; and
- c) document the action plan and share best practices and experiences with other States/Territories/International Organizations, as required.

4.2 Furthermore, the ATM/CNS Subgroup Meeting decided that as of now, the ATM Automation task development and the ATM Automation Task Force will be guided directly by the ATM/CNS Subgroup.

APPENDIX 4A

**INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION**

**INTERFACE CONTROL DOCUMENT
FOR
DATA COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN ATS UNITS
IN THE
CARIBBEAN AND SOUTH AMERICAN REGIONS
(CAR/SAM ICD)**

Version	Draft 0.2
Date	13 November 2006

FOREWORD

The *Interface Control Document (ICD) for Data Communications between ATS Units in the Caribbean and South American Regions (CAR/SAM ICD)* is published by the ATM/CNS Subgroup of the Caribbean/South American Regional Planning and Implementation Group (GREPECAS). It describes a process and protocols for exchanging data between multiple States/Territories/International Organizations within and across regions.

Copies of the *CAR/SAM ICD* can be obtained by contacting:

ICAO NORTH AMERICAN, CARIBBEAN, AND CENTRAL AMERICAN OFFICE

MEXICO CITY, MEXICO

E-mail : icao_nacc@mexico.icao.int
Web site : www.icao.int/nacc
Fax : +5255 5203-2757
Mail : P. O. Box 5377, México 5 D. F., México
Point of contact
E-mail : vhernandez@mexico.icao.int
amartinez@mexico.icao.int

ICAO SOUTH AMERICAN OFFICE

LIMA, PERU

E-mail : mail@lima.icao.int
Web site : www.lima.icao.int
Fax : +511 575-0974 / 575-1479
Mail : P. O. Box 4127, Lima 100, Peru
Point of contact
E-mail : jf@lima.icao.int
ao@lima.icao.int
os@lima.icao.int

Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	1
HISTORICAL.....	1
GLOSSARY.....	2
LIST OF ACRONYMS.....	5
REFERENCES.....	7
1. PART I – PURPOSE, POLICY, AND UNITS OF MEASUREMENT	8
1.1 PURPOSE	8
1.2 POLICY	8
1.3 UNITS OF MEASUREMENT AND DATA CONVENTIONS.....	9
2. PART II –ATS COORDINATION MESSAGES	12
2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	12
2.2 MESSAGE FIELDS.....	12
2.3 CORE MESSAGE SET	16
3. PART III – COMMUNICATIONS AND SUPPORT MECHANISMS	28
3.1 INTRODUCTION.....	28
3.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS AND CONSTRAINTS	28
3.3 ENGINEERING CONSIDERATIONS	29
3.4 SECURITY CONSIDERATIONS.....	30
3.5 TEST CONSIDERATIONS.....	30
3.6 PERFORMANCE CONSIDERATIONS.....	31
APPENDIX A – ERROR CODES	A-1
APPENDIX B – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDANCE MATERIAL	B-1
B.1 USE OF THE CORE MESSAGE SET.....	B-1
B.2 DEVELOPMENT OF FIELD CONTENT	B-5
B.3 SUMMARY OF EXPECTED RESPONSES TO MESSAGES	B-7
APPENDIX C – MODEL OF COMMON BOUNDARY AGREEMENT	C-1
C.1 INTRODUCTION	C-1
C.2 MESSAGE IMPLEMENTATION AND USE.....	C-1
C.3 PHYSICAL INTERFACE.....	C-3

- - - END - - -

INTRODUCTION

HISTORICAL

Air Traffic Services providers in several regions have identified the requirement to exchange flight plan and radar data information between adjacent ATC facilities utilizing automated methods. This requirement stems from the increasing traffic levels crossing FIR boundaries and the need to improve efficiency and accuracy for the ATC providers. Developing a harmonized process and protocols for exchanging data between multiple States/Territories/International Organizations within and across regions is critical to satisfying this requirement. As ATS providers develop their automation systems, consideration should be given to meeting the capabilities identified within this Interface Control Document (ICD).

The CAR/SAM ICD is based on the North American Common Coordination Interface Control Document used by Canada, the United States and Mexico. The NAM region has advanced to the level of initial implementation of flight plan data exchange. Experience gained by the NAM region during their development process is incorporated here.

The GREPECAS/12 meeting held in Cuba, 07 – 11 June 2004 concluded that the CAR/SAM States/Territories/International Organizations should define an action plan for the application of a regional strategy for the integration of ATM automated systems. This document provides the basis for interfacing those ATM automation systems in the CAR/SAM regions.

The Interface Control Document for Data Communications between ATS Units in the Caribbean and South American Regions (CAR/SAM ICD) content is as follows:

Part I- Purpose, Policy, and Units of Measurement

This section provides an overall philosophical view of the Interface Control Document (ICD) and general information concerning the measurement units that are used. It also describes the process by which changes to this document are to be managed.

Part II- ATS Coordination Messages

This section describes in detail all the messages that may be used to exchange ATS data between Air Traffic Services (ATS) Units. In this version of the document, flight plan and radar handover messages have been defined.

Part III- Communications and Support Mechanisms

This section describes the technical and other requirements needed to support ATS message exchange.

Appendices

Appendix A includes a list of error messages.

Appendix B contains Implementation Guidance Material for the message sets.

Appendix C is a model describing a specific Common Boundary Agreement to be followed by ATS providers, noting the level of the interface that is supported and any deviations from the core message definitions.

GLOSSARY

Active Flight	A flight that has departed but has not yet landed. Note: This ICD assumes any flight with an entered actual departure time in the flight plan is active.
Adapted Route	A route whose significant points are defined in an automation system and associated with a name for reference purposes. Adapted routes normally include all ATS routes, plus non-published routes applied to flights by the system or by controllers.
Adapted Route Segment	Two significant points and the name of the adapted route connecting them.
Aircraft ID	A group of letters, numerics or combination thereof which is either identical to, or the coded equivalent of, aircraft callsign to be used in air-ground communication, and which is used to identify the aircraft in a ground-ground ATS communication.
Air Traffic Services Provider	For the purposes of this ICD means the responsible to provide air traffic services in the jurisdiction of State/Territory, such as own State, Agency or International Organization.
Airway	A route that is defined and published for purposes of air navigation.
Altitude	The vertical distance of a level measured from mean sea level (MSL).
Area Control Center/ Centre	An Air Traffic Services unit established to provide air traffic control service to controlled flights in control areas under its jurisdiction.
Assigned SSR Code	A SSR code that has been assigned by an ATC facility to a flight. The flight may or may not be squawking this code. See Established SSR Code.
ATS Route	A specified route designed for channeling the flow of traffic as necessary for the provision of air traffic services.
Boundary Crossing Point	An intersection point between a route of flight and a control boundary.
Boundary Crossing Time	The time at which a flight is predicted to reach its Boundary Crossing Point.
Boundary Point	An agreed point on or near the control boundary at which time and altitude information is provided for purposes of coordination.
Character	A letter from A-Z or number from 0-9.
Control Boundary	The boundary of the Area Control Center (ACC) as defined in the local automation system. This is typically close to, but not the same as, the FIR boundary.
Direct Route Segment	A route segment defined solely by two significant points. The path between the points is implied, and depends on the navigation system used.

Element	Within a numbered field of an ICAO message there may be several sub-fields, called elements. These are referred to by sequential letters a, b, c, etc. For example Field 03 has elements a, b, and c.
Established SSR Code	The SSR code that a flight is now squawking.
Field	A numbered logical portion of a message. All references to fields in this document are to message fields defined in ICAO Doc 4444 unless otherwise specified.
Fix-radial-distance	A method of specifying a geographic point. It includes the name of a fix, followed by a direction from the fix in degrees and then a distance in nautical miles.
Flight ID	The combination of aircraft ID (from Field 07) and most recent message number (from ICAO Field 03(b)) which uniquely identify a flight.
Flight Level	A surface of constant atmospheric pressure which is related to a specific pressure datum of 1,013.2 hPa (29.92 inches of mercury), and is separated from other such surfaces by specific pressure intervals (see Annex 11). Each is stated in three digits that represent hundreds of feet. For example, flight level 250 represents a barometric altimeter indication of 25,000 feet with the altimeter set to 29.92.
Letter	A letter from A-Z.
Numeric	A number from 0-9.
Off-Block Time	The time at which an aircraft expects to push back or has pushed back from the gate.
Proposed Flight	A flight which has a flight plan but which has not departed.
Reject	When this term is used, it means that an incoming message is not to be processed further and should be output to a specified location (either the message source, or a local adapted device or position). The message must be re-entered in total (after correction) in order for it to be processed.
Reported Altitude	The latest valid Mode C altitude received from an aircraft, or the latest reported altitude received from a pilot.
Route	A defined path consisting of one or more ordered route segments with successive segments sharing a common end/start point. (See also Adapted Route, Direct Route, Flight Plan (or Filed) Route, Route Segment, Direct Route Segment, Adapted Route Segment).
Route Segment	Two significant points and the path between them, the order of the points indicating the direction of flight. (See adapted and direct route segments.)
Selective Calling System	Techniques, or procedures, applied to radio communications for calling only one of several receiving stations guarding the same frequency (SELCAL).

Service	In the context of this interface, a service refers to type of interface service provided: message transfer, file transfer, data base query, etc.
SSR Code	A transponder code consisting of four octal digits.
Standard Arrival Route	A published route from a designated significant point to an aerodrome.
Standard Departure Route	A published route from an aerodrome to the first significant point on a route.
Significant Point	A specified geographical location used in defining an ATS route or the flight path of an aircraft and for other navigation and ATS purposes.
Symbol	Any of the symbols used within messages, including space “ ” oblique stroke “/”, single hyphen “-”, plus “+”, open bracket “(”, closed bracket “)”.
Transaction	The exchange of a message and a response.

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ACC	Area Control Center/Centre
ACID	Aircraft ID - the three to seven character callsign or registration number of an aircraft (e.g. MEX123)
ACP	Acceptance Message
ADF	Automatic Direction Finder
AFTN	Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunications Network
AIFL	Air filed - substitutes for departure aerodrome in flight plan Field 13 when IFR clearance is granted to airborne VFR aircraft
ARTCC	Air Route Traffic Control Center (see Area Control Center)
ATM	Air Traffic Management
ATN	Aeronautical Telecommunications Network
ATS	Air Traffic Services
Bps	Bits Per Second
CAR	ICAO Caribbean Region
CHG	Modification message for Proposed Flight Plan
CNL	Flight Plan Cancellation message
CNS	Communications, Navigation and Surveillance
CPL	Current Flight Plan message
EST	Estimate message
FDP	Flight Data Processing
FIR	Flight Information Region
FPL	Filed Flight Plan message
FSAS	Flight Services Automation System
FSS	Flight Service Station
ICD	Interface Control Document
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ID	Identification
IFR	Instrument Flight Rules
ILS	Instrument Landing System
IRQ	Initialization Request message
IRS	Initialization Response message
ISO	International Standards Organization
Kb	Kilobyte (= 1024 bytes)

LAM	Logical Acknowledgement message
LRM	Logical Rejection message
MIS	Miscellaneous Information message
MOD	Modification message for Active Flight Plan
MSN	Message Switched Network
NACC	ICAO North American, Central American and Caribbean Regional Office
NAM	ICAO North American Region (and Mexico)
NAT	ICAO North Atlantic Region
PAC	ICAO Pacific Region
PANS	Procedures for Air Navigation Services
PSN	Packet Switched Network (synonymous with PSDN)
PSDN	Packet Switched Data Network (synonymous with PSN)
RDP	Radar Data Processing
RLA	Radar Logical Acknowledgement
RNP	Required Navigation Performance
RTF	Radio Telephone
RTA	Radar Transfer Accept
RTI	Radar Transfer Initiate
RTU	Radar Track Update
RVSM	Reduced Vertical Separation Minimum
SAM	ICAO South American Region
SELCAL	Selective Calling System
SID	Standard Instrument Departure
SSR	Secondary Surveillance Radar
STAR	Standard Arrival Route
TBD	To Be Determined
TRQ	Termination Request message
TRS	Termination Response message
UTC	Universal Time Coordinated
VFR	Visual Flight Rules
VHF	Very High Frequency
VOR	VHF Omnidirectional Range
VSP	Variable System Parameter

REFERENCES

Document ID	Document Name	Date/ Version
ICAO Doc 4444	Air Traffic Management, Doc 4444 PANS-ATM/501	Always use latest version
ICAO Annex 10, Volume II	Aeronautical Telecommunications. Communication, Procedures including those with PANS status.	Always use latest version
ICAO Annex 11	Air Traffic Services	Always use latest version
ICAO Doc 8643	Aircraft Type Designators	Always use latest version
ICAO Doc 7910	Location Indicators	Always use latest version
ICAO Doc 9705	Manual of Technical Provisions for Aeronautical Telecommunications Network	Always use latest version
ICAO Doc 9426	ATS Planning Manual	Always use latest version

1. PART I – PURPOSE, POLICY, AND UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

1.1 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to ensure that data interchange between ATS units providing Air Traffic Services in the CAR and SAM Regions conforms to a common standard, and to provide a means to centrally coordinate changes to the standard.

1.2 POLICY

1.2.1 CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT

The contents of this ICD must be approved by the GREPECAS. Proposed changes to this document will be submitted through the GREPECAS mechanism.

The ICAO secretariat will coordinate review through the GREPECAS mechanism. When all parties have agreed to a change, the document will be amended and distributed by the secretariat.

This document identifies the standards to be followed when the defined messages are implemented. A separate Common Boundary Agreement between each pair of ATS providers shall define which message sets are currently implemented.

1.2.2 SYSTEM PHILOSOPHY

The automation of flight data exchange between neighboring Air Traffic Services units will follow the standards set by ICAO Documents referenced above. In constructing the interface it is recognized that the ICAO standards address neither all required messages nor all required details of message content, and that existing ATS procedures and automation systems are not always fully compatible with parts of the ICAO standard. Therefore this document supplements ICAO Doc 4444 as needed to meet the requirements of the ATS providers in the CAR/SAM Regions.

This document addresses messages exchanged between Area Control Centers (ACCs) and any other applicable facilities (e.g. Terminal or ATFM Units). Note that a message (e.g. FPL) from a user or operator to an ACC may have different requirements than those sent from ACC to ACC or ACC to ATFM Unit. This document defines the ATM messages that are needed for complete flight plan coordination.

Each pair of ATS providers planning to implement data communications shall select the applicable message sets from those defined below. By implementing only those message sets necessary to meet the current needs and capabilities of the automation systems, the ATS providers can obtain benefits on an incremental basis.

1.2.2.1 FLIGHT PLAN DATA COORDINATION

The interface automates only the exchange of flight plan data agreed between the specific ATS providers involved. Additional to those messages contained in Doc 4444, the following messages defined in this document may be used:

- Active flight modification (MOD)
- Miscellaneous Information (MIS)
- Logical Rejection (LRM)
- Initialization Request (IRQ)
- Initialization Response (IRS)
- Termination Request (TRQ)
- Termination Response (TRS)

1.2.2.2 *ATFM COORDINATION MESSAGES*

As the requirement to coordinate ATFM information arises, specific messages may need to be developed and incorporated into this document.

1.2.2.3 *RADAR HANDOVER*

Transfer of Control includes the capability to perform a radar handover, using the messages defined in this ICD.

- Radar Transfer Initiate (RTI)
- Radar Track Update (RTU)
- Radar Transfer Accept (RTA)
- Radar Logical Acknowledgement (RLA)

The format of these messages is consistent with ICAO standards. The RLA message was introduced as a logical acknowledgement to an RTI, instead of LAM, because it needs to transmit information back to the sender.

1.2.2.4 *ADS HANDOVER*

As ADS surveillance is implemented and the requirement to perform ADS handovers arises, additional messages may need to be developed and incorporated into this document.

1.3 UNITS OF MEASUREMENT AND DATA CONVENTIONS

1.3.1 TIME AND DATE

All times shall normally be expressed in UTC as four digits, with midnight expressed as 0000. The first two digits must not exceed 23, and the last two digits must not exceed 59.

If higher precision is needed, then a field specification may designate additional digits representing seconds and then fractions of seconds (using decimal numbers) may be added.

For example, 092236 is 9 hours, 22 minutes, and 36 seconds.
 11133678 is 11 hours, 13 minutes, and 36.78 seconds.

When used, dates shall be expressed in the form YYMMDD where YY are the last two digits of the year (e.g. 01 is 2001), MM is the month (e.g. 05 for May), and DD is the day of the month (e.g. 29).

1.3.2 GEOGRAPHIC POSITION INFORMATION

Geographic position information shall be expressed in one of the following forms.

- Items a) through d) are consistent with ICAO Doc 4444 PANS-ATM/501 Appendix 3, section 1.6.3; and,
 - item e) was added because the standard ICAO definition of Latitude/Longitude did not provide enough precision for exchange of radar identification.
- a) A two to five character significant point designator.
 - b) Four numerics describing latitude in degrees and minutes, followed by “N” (North) or “S” (South), followed by five numerics describing longitude in degrees and minutes, followed by “E” (East) or “W” (West). The correct number of numerics is to be made up, where necessary, by the insertion of zeros, e.g. “4620N07805W”.
 - c) Two numerics describing latitude in degrees, followed by “N” (North) or “S” (South), followed by three numerics describing longitude in degrees, followed by “E” (East) or “W” (West). Again, the correct number of numerics is to be made up, where necessary, by the insertion of zeros, e.g. “46N078W”.
 - d) Two to three characters being the coded identification of a navigation aid (normally a VOR), followed by three decimal numerics giving the bearing from the point in degrees magnetic followed by three decimal numerics giving the distance from the point in nautical miles. The correct number of numerics is to be made up, where necessary, by the insertion of zeros, e.g. a point at 180° magnetic at a distance of 40 nautical miles from VOR “FOJ” would be expressed as “FOJ180040”.
 - e) When surveillance information with higher precision is necessary, use six numerics describing latitude in degrees, minutes, and seconds, followed by “N” (North) or “S” (South), followed by seven numerics describing longitude in degrees, minutes, and seconds followed by “E” (East) or “W” (West). The correct number of numerics is to be made up, where necessary, by the insertion of zeros, e.g. “462033N0780556W”.

1.3.3 ROUTE INFORMATION

All published ATS routes shall be expressed as two to seven characters, being the coded designator assigned to the route to be flown.

1.3.4 ALTITUDE/LEVEL INFORMATION

All altitude information shall be specified as flight level(s) or altitude(s) in one of the following formats (per ICAO Doc 4444 PANS-ATM/501, Appendix 3, Section 1.6.2):

- F followed by three decimal numerics, indicating a Flight Level number.
- A followed by three decimal numerics, indicating altitude in hundreds of feet.

Each message description identifies which of these formats may be used.

Note: If adjacent FIRs have different transition altitudes, agreement may be reached between the ATS Units on specific use of F versus A with the agreed upon solution documented in their Common Boundary Agreement.

1.3.5 SPEED INFORMATION

Speed information shall be expressed as true airspeed or as a Mach number, in one of the following formats (ICAO Doc 4444 PANS-ATM/501 Appendix 3):

- N followed by four numerics indicating the true airspeed in knots (e.g. N0485).
- M followed by three numerics giving the Mach Number to the nearest hundredth of unit Mach (e.g. M082).

1.3.6 HEADING INFORMATION

Heading information shall be expressed as degrees and hundredths of degrees relative to true north using five digits, and inserting zeros as necessary to make up five digits, e.g. "00534" is 5.34 degrees relative to true north.

1.3.7 FUNCTIONAL ADDRESSES

A functional address, which refers to a function or position (e.g. Supervisor position) within an ATS Unit, may be substituted in the MIS message for the aircraft identification found in Field 07. The functional address shall contain between one and six characters and shall be preceded by an oblique stroke (/), for a total length of two through seven characters (e.g. /S1) .

1.3.8 FACILITY DESIGNATORS

Facility designators shall consist of four letters. The ICAO Doc 7910 location identifier for the facility shall be used. Any exceptions shall be incorporated into the Common Boundary Agreement between the two affected ATS Units.

2. PART II –ATS COORDINATION MESSAGES

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The following sections describe those messages used by ATS systems for exchange of information. Messages and fields conform generally to ICAO Doc 4444, and differences are noted.

2.2 MESSAGE FIELDS

Table 1 provides a summary of all fields used in messages described by this document. The remainder of this section describes the format of each field element. Section 3 describes which elements are to be included in each ATS message type, and Appendix B describes rules for the semantic content of each field.

Table 1. Summary of Message Fields

Field	Element (a)	Element (b)	Element (c)	Element (d)	Element (e)
03	Message Type Designator	Message Number	Reference Data		
07	Aircraft Identification	SSR Mode	SSR Code		
08	Flight Rules	Type of Flight			
09	Number of Aircraft	Type of Aircraft	Wake Turbulence Category		
10	Radio, Comm., Nav., and Approach Aid Equipment	Surveillance Equipment			
13	Departure Aerodrome	Time			
14	Boundary Point	Time at Boundary Point	Cleared Level	Supplementary Crossing Data	Crossing Condition
15	Cruising Speed or Mach Number	Requested Cruising Level	Route		
16	Destination Aerodrome	Total Estimated Elapsed Time	Alternate Aerodrome(s)		
18	Other Information				
22	Field Indicator	Amended Data			
31	Facility Designator	Sector Designator			
32	Time of Day	Position	Track Ground Speed	Track Heading	Reported Altitude

2.2.1 FIELD 03, MESSAGE TYPE, NUMBER AND REFERENCE DATA

Field 03(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444 except that:

Only the message identifiers included in Table 2, Core Message Set, shall be permitted in element (a).

Field 03(b) and Field 03(c) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444 except that:

The ATS unit identifier in elements (b) and (c) shall be exactly 4 letters. The ATS unit identifier should correspond to the first four letters of the ICAO Doc 7910 location identifier for the ATS unit, e.g. SKBO for the Bogota ACC.

2.2.2 FIELD 07, AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION AND TRANSPONDER CODE

Field 07(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444 except that:

The aircraft ID shall be at least two characters long.

Aircraft IDs that begin with "TEST" shall be used only for test flight plans.

In an MIS message, a functional address may be substituted for the flight ID.

Field 07(b) and Field 07(c) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444, with the clarification that each number in Field 07(c) must be an octal digit (i.e. 0-7). Note that elements 07(b) and 07(c) are either both present or both absent.

2.2.3 FIELD 08, FLIGHT RULES AND TYPE OF FLIGHT

Field 08(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 08(b) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

2.2.4 FIELD 09, NUMBER AND TYPE OF AIRCRAFT AND WAKE TURBULENCE CATEGORY

Field 09(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 09(b) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 09(c) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

2.2.5 FIELD 10, EQUIPMENT

Field 10(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 10(b) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

2.2.6 FIELD 13, DEPARTURE AERODROME AND TIME

Field 13(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 13(b) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

2.2.7 FIELD 14, ESTIMATE DATA

Field 14(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 14(b) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 14(c) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 14(d) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 14(e) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

2.2.8 FIELD 15, ROUTE

Field 15(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444 except that:

The designator “K” used for kilometers per hour will not be permitted.

Field 15(b) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444 except that:

The designators “S” and “M” used for metric altitude will not be permitted.

Field 15(c) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

(Note that even though metric speed and altitude information is not permitted in other fields, it is permissible in elements (c4) and (c6).

2.2.9 FIELD 16, DESTINATION AERODROME AND TOTAL ESTIMATED ELAPSED TIME, ALTERNATE AERODROME(S)

Field 16(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 16(b) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 16(c) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

2.2.10 FIELD 18, OTHER INFORMATION

Field 18(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444, except that:

Indicators other than those shown in ICAO Doc 4444 may be used; however these indicators may not be processed correctly by all ATS units and/or may cause flight plans to reject.

This reflects the reality that flight plans are filed with indicators other than those defined by ICAO (e.g. DOF/000112 to identify date of flight is commonly filed) some of which may be mandated by other ICAO regions.

Multiple instances of the indicator RMK/ may be used. ICAO Doc 4444 does not address the validity/invalidity of this; however instances of filed plans which use the same indicator multiple times have been identified. For example, “RMK/AGCS EQUIPPED RMK/TCAS EQUIPPED RMK/RTE 506”. The same may be true for some other indicators (e.g. STS/, NAV/ or COM/).

It must be noted that certain other indicators, for example DEP/, must only be used once to ensure successful processing of the flight plan.

2.2.11 FIELD 22, AMENDMENT

Field 22(a) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

Field 22(b) format shall be per ICAO Doc 4444.

2.2.12 FIELD 31—FACILITY AND SECTOR DESIGNATORS

Field 31(a) shall contain a four-letter designator of the destination facility that is to receive the handover.

Note that this facility ID can be for a terminal facility that the parent en route system provides routing for. The four-letter designator should be the location identifier for the facility (from ICAO Doc 7910) if one exists. If a location identifier does not exist, one should be assigned by mutual agreement between the implementing ATS providers and submitted to ICAO for inclusion in ICAO Doc 7910.

Field 31(b) shall contain a two-character designator of the sector that is to receive the handover.

If 00 is designated, or the field element is not included then the receiving system is to determine the appropriate sector.

Example: MDCS00

2.2.13 FIELD 32—AIRCRAFT POSITION AND VELOCITY VECTOR

Each element of field 32 is fixed length; there is no separator between elements.

Field 32(a) shall contain time of day that the position is valid for, expressed in eight digits: HHMMSSDD where HH is hours from 00 to 23; MM is minutes from 00 to 59; SS is seconds from 00 to 59 and DD is hundredths of seconds from 00 to 99.

Field 32(b) shall contain the position of the referent flight expressed in Latitude/Longitude to the nearest second, in ICAO Doc 4444 format extended to include seconds (e.g. 462034N0780521W).

Field 32(c) shall contain the ground speed of the flight expressed in knots, per ICAO Doc 4444 format (e.g. N0456).

Field 32(d) shall contain the heading of the flight expressed in degrees and hundredths of a degree using five digits, from 00000 to 35999 relative to true north.

Field 32(e) shall contain the reported altitude expressed in ICAO Doc 4444 format (e.g. A040, F330).

2.3 CORE MESSAGE SET

The core message set is summarized in Table 2 below.

Table 2. Core Message Set

Category	Msg.	Message Name	Description	Priority	Source
Coordination of pre-departure flights	FPL	Filed Flight Plan	Flight plan as stored by the sending ATS unit at the time of transmission. Used only for proposed flights.	FF	ICAO Doc 4444
	CHG	Modification message for Proposed Flight Plan	Changes previously sent flight data (before estimate data has been sent).	FF	
	CNL	Cancellation	Cancels an FPL	FF	
Coordination of active flights	CPL	Current Flight Plan	Flight plan as stored by the sending ATS unit at the time of transmission, including boundary estimate data. Used only for active flights.	FF	ICAO Doc 4444
	EST	Estimate	Identifies expected flight position, time and altitude at boundary.	FF	
	CNL	Cancellation	Cancels a CPL.	FF	
	MOD	Modification message for Active Flight Plan	Changes previously sent flight data (after estimate data has been sent).	FF	New message, format per CHG.
General Information	MIS	Miscellaneous	Free-format text message with addressing options.	FF	NAT ICD
Interface Management	IRQ	Initialization Request	Initiates activation of the interface.	FF	Based on existing Canadian protocols.
	IRS	Initialization Response	Response to an IRQ.	FF	
	TRQ	Termination Request	Initiates termination of the interface.	FF	
	TRS	Termination Response	Response to a TRQ.	FF	
Radar Handover	RTI	Radar Transfer Initiate	Initiates a radar handover.	FF	New messages based on existing U.S. protocols and ICAO Doc 4444 format
	RTU	Radar Track Update	Provides periodic position updates for a track in handover status.	FF	
	RLA	Radar Logical Acknowledgement	Computer acceptance of an RTI message.	FF	
	RTA	Radar Transfer Accept	Accepts or retracts a handover.	FF	
Acknowledgements (included in each of the above services)	LAM	Logical Acknowledgement	Computer acceptance of a message.	FF	ICAO Doc 4444
	LRM	Logical Rejection	Computer rejection of an invalid message.	FF	NAT ICD

2.3.1 COORDINATION OF PRE-DEPARTURE FLIGHTS

2.3.1.1 FPL (FILED FLIGHT PLAN)

FPL Purpose

An FPL shall be addressed to the appropriate ATS Units according to the requested route as prescribed in ICAO Doc 4444.

In the case of near-border departures, an FPL may be sent from ATS unit to ATS unit under agreed conditions (e.g. for departures when the flight time to the boundary is less than the normal advance time for sending a CPL). In this case the FPL sent contains the latest flight plan information as entered by Air Traffic Control, and is not always the same as the original FPL filed by the user. This FPL may be used as advanced notification at the receiving ATS facility for planning purposes.

FPL Format

FPL Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b		
07	a	b, c	SSR code is only sent if one is (already) assigned and the aircraft is so equipped.
08	a	b	Element (b) is included per requirements of the boundary agreement.
09	b, c	a	
10	a, b		
13	a, b		
15	a, b, c		
16	a, b	c	
18		a, other info.	Element (a) is included only if no other information is included. Either element (a) OR other information (but not both) must be included.

FPL Examples

This flight plan was sent from Bogota ACC (SKED) to Maiquetia ACC (SVZM). The flight is from La Mina Airport in Maicao, Colombia to La Chinita International Airport in Maracaibo, Venezuela. Because the departure airport is at the border between Colombia and Venezuela, an FPL needed to be sent before departure.

(FPLSKED/SVZM381-HK2Z5-IG-C172/L-S/C-SKLM1235-N0110A080 DCT CJN G445 MAR DCT-SVMC0036-EET/SVZM0007)

This flight plan was filed by TACA International Airlines for a flight from Toncontin International Airport in Tegucigalpa, Honduras to Boa Vista International Airport in Boa Vista, Brazil.

(FPL-TAI128-IS-B752/M-DGIJLORVW/S-MHTG1735-N0447F290 DCT TNT UA552 NOL UW27 RONER UL304 BVI DCT-SBBV0403-EET/MPZL0039 SKSP0044 MPZL0054 ALPON0122 SKEC0135 SVZM0157 SBMU0344 SEL/CDHQ DAT/S)

2.3.1.2 CHG (MODIFICATION MESSAGE FOR PROPOSED FLIGHT PLAN)*CHG Purpose*

A CHG is used to transmit a change to one or more fields of previously sent flight data for a flight that has not had boundary estimate data sent. When boundary estimate data has been sent (via CPL or FPL followed by EST), a MOD message must be used for flight data changes.

CHG Format

CHG Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		Element (c) shall contain the reference number of the first message sent for this flight.
07	a	b, c	If a SSR code has been assigned and sent in a previous CHG, it should be included. Fields 07, 13, and 16 must contain the values of these fields <u>before</u> the flight data was changed.
13	a		
16	a		
22	a, b		

CHG Examples

This amendment changes the equipment in Field 10 adding a DME equipment.

(CHGSKED/SVZM395SKED/SVZM381-HK2Z5-SKLM-SVMC-10/SD/C)

This amendment changes the ACID of a flight from HK2Z5 to HK2X5. Note that when Field 07(a) is changed, it is the only change allowed in the message.

(CHGSKED/SVZM412SKED/SVZM381-HK2Z5-SKLM-SVMC-07/HK2X5)

2.3.1.3 CNL (CANCELLATION)*CNL Purpose*

A CNL is used to notify the receiving ATS unit that a flight, for which an FPL or CPL was sent earlier, is no longer relevant to that ATS unit.

CNL Format

CNL Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		Element (c) shall contain the reference number of the first message sent for this flight.
07	a		Elements (b) and (c) are not used in this context.
13	a		
16	a		

CNL Example

This message was sent from Bogota ACC (SKED) to Maiquetia ACC (SVZM) to indicate that flight HK2X5 from La Mina Airport in Maicao, Colombia to La Chinita International Airport in Maracaibo, Venezuela will no longer be entering Maiquetia ACC airspace.

(CNL SKED/SVZM452SKED/SVZM381-HK2X5-SKLM-SVMC)

2.3.2 COORDINATION OF ACTIVE FLIGHTS**2.3.2.1 CPL (CURRENT FLIGHT PLAN)***CPL Purpose*

A CPL is used to inform the receiving center of the cleared flight plan and boundary estimate information for coordination purposes. This message may only be sent as the initial transmission of an active flight plan (i.e. a flight that has departed and for which a boundary estimate based on the actual departure time is available).

CPL Format

CPL Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b		
07	a	b, c	SSR code is only sent if one is (already) assigned and the aircraft is so equipped.
08	a	a	Element (b) is included per requirements of the boundary agreement.
09	b, c	a	
10	a, b		
13	a		
14	a, b, c	d, e	
15	a, b, c		
16	a		
18		a, other info.	Element (a) is included only if no other information is included. Either element (a) OR other information (but not both) must be included.

CPL Example

This flight plan was sent from Bogota ACC (SKED) to Maiquetia ACC (SVZM). It indicates that the flight is expected to cross the coordination fix ORTIZ at 1932UTC, that the assigned beacon code is 2617, and that the flight has been cleared to flight level 290.

(CPLSKED/SVZM172-TAI128/A2617-IS-B752/M-DGIJLORVW/S-MHTG-ORTIZ/1932F290-N0447F290
ORTIZ UA552 NOL UW27 RONER UL304 BVI DCT-SBBV0403-EET/MPZL0039 SKSP0044 MPZL0054
ALPON0122 SKEC0135 SVZM0157 SBMU0344 SEL/CDHQ DAT/S)

2.3.2.2 EST (ESTIMATE)*EST Purpose*

An EST is used to provide boundary estimate information for a flight when the basic flight plan information was previously transmitted via an FPL (instead of a CPL). Note that the EST is sent only when a flight becomes active.

EST Format

EST Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		Element (c) shall contain the reference number of the last message sent for this flight.
07	a	b, c	SSR code is only sent if one is (already) assigned and the aircraft is so equipped. Aircraft ID and beacon code sent in an EST message <u>must</u> match the values previously sent in the FPL or the last CHG that modified the FPL.
13	a		Departure aerodrome <u>must</u> match the value previously sent in the FPL or the last CHG that modified the FPL.
14	a, b, c	d, e	
16	a		Destination aerodrome <u>must</u> match the value previously sent in the FPL or the last CHG that modified the FPL.

EST Example

This message was sent from Bogota ACC (SKED) to Maiquetia ACC (SVZM) upon departure of HK2X5. It indicates that the flight is expected to cross the coordination fix OSOKA at 1245UTC, that the assigned beacon code is 4322 and that the flight has been cleared to an altitude of 8,000 feet.

(ESTSKED/SVZM452SKED/SVZM381-HK2X5/A4322-SKLM-OSOKA/1245A080-SVMC)

2.3.2.3 CNL (CANCELLATION)*CNL Purpose*

A CNL is used to notify the receiving ATS unit that a flight, for which an FPL or CPL was sent earlier, is no longer relevant to that ATS unit.

CNL Format

The CNL message is used for both active and proposed flights.

2.3.2.4 MOD (MODIFY MESSAGE FOR ACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN)*MOD Purpose*

A MOD is used to transmit a change to one or more fields of previously sent flight data after boundary estimate data has been sent. The MOD is therefore used for any flight data changes after a CPL or an EST has been sent.

MOD Format

MOD Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		Element (c) shall contain the reference number of the first message sent for this flight.
07	a	b, c	SSR code is only sent if one is (already) assigned or the aircraft is so equipped. Fields 07, 13, and 16 must contain the values of these fields <u>before</u> the flight data was changed.
13	a		
16	a		
22	a, b		

MOD Example

This amendment removes the RVSM capability from field 10 and changes the assigned altitude to flight level 240.

(MODSKED/SVZM218SKED/SVZM172-TAI128-MHTG-SBBV-10/DGIJLORV/S-15/N0447F240 UA552
NOL UW27 RONER UL304 BVI DCT)

2.3.3 GENERAL INFORMATION MESSAGES**2.3.3.1 MIS (MISCELLANEOUS)***MIS Purpose*

A MIS is used to transmit a free text message to a specific functional position, or to the position responsible for a specific flight, at another facility.

MIS Format

MIS Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b		
07	a		Note that element (a) in the MIS may contain a flight ID or a functional address
18	RMK/ followed by free text		

MIS Example

In this example, Bogota ACC (SKED) informs Maiquetia ACC (SVZM) that TACA flight 128 has lost its RVSM capability.

(MISSKED/SVZM221-TAI128-RMK/TACA128 HAS LOST RVSM CAPABILITY)

2.3.4 INTERFACE MANAGEMENT MESSAGES**2.3.4.1 IRQ (INITIALIZATION REQUEST)***IRQ Purpose*

An IRQ is used to request transition of an interface from a non-operational to an operational state.

IRQ Format

IRQ Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b		

IRQ Example

In this example, Bogota ACC (SKED) has sent a request to Maiquetia ACC (SVZM) to initialize the interface.

(IRQSKED/SVZM266)

2.3.4.2 IRS (INITIALIZATION RESPONSE)*IRS Purpose*

An IRS is used as a response to an IRQ message.

IRS Format

IRS Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		Element (c) should contain the reference number of the previously sent IRQ.

IRS Example

In this example, Maiquetia ACC (SVZM) has responded to Bogota ACC's (SKED) request to initialize the interface.

(IRSSVZM/SKED817SKED/SVZM266)

2.3.4.3 TRQ (TERMINATION REQUEST)*TRQ Purpose*

A TRQ is used to request transition of an interface from an operational to a non-operational state.

TRQ Format

TRQ Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b		
18		a, other info.	Element (a) is included only if no other information is included. Either element (a) OR other information (but not both) must be included. Other information, if included, must include RMK/ followed by free text.

TRQ Example

In this example, Bogota ACC (SKED) has sent a request to Maiquetia ACC (SVZM) to terminate the interface.

(TRQSKED/SVZM348)

2.3.4.4 TRS (TERMINATION RESPONSE)*TRS Purpose*

TRS is used as a response to an TRQ message.

TRS Format

TRS Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		Element (c) should contain the reference number of the previously sent TRQ.
18		a, other info.	Element (a) is included only if no other information is included. Either element (a) OR other information (but not both) must be included. Other information, if included, must include RMK/ followed by free text.

TRS Example

In this example, Maiquetia ACC (SVZM) has responded to Bogota ACC's (SKED) request to initialize the interface.

(TRSSVZM/SKED912SKED/SVZM348)

2.3.5 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.3.5.1 LAM (LOGICAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT)

LAM Purpose

An LAM is sent from ACC to ACC to indicate that a message has been received and found free of syntactic and semantic errors. It does not indicate operational acceptance by a controller. Element (c) contains the reference number (i.e. element 3(b)) of the message being responded to.

LAM Format

LAM Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		

LAM Example

In this example, Maiquetia ACC (SVZM) has accepted message number 739 from Bogota ACC (SKED).

(LAMSVZM/SKED629SKED/SVZM739)

2.3.5.2 LRM (LOGICAL REJECTION)

LRM Purpose

An LRM is used to indicate that a message sent from ATS system to ATS system contained an error and has been rejected by the receiving system.

LRM Format

LRM Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		
18	text as shown in Comments		Describes the error code and the error per Appendix A guidelines: after RMK/, include two digits comprising the error code; (note that error code 57 will be used for any error that is not field specific and that is not identified in Appendix A - Error Codes) two digits comprising the field in error (or 00 if the error is not field-specific); and the erroneous text, i.e. the contents of the message that caused the error when the error is field specific. When the error is non-field specific, a descriptive error message shall be included. Separate the above items by an oblique stroke (/).

LRM Example

In this example, Maiquetia ACC (SVZM) has rejected message number 392 from Bogota ACC (SKED) because the aircraft identification in field 7 of message 392 was too long.

(LRMSVZM/SKED519SKED/SVZM392-RMK/06/07/TACA1745)

2.3.6 RADAR HANDOVER MESSAGES

2.3.6.1 RTI MESSAGE (RADAR TRANSFER INITIATE)

RTI Purpose

An RTI message is sent from one ATS unit to another to initiate the transfer of radar identification for a flight. Logical acknowledgement of an RTI is an RLA or LRM.

RTI Format

RTI Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		
07	a, b, c		Must include ACID and <u>established</u> SSR code
13	a		
16	a		
31	a	a	If no sector designated or sector 00 is designated, then receiving system determines
32	a, b, c, d, e		

RTI Examples

This is an example of a handover initiated by Merida ACC to Cenamer ACC. No sector is designated, so Cenamer will determine who should receive it.

(RTIMMMD/MHTG812MMMD/MHTG801-TAC210/A3407-MMMX-MPTO-MHTG
-13242934162000N0912401WN043327629F349)

This is an example of a handover directed to sector 01 in Cenamer ACC, from Merida ACC.

(RTIMMMD/MHTG812MMMD/MHTG801-TAC210/A3407-MMMX-MPTO-MHTG01
-13242934162000N0912401WN043327629F349)

2.3.6.2 RLA MESSAGE (RADAR LOGICAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT)

RLA Purpose

The Radar Logical Acknowledgment message is used to acknowledge computer receipt of an RTI message. The facility sending this message is indicating that the referenced message has been received and has no format or logic errors, and to indicate which sector the handover was routed to. The RLA is an acknowledgement message in response to RTI and therefore is not responded to.

RLA Format

RLA Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		
31	a, b		

RLA Examples

In this example Cenamer ACC has indicated to Merida ACC that it has received a handover and routed it to sector 01.

(RLAMHTG/MMMD202MHTG/MMMD445-MHTG01)

In this example Cenamer ACC has indicated to Merida ACC that it has received a handover and routed it to the Guatemala Radar Approach Control

(RLAMHTG/MMMD202MMMD/MHTG445-MGGT)

2.3.6.3 RTU MESSAGE (RADAR TRACK UPDATE)*RTU Purpose*

An RTU message may be sent from one ATS unit to another to update the radar position of a flight during transfer of radar identification. RTU messages are sent periodically after an RTI, until an RTA is received or the handover is retracted. There is no logical acknowledgement of an RTU.

RTU Format

RTU Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		Element (c) shall refer to the message number of the RTI message that initiated the handover.
07	a ,b ,c		Include <u>established</u> SSR code.
13	a		
16	a		
32	a, b, c, d, e		

RTU Examples

This is an example of an RTU message initiated by Cenamer ACC to Merida ACC. The message MHTG/MMMD801 was the RTI message that initiated the handover.

(RTUMHTG/MMMD000MHTG/MMMD801-TAC211/A3407-MPTO-MMMX
-13242934154412N0905100WN043327629F341)

2.3.6.4 RTA MESSAGE (RADAR TRANSFER ACCEPT)*RTA Purpose*

An RTA message may be sent from one ATS unit to another as an application response to an RTI. This message signifies that a controller has accepted radar identification of a flight. An RTA is also sent by the facility that initiated a handover to retract the handover. Logical (computer) acknowledgement of an RTA is an LAM or LRM.

RTA Format

RTA Field	Required Elements	Optional Elements	Comments
03	a, b, c		Element (c) refers to the message number of the RTI that is being responded to.
07	a, b, c		Include <u>assigned</u> SSR code (i.e. code assigned by the accepting center).
13	a		
16	a		
31	a, b		Note accepting facility may be a Radar Approach Control serviced by the sending ACC.

RTA Examples

This is an example of a handover accepted by Merida ACC. Handover was initiated by Cenamer ACC.

(RTAMMMD/MHTG438MHTG/MMMD812-TAC211/A4222-MPTO-MMMX-MMMD01)

This is an example of a retraction by Cenamer ACC:

(RTAMHTG/MMMD222MHTG/MMMD812-TAC211/A4222-MPTO-MMMX-MHTG01)

3. PART III – COMMUNICATIONS AND SUPPORT MECHANISMS

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The communications protocols and physical path are not dictated by this ICD. This ICD addresses only the application message content.

3.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS AND CONSTRAINTS

Telecommunication requirements and constraints should be carried out bilaterally or multilaterally and incorporated into applicable bilateral or multilateral agreements.

3.2.1 USE OF AERONAUTICAL FIXED TELECOMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (AFTN)

AFTN may be used as a flight plan data interface, subject to verification of performance. Any interface exchanging radar position data, including radar handovers, shall not use AFTN.

When AFTN is used as the communications mechanism:

- a) The AFTN IA-5 Header as described in ICAO Annex 10, vol. 2 will be used for exchange of messages.
- b) ATS messages will be addressed to each ATS unit using an eight-character facility address where the first four characters are the appropriate location indicator from ICAO Doc 7910, and the last four characters are routing indicators defined by the ATS unit in accordance with ICAO Annex 10, vol. 2.

Each message shall be sent with the priority indicated in Table 2 of Part II.

3.2.2 USE OF A WIDE-AREA NETWORK

Use of existing wide-area networks (e.g. X.25 or Frame Relay packet-switched network) may be used if the speed, capacity, and security characteristics are verified as adequate to support the interface.

3.2.3 USE OF DIRECT LINES

In cases where speed, capacity, and/or security require it, a direct line interface may be used between facilities.

3.2.4 CHARACTER SET

The IA-5 character set shall be used for all application message content. Certain characters have special meaning and must only be used as indicated below:

Open parenthesis “(” and close parenthesis “)” shall be used only to begin and terminate the application message.

A single hyphen “-” shall be used only as a field separator and shall not be used within any field.

3.3 ENGINEERING CONSIDERATIONS

3.3.1 ASSOCIATED AUTOMATION FUNCTIONALITY

Each ATS service provider participating in this interface must have a supporting automation system. The supporting automation shall:

- Error check all inbound messages for proper format and logical consistency.
- Ensure only messages from authorized senders are accepted and processed.
- As required, alert the responsible controller(s) of flight data that has been received.
- Notify the responsible personnel when any message sent is rejected or not acknowledged within a variable system parameter (VSP) period of time (see 4.5.1 Response time).

3.3.2 FAILURE AND RECOVERY SOLUTIONS

Automation systems may have different failure avoidance and failure recovery mechanisms. Each participating system shall have the following characteristics:

- If the recovery process preserves the current message number in the sequence with each facility, no notification is necessary.
- If the recovery process requires reset of the sequence number to 000, a means of notifying the receiving facility that the message numbers have been reset is required. This may be procedural rather than automated.

The recovery process shall not automatically re-send any CPL for which an LAM had been received. This is relevant if the system was able to recover state information about which flight plans have been coordinated, and did not need to reset the message sequence numbers.

3.3.3 DATA REQUIREMENTS

Certain data must be defined and maintained to support all features of the interface. Depending on the data, it should be coordinated on a Regional, National, or Local (facility) basis. Data requirements are identified in Table 3 below.

Table 3. Summary of Data Definitions Needed to Support the Interface

Field	Data	Purpose	Source	Coordination
03	Facility Identifiers	Identify the sending/receiving facility.	ICAO Doc 7910 (first four characters) and local definition (second four characters)	Local
07	Functional Address	Agree on functional addresses to be used in MIS messages.	Local Data	Local
10	Equipment Codes	Identify ATS-specified equipment qualifiers that are not specified in ICAO Doc 4444.	ICAO Doc 7030 CAR and SAM Supplements	Regional
14	Boundary Point	Identify the coordination fixes to be sent for each airway.	Local Data	Local
15	Adapted Routes and Fixes	Identify airway and fix information that is adapted by both systems.	Local Data	Local
18	Requirements for other data to be included	Identify any requirements for data that must be included in Field 18.	ICAO Doc 7030 CAR and SAM Supplements	Regional

3.4 SECURITY CONSIDERATIONS

3.4.1 PRIVACY

This ICD does not define mechanisms that guarantee privacy. It should be assumed that any data sent over this interface may be seen by unintended third parties either through interception of the message or through disclosure at the receiving facility.

Any communications requiring privacy must be identified and appropriate communications and procedures defined.

3.4.2 AUTHENTICATION

Each system shall authenticate that messages received are from the source that is identified in Field 03.

3.4.3 ACCESS CONTROL

Each system participating in the interface shall implement eligibility checks to ensure that the source of the message is eligible to send the message type and is the appropriate authority for the referenced flight.

3.5 TEST CONSIDERATIONS

Before an automated flight data interface becomes operational between any two facilities, the following set of tests shall be completed:

Test of the telecommunications system and addressing:

Off-line tests using development or test (i.e. non-operational) systems. These may include test systems at non-operational facilities, and/or operational systems that are in an off-line mode. Note: If off-line testing is not possible, extreme care should be used when conducting first round testing on operational systems.

Test of non-operational message sets:

Tests using the operational systems in off-line (recommended) or operational mode in which TEST messages are exchanged. (Note: If off-line testing is not possible, extreme care should be used when conducting second round testing on operational systems.)

Test of operational message sets:

Tests using the operational systems in operational mode in which manual coordination verifies each flight data message sent.

Before each test, a document specifying purpose, procedures and data to be collected, must be agreed to by both/all facilities. To ensure success/failure is clearly defined, specific criteria should be included in the document.

Data transmitted during test phases should include both correct and incorrect formats/data fields to verify that correct data is processed correctly and incorrect data is rejected.

For diagnostic purposes, each side of the interface should be able to isolate the source of interface problems.

3.6 PERFORMANCE CONSIDERATIONS

3.6.1 RESPONSE TIME

For flight planning messages, controllers require indication of an unsuccessful message transmission within 60 seconds of the message being sent. Therefore, the response time from the time a message is sent until an LAM (or LRM) is received shall be under 60 seconds at least 99% of the time under normal operations. A faster response time is desirable, and will result in operations that are more efficient.

For messages involving transfer of control and surveillance data (e.g. RTI, RTA, and RTU) the data must be transmitted in time for the receiving system to display the track position with acceptable accuracy. Communication across the interface shall be less than six seconds maximum.

3.6.2 AVAILABILITY / RELIABILITY

The hardware and software resources required for providing service on the CAR/SAM interfaces should be developed such that the inherent reliability will support interface availability which is at least equal to the end systems of that interface (e.g. 99.7% availability for end systems that both operate with 99.7% reliability).

3.6.3 CAPACITY AND GROWTH

Before implementing this interface between two ACCs, an analysis of the traffic expected between the centers shall be performed and the proposed communications links verified for appropriate capacity. Traffic estimates should consider current and future expected traffic levels.

For initial planning purposes the following estimates of message size and messages per flight are provided.

Table 4. Expected Message Rates and Sizes

Message	Avg. per Flight	Avg. Size	Max Size	Comments
Messages per near-border departure flight:				
FPL	1	275	2,000	
CHG	0.5	160	1,000	Assumed 1 of 2 flights amended after coordination, before departure.
EST	1	120	200	
MOD	2	120	1,000	Assumed each flight has an average of one change after coordination due to amendment and two time updates.
Messages per non near-border departure flight:				
CPL	1	275	2,000	
MOD	2	120	1,000	Assumed each flight has an average of one change after coordination due to amendment and two time updates.
Messages per every flight:				
CNL	0.01	100	150	Assumed 1 in 100 flight plans are cancelled.
RTI	1	150	200	
RTU	5	140	200	Assumed 1 RTU every 6 seconds for 30 seconds.
RTA	1	110	160	
MIS	0.1	130	625	
Responses (not per flight):				
LAM/RLA	Sum of all above except RTU	80	130	
LRM		100	230	

The hardware and software developed for the interfaces shall be capable of asynchronously exchanging the messages defined in Part III, Table 2 simultaneously with all adjacent automated systems.

CAR/SAM ICD - Draft version 0.2

APPENDIX A – ERROR CODES

The error codes for use with LRM messages are defined in Table A-1 below.

Table A-1. LRM Error Codes and Explanations

Error Code	Field Number	Supporting Text
1	Header	INVALID SENDING UNIT (e.g., AFTN address)
2	Header	INVALID RECEIVING UNIT (e.g., AFTN address)
3	Header	INVALID TIME STAMP
4	Header	INVALID MESSAGE ID
5	Header	INVALID REFERENCE ID
6	07	INVALID ACID
7	07	DUPLICATE ACID
8	07	UNKNOWN FUNCTIONAL ADDRESS
9	07	INVALID SSR MODE
10	07	INVALID SSR CODE
11	08	INVALID FLIGHT RULES
12	08	INVALID FLIGHT TYPE
13	09	INVALID AIRCRAFT MODEL
14	09	INVALID WAKE TURBULENCE CATEGORY
15	10	INVALID CNA EQUIPMENT DESIGNATOR
16	10	INVALID SSR EQUIPMENT DESIGNATOR
17	13, 16	INVALID AERODROME DESIGNATOR
18	13	INVALID DEPARTURE AERODROME
19	16	INVALID DESTINATION AERODROME
20	17	INVALID ARRIVAL AERODROME
21	13, 16	EXPECTED TIME DESIGNATOR NOT FOUND
22	13, 16	TIME DESIGNATOR PRESENT WHEN NOT EXPECTED
23	13, 14, 16	INVALID TIME DESIGNATOR
24	13, 14, 16	MISSING TIME DESIGNATOR
25	14	INVALID BOUNDARY POINT DESIGNATOR
26	14, 15	INVALID ENROUTE POINT
27	14, 15	INVALID LAT/LON DESIGNATOR
28	14, 15	INVALID NAVAID FIX
29	14, 15	INVALID LEVEL DESIGNATOR
30	14, 15	MISSING LEVEL DESIGNATOR
31	14	INVALID SUPPLEMENTARY CROSSING DATA
32	14	INVALID SUPPLEMENTARY CROSSING LEVEL
33	14	MISSING SUPPLEMENTARY CROSSING LEVEL
34	14	INVALID CROSSING CONDITION
35	14	MISSING CROSSING CONDITION
36	15	INVALID SPEED/LEVEL DESIGNATOR
37	15	MISSING SPEED/LEVEL DESIGNATOR
38	15	INVALID SPEED DESIGNATOR
39	15	MISSING SPEED DESIGNATOR
40	15	INVALID ROUTE ELEMENT DESIGNATOR
41	15	INVALID ATS ROUTE/SIGNIFICANT POINT DESIGNATOR

CAR/SAM ICD - Draft version 0.2

Error Code	Field Number	Supporting Text
42	15	INVALID ATS ROUTE DESIGNATOR
43	15	INVALID SIGNFICANT POINT DESIGNATOR
44	15	FLIGHT RULES INDICATOR DOES NOT FOLLOW SIGNIFICANT POINT
45	15	ADDITIONAL DATA FOLLOWS TRUNCATION INDICATOR
46	15	INCORRECT CRUISE CLIMB FORMAT
47	15	CONFLICTING DIRECTION
48	18	INVALID OTHER INFORMATION ELEMENT
49	19	INVALID SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION ELEMENT
50	22	INVALID AMENDMENT FIELD DATA
51		MISSING FIELD nn
52		MORE THAN ONE FIELD MISSING
53		MESSAGE LOGICALLY TOO LONG
54		SYNTAX ERROR IN FIELD nn
55		INVALID MESSAGE LENGTH
56		NAT ERRORS
57		INVALID MESSAGE
58		MISSING PARENTHESIS
59		MESSAGE NOT APPLICABLE TO zzzz ACC
60		INVALID MESSAGE MNEMONIC (i.e., 3 LETTER IDENTIFIER)
61	Header	INVALID CRC
62		MESSAGE REJECTED, MANUAL COORDINATION REQUIRED
63-255		Reserved for future use.

Error Code 57 shall be used for any error that is not field-specific and is not identified in the table. Each ATS provider may propose additional error codes as needed and submit them through the GREPECAS mechanism for approval and inclusion in this Table.

APPENDIX B – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDANCE MATERIAL

B.1 USE OF THE CORE MESSAGE SET

B.1.1 FILED FLIGHT PLAN (FPL) MESSAGES

A user must file a filed flight plan message (FPL) with the initial ATS unit that will service the flight as well as with the ATS unit for each FIR that the flight will cross. The format and content of this FPL is subject to the rules of the receiving country and is not defined by this ICD.

It is expected that an FPL will be filed by an airspace user, and a subsequent CPL will be received from an adjacent ATS unit. It is the responsibility of each country to design their automation to ensure that an FPL or CPL from an adjacent ATS unit always takes precedence over a user-filed FPL for the flight so that second-order flight data messages are applied to the ATS unit-supplied flight plan and not the user-filed flight plan.

B.1.2 COORDINATION OF ACTIVE FLIGHTS (CPL)

Normally, an agreed upon number of minutes before a flight reaches a control boundary the sending ATS unit will send a CPL message to the receiving ATS unit.

The normal computer response to a CPL is an LAM sent by the receiving automation system to signify that the plan was found to be free of syntactic or semantic errors. Controller acceptance is implied (i.e. the ACP message defined in ICAO Doc 4444 is not implemented). This is permitted per ICAO Doc 4444, Part IX, section 4.2.3.5.1 and Part VIII, section 3.2.5. If the receiving computer cannot process a CPL then an LRM will be returned if that message has been implemented. Alternatively, no response will be generated.

ICAO Doc 4444 states, in Part IX, section 4.2.3.2.5 “A CPL message shall include only information concerning the flight from the point of entry into the next control area or advisory airspace to the destination aerodrome”. However ICAO Doc 4444 provides no guidelines for choosing the exact point at which the CPL should start.

The nature of ATC automation systems is that they have differing requirements for the starting point of a route relative to the facility boundary, necessitating some agreement on allowable route tailoring. The relationship between the start of the route in Field 15 and the coordination fix in Field 14 must also be established so that the receiving center can accurately process the route. Agreements on these points are provided in the attached boundary agreements for each ATS provider.

B.1.3 CHANGES AFTER COORDINATION

Any change to a flight plan after initial coordination requires a message that can be mapped to the correct flight plan. Every message sent after an initial CPL should have the same Aircraft ID, departure point, and destination point. The message reference data should point to the previous message in the sequence for this flight. For example, if the CPL is message number KZMP/CZWG035 then the reference data for the first MOD sent after the CPL should be KZMP/CZWG035. The second MOD sent for that flight should refer to the message number of the original CPL.. The messages that represent valid changes to the original flight plan include CHG, EST, MOD, RTI, and RTA (when used for retraction; see Section B.1.8).

CAR/SAM ICD - Draft version 0.2

If a flight for which a CPL has been sent will no longer enter the recipient's airspace, a CNL message should be sent.

After acceptance of a CNL message, the receiving system should not accept any changes regarding the subject flight.

Any change to flight data for a flight that has been coordinated (i.e. a CPL or EST has been sent) must be forwarded via a MOD message. The MOD message is identical to the ICAO CDN message in format and content, but does not require an ACP response (only LAM or LRM).

The expected computer response to a CNL, CHG, EST, or MOD is an LAM or LRM (if the latter has been implemented).

Each system should implement rules as to whether an amendment on a particular flight should be accepted from a neighboring ACC. For example, an amendment from the sending ACC typically is not accepted once transfer of control has been initiated.

It is expected that the content of a field sent in a flight data change message (e.g. CHG or MOD) will completely replace the content of the field currently stored in the receiving center. So, for example, if Field 18 is amended the entire contents of the field should be sent and not only the changed elements.

An aircraft placed into a hold should result in a MOD message being sent with new Field 14 Estimate Data (boundary time) based on the Expect Further Clearance (EFC) time. If no EFC time is established by ATC, an agreed upon default EFC time may be used (e.g. 2 hours) to ensure the flight plan data is maintained by the receiving facility. If necessary, a second MOD message should be sent with the revised Estimate Data time once it is known.

Upon acceptance of an RTI message the receiving system should accept only an RTA, RTU, or MIS message for the flight. If an RTA signifying retraction is accepted, then the system may once again accept a MOD message.

Upon receipt of a logical acknowledgement to an RTA message signifying handover acceptance, the sender of the RTA should not accept any messages regarding the subject flight.

B.1.4 NEAR-BORDER DEPARTURES

ATS units implementing automated coordination for near-border departures may also exchange FPLs to coordinate flights pre-departure when the flight time from the departure point to the boundary point is less than the normal CPL notification time.

ATS units will send an FPL message pre-departure followed by an EST message upon departure. Additional coordination procedures may be defined in an inter-facility Letter of Agreement.

If an FPL has been sent and changes are subsequently made, then a CHG message should be used to modify the changed fields. Only the ATS unit that sent an FPL message may send a CHG message (i.e. the receiving unit cannot send a CHG back to the sending unit). Once an EST message is sent, a MOD must be used instead of a CHG for transmission of flight data changes.

The expected computer response to an FPL is an LAM or LRM.

If a previously sent FPL is to be cancelled, a CNL message should be sent.

CAR/SAM ICD - Draft version 0.2

B.1.5 INTERFACE MANAGEMENT

ATS units implementing a data communications interface will nominally be expected to accept messages at any time when the system is available. Each system is responsible for providing the capability of inhibiting received messages, if needed. Each system is expected to be able to inhibit outgoing messages. Manual coordination between facilities may be needed for one facility to request the other to inhibit messages.

ATS units which implement data communication interfaces may exchange messages to request initialization or termination of the interface via automated messages. Only when an initialization request has been sent and responded to affirmatively will each system be expected to accept messages.

Any message received when the interface is not initialized shall be ignored (i.e. not processed and not responded to), except for IRQ.

To request initialization one system shall send an IRQ message to the other. The IRQ may be repeated a predetermined number of times if no response is received, with each repeated IRQ receiving the same message number.

If the receiving system is ready to communicate (i.e. it has already sent an IRQ) when it receives an IRQ, it shall send an IRS in response. There is no LAM or LRM response to an IRQ. The reference number in Field 03 should refer to the message number of the IRQ being responded to. Each system becomes active when it receives an IRS from the other system. There is no response to an IRS.

If no response to an IRQ is received and the maximum number of retries exceeded, the interface is considered failed by the initiating system.

A system requests orderly termination of the interface by sending a TRQ message. After sending a TRQ, a system shall accept only a TRS or TRQ message. There is no LAM or LRM response to a TRQ. Upon receipt of a TRS the interface shall be deactivated. There is no response to a TRS. Upon receipt of a TRQ the system shall respond with a TRS and deactivate the interface immediately (even if a TRQ is outstanding). When messages are exchanged between two ATS units that cause successful termination of the interface, the two systems shall not send or accept any messages on the interface until a successful initialization transaction has been completed.

B.1.7 ERROR CHECKING, RESPONSES, AND RESENDS

Upon receiving a message, the receiving system shall check that the format and content of each field are in accordance with this ICD. Other logic checks may be performed per the rules defined by the ATS provider.

Whenever a message is received and passes all syntactic and semantic checks an LAM (or RLA for handover initiation) shall be returned to the sender for those messages designated for LAM/LRM responses.

ATS units implementing only LAM acknowledgement messages will not send any response to the sender when a message fails a syntactic or semantic check. The sending ATS Unit must infer message rejection by failure to receive an LAM. Agreement on one minute as a maximum operationally acceptable time-out value (from the time a message is sent to receipt of an LAM) is recommended.

ATS units implementing only LAM acknowledgement messages cannot productively use message resend as a technique, since the lack of an LAM may infer a lost message or message rejection. Therefore use of message resends after timeout of an LAM receipt is not recommended.

CAR/SAM ICD - Draft version 0.2

ATS units implementing both LAM and LRM acknowledgement messages will send an LRM when a received message fails a syntactic or semantic check, using the error codes in Appendix A. In the case of a radar handover initiation (see B.1.8) an RLA is used instead of an LAM.

When no response to a message is received within a VSP period of time a unit may optionally choose to resend the original message—using the same message number—a VSP number of times before declaring failure. The same message number should be used so that the receiving station can easily distinguish exact duplicates should the same message be received more than once.

B.1.8 RADAR HANDOVERS

- RTI Message

An RTI shall be used to initiate a transfer of radar identification from a controller in one ACC to a controller in another ACC. An RLA or LRM shall be returned in response to an RTI, based on acceptance checks by the receiving computer.

If no logical response (RLA or LRM) to an RTI is received after a specified number of retries, the handover should be marked as failed to the initiating controller.

Upon acceptance of an RTI message the receiving system should not accept any flight data messages regarding the subject flight except for an RTA, RTU, or MIS.

- RTU Message

The transferring center shall begin sending RTU messages once an RLA is received for an RTI. RTU messages shall be sent once every tracking cycle. The expected track update rate must be coordinated between the implementing countries.

An RTU message should not be sent when current track data is not available for a flight, e.g. if the flight enters a coast mode.

Upon retraction of the transfer or receipt of an RTA from the receiving center the sending of RTUs shall stop. There will be no response to an RTU (i.e. no LAM, RLA, or LRM).

- RTA Message

An RTA message shall be sent by the receiving center in response to an RTI when the receiving controller has accepted the transfer. An RTA message shall be sent by the sending center when the initiating controller retracts a previously issued RTI. An LAM or LRM shall be returned in response to an RTA, based on acceptance checks by the receiving computer.

If no response is received within a VSP period of time (e.g. 6 seconds), the transfer shall be considered failed and the accepting controller notified.

If the sending center receives an RTA after retracting a handover, it shall reject the RTA by returning an LRM.

If the receiving center receives an RTA after accepting a handover, it shall reject the RTA by returning an LRM.

CAR/SAM ICD - Draft version 0.2

After an RTA is rejected, the controller that attempted to accept or retract control shall be notified that the handover failed. Note that it is possible for an accept and retract to be entered simultaneously, resulting in both RTA messages being rejected.

B.1.9 MIS MESSAGE

The MIS message can be addressed to either a functional address, or to an aircraft ID. The functional addresses to use will be exchanged between adjacent centers. Each functional address will map to a workstation or set of workstations, and the types of information that should be sent to each address should accompany the exchange of addresses.

When an MIS message is addressed to a flight ID, the receiving system shall route the message to the sector that currently controls the flight. If no sector controls the flight the message shall be rejected. The intent is that an MIS message does not modify the flight record for the subject flight (i.e. it is not treated as an amendment to Field 18 for that flight).

B.2 DEVELOPMENT OF FIELD CONTENT

The following sections provide implementation notes on the expected semantic content of each field, how to generate the fields and how to interpret the fields.

B.2.1 FIELD 03

Each message sent to each interface should receive an incrementally higher number. Thus, a system must maintain a separate sequence for each facility with which it interfaces.

The message following number 999 will be 000, and then the number sequence repeats.

The message number in Field 03 and the Aircraft ID in Field 07 combined, must be unique for any CPL or FPL. A flight plan received that has the same message number and ACID as a previously received plan shall be rejected. Note that it is possible to have duplicate message numbers if the sending computer system fails and is restarted in a cold start mode (i.e. no previous state data is retained). In this case the message numbers would restart and may repeat.

Implementers of the data communications interface should consider a check for out-of-sequence messages (i.e. a message received has a message number that is not one greater than the previous message number). Since messages may be resent if a response is not received within a VSP period of time, it may also be possible to receive a message more than once. Therefore implementers should consider a check for duplicate messages based on the message number. Any such checks should also consider the behavior after a system failure/restart.

CAR/SAM ICD - Draft version 0.2

B.2.2 FIELD 07

If the aircraft does not have Mode A capability, omit elements (b) and (c) and the preceding oblique stroke. Also omit these elements if the aircraft has Mode A capability but the SSR code is unknown (or not assigned).

B.2.3 FIELD 09

When the aircraft type is “ZZZZ”, there may be no certificated maximum take-off weight. In this case the pilot and/or controller are expected to determine what the value should be per the ICAO guidelines and the estimated weight of the aircraft.

Allowable values for the aircraft type should include any type designator in ICAO Doc 8643.

Note that implementers may choose to validate the wake turbulence category based on the aircraft type, since these are published in ICAO Doc 8643.

B.2.4 FIELD 10

Agreement on ATS-prescribed indicators is to be specified in the ICAO Doc 7030 CAR and SAM Supplements.

B.2.5 FIELD 13

The aerodrome in Field 13 must match a location indicator in ICAO Doc 7910, or must match one that is agreed to per the relevant boundary agreement, or agreed to by the implementing facilities. (Note: Some States permit International flights to depart from other than international aerodromes. These aerodromes may not have location indicators in ICAO Doc 7910.)

If ZZZZ or AFIL is used, then additional information should be present in Field 18 per ICAO Doc 4444. This ICD imposes no specific requirements on the content of DEP/.

B.2.6 FIELD 14

Field 14(a) contains a Boundary Point, which is an agreed point on or near the control boundary. The boundary agreement between implementing ATS providers identifies any specific requirements governing the choice of boundary point.

B.2.7 FIELD 15

A CPL, per ICAO Doc 4444 Part IX, Section 4.2.3.2.5 “shall include only information concerning the flight from the point of entry into the next control area or advisory airspace to the destination aerodrome”. In practical terms, each automation system generally has restrictions on the starting point of the route.

Each boundary agreement will define where the route of flight shall begin so as to meet the above requirement. After the initial point, Field 15(c) should contain the remainder of the route of flight.

CAR/SAM ICD - Draft version 0.2

B.2.8 FIELD 18

In an FPL or CPL, all Field 18 content must be delimited by elements constructed as shown in ICAO Doc 4444, each of which is a three to four-letter identifier followed by an oblique stroke.

Field 18 shall not contain the character “-”, which is used to delineate fields in the message.

When used in an LRM, only the RMK/ element should be identified; only the text of the rejection message shall be included.

B.3 SUMMARY OF EXPECTED RESPONSES TO MESSAGES

Table B-1 identifies the expected responses to each message. The computer logical responses represent acceptance or rejection based on computer checks for message validity. An application response is a response that is initiated by a person or the application software to provide semantic response to a message. Note that an LRM can be sent in response to a message with no computer response identified if the message ID (e.g. RTU) cannot be determined by the receiving computer.

Table B-1. Summary of Expected Message Responses

Msg	Computer Logical Response		Application Response
	Accept	Reject	
FPL	LAM	LRM	None
CHG	LAM	LRM	None
EST	LAM	LRM	None
CPL	LAM	LRM	None
CNL	LAM	LRM	None
MOD	LAM	LRM	None
MIS	LAM	LRM	None
IRQ	None	None	IRS
IRS	None	None	None
TRQ	None	None	TRS
TRS	None	None	None

Msg	Computer Logical Response		Application Response
	Accept	Reject	
RTI	RLA	LRM	RTA
RTU	None	None	None
RLA	None	None	None
RTA	LAM	LRM	None
LAM	None	None	None
LRM	None	None	None

APPENDIX C – MODEL OF COMMON BOUNDARY AGREEMENT

C.1 INTRODUCTION

This section documents the data communications interface planned between (...XXX and XXX...) automation systems. The initial interface may have limited message capability. Future evolutions may include additional messages.

C.2 MESSAGE IMPLEMENTATION AND USE

C.2.1 MESSAGES IMPLEMENTED

The data communications interface between the (...XXX and XXX...) automation systems will include CPL and LAM. A CPL will be sent when a flight departs, or when it is within a VSP flying time from the boundary, whichever occurs later. Each CPL that is received and successfully checked for syntactic and semantic correctness will be responded to with an LAM.

C.2.2 ERROR HANDLING

An LAM will be sent in response to each CPL unless the receiving automation system detects an error. The automation system that sent the CPL will wait a VSP period of time for an LAM, and if none is received within the time parameter, it will notify the appropriate position that a failure occurred. Automatic retransmission of the message will not be attempted.

C.2.3 CHANGES TO A CPL

All changes to a previously sent CPL will be coordinated manually between the sending and receiving sectors.

C.2.4 FIELD 08, FLIGHT RULES AND TYPE OF FLIGHT

Regardless of the value in Field 08(a), all CPLs sent on this interface will be assumed to be IFR at the boundary between (...XXX and XXX...) airspace. Each center is only to send flight plans for flights that are IFR at the boundary.

C.2.5 FIELD 09, NUMBER AND TYPE OF AIRCRAFT AND WAKE TURBULENCE CATEGORY

When a specific aircraft type is used, the wake turbulence indicator sent to (XXX) must match the value stored for the aircraft type in the (XXX) database. When “ZZZZ” is used as the aircraft type, the wake turbulence category may be H, M, or L as appropriate.

CAR/SAM ICD - Draft version 0.2

C.2.6 FIELD 13, DEPARTURE AERODROME AND TIME

Field 13(b), normally only present in FPLs, will be allowed as an optional element for CPLs on this interface. (XXX) expects to include this element in messages; the (XXX) does not.

C.2.7 FIELD 14, ESTIMATE DATA

If a flight is on an adapted route segment when it crosses the control boundary, Field 14(a) will reference the last significant point in the sending center's airspace.

If a flight is on a direct route segment when it crosses the control boundary Field 14(a) will reference the last significant point in the sending center's airspace.

If there is no significant point between the departure aerodrome and the boundary, the departure aerodrome will appear in Field 14(a).

All flights are expected to cross the boundary in level flight, at the altitude in Field 14(c). Elements (d) and (e) will not be used, and manual coordination will be required for any flight not in level flight at the boundary.

For flights from to:

If a flight is on an adapted route segment when it crosses the control boundary, Field 14(a) will reference the first significant point in the receiving center's airspace.

If a flight is on a non-adapted direct route segment when it crosses the control boundary Field 14(a) will reference the intersection of the route with the control boundary.

C.2.8 FIELD 15, ROUTE

Element type (c6) will not be used on this interface.

Element 15(c) will be constructed the same way whether the flight is fromor from

If a flight is on an adapted route segment when it crosses the control boundary then Field 15(c) will begin with the same significant point as is in Field 14(a).

If a flight is on a direct route segment when it crosses the control boundary then Field 15(c) will begin with the last significant point in the sending center's airspace, if one exists.

If there is no significant point between the departure aerodrome and the boundary then Field 15(c) will begin with "DCT".

After the initial point, Field 15(c) will contain the remainder of the route of flight.

C.2.9 FIELD 16, DESTINATION AERODROME AND TOTAL ESTIMATED ELAPSED TIME, ALTERNATE AERODROME(S)

Fields 16(b) and (c), normally only present in FPLs, will be allowed as optional elements on this interface.

C.3 PHYSICAL INTERFACE

Messages will be exchanged across this interface between the following facilities:

...Center to ...
...Center to

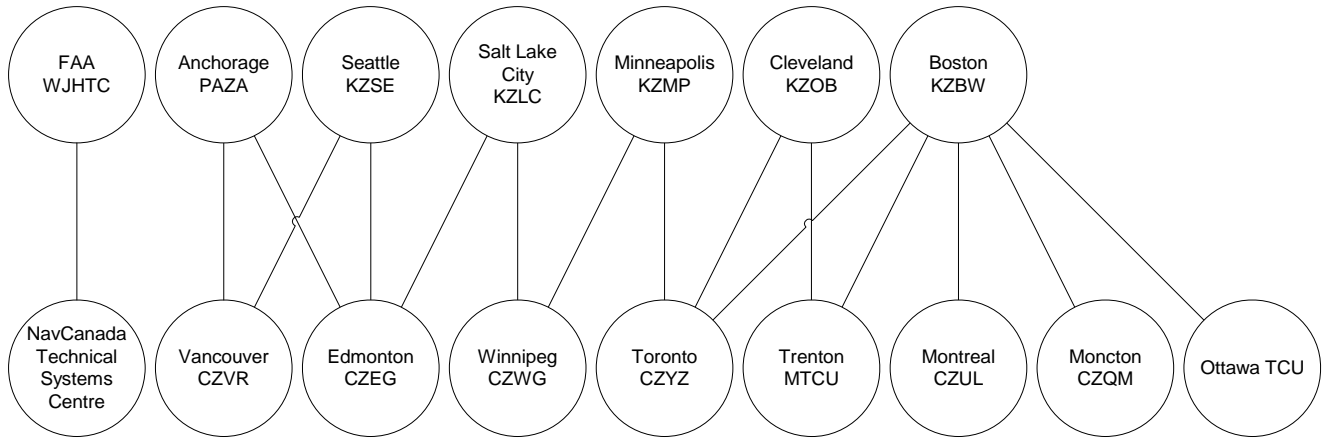


Figure 1. Expected FAA/NAV CANADA Interfaces Governed by this ICD

- END/FIN -

APPENDIX 4B

(Based on Appendix K to the Report on Agenda Item 3 of the GREPECAS/12 Meeting Report)

States should develop automation architecture requirements according to the level of service required for each ATS airspace classification and international aerodrome, as follows:

ATS Operational requirements for automated systems (ATC, FIS, SAR)							
APPLICABLE /NEED ATS REQUIREMENTS	ATS Airspace Classification						
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Identification of aircraft							
Separation							
Navigation guidance							
Surveillance							
Transfer							
Coordination							
Information of flight plans in real time							
Visualization of the geographical position of the aircraft (latitude, longitude, history)							
Statistical data of flight plans (past, current and future information).							
Surveillance data processing system (i.e. RDPS or ADS) a. considering future expansion capability; and b. considering format compatibility							
Flight data processing system (FDPS)							
ATS inter-facility data communications (AIDC)							
Controller-pilot data link communications (CPDLC)							
Flight track profile information (altitude, vertical speed, offset speed, predictive vector, turn angle, etc.)							
Alerting systems (STCA, MSAW, DIAW, emergency, communication failure, unlawful interference, etc.)							
Aeronautical Information Services (AIS) Interface							
Meteorological information							

- a) successively determine the different operational applications from the functional level or lowest interface to the upper interface;
- b) define the current and future operational applications needs; and
- c) determine the short-term and future operational requirements.

Agenda Item 5: Review of the deficiencies related to the CNS systems and other general issues

Review of the deficiencies in the CNS systems

5.1 The Meeting recalled that in conformity with the standardized methodology for the identification, evaluation and notification of the air navigation deficiencies, the ICAO Regional Offices, and the GREPECAS and its contributory bodies should maintain updated the list of deficiencies and recommend solutions for each of them.

5.2 Likewise, the Meeting took note that the Sixth Meeting of the GREPECAS Aviation Safety Board (ASB) held in Santiago, Chile, on 13 November 2005, reviewed the list of deficiencies and identified those having a greater impact on air operations safety, considering that they required urgent solutions, and thus they were assigned “U” priority, developing action plans in order to resolve them as soon as possible.

5.3 The Meeting reviewed the list of deficiencies in the CNS Field in the CAR/SAM Regions classified with priority “U”, “A” and “B”. When examining Appendices E and F to WP/14, the Meeting noted that there has been progress in the solution of CNS deficiencies in the CAR and SAM regions. **Appendix 5A** to this part of the Report contains the results of the review carried out by the Meeting in respect to the information contained in the Appendices A, B, C, D, E and F to WP/14 presented in this Meeting.

APPENDIX 5A

COMMENTS MADE BY THE FIFTH MEETING OF THE CNS COMMITTEE REGARDING THE CNS DEFICIENCIES CONTAINED IN APPENDIXES A, B, C, D; E, AND F TO WP/14

No.	Comment
	<u>Outstanding Deficiencies</u>
CNS 51C	Although IDD is being used to establish ATS voice communication between the Curaçao ACC and the Barranquilla ACC, the recommended corrective measure is to implement, in a short term, the required ATS voice circuit through a MEVA II and REDDIG interconnection.
CNS 3C	The delegate from Trinidad and Tobago informed that a REDDIG node was implemented in Piarco in October 2006; therefore the deficiencies of the Caracas / Port of Spain AFTN circuit have been solved. This deficiency should be considered “ Corrected ”.
CNS 2C	Regarding the Georgetown / Port of Spain AFTN circuit, it was informed that Guyana is implementing a terminal to establish the circuit through the REDDIG.
	<u>Corrected Deficiencies</u>
CNS 33C	As expressed in Appendix E to WP/14, the delegate from Colombia ratified that this deficiency has been corrected.
CNS 34C	As expressed in Appendix E to WP/14, the delegate from Colombia ratified that this deficiency has been corrected.
CNS 26C	As expressed in Appendix E to WP/14, the delegate from Jamaica ratified that this deficiency has been corrected. Also, he mentioned that the ILS at the Kingston International Airport was activated, it received an in-flight inspection and it was in operation in November 2005.
CNS 21C	As expressed in Appendix E to WP/14, the delegate from Jamaica ratified that this deficiency has been corrected. He added that new VHF air/ground radio equipment were installed in November 2002. All coverage is considered to be adequate.

There were no additional comments regarding the SAM region deficiencies.

Agenda Item 6: Terms of Reference and Work Programme of the CNS Committee

6.1 The Meeting reviewed the Terms of Reference and Work Programme of the CNS Committee, based on the review made by the GREPECAS/13 and ACG/6 Meetings, and taking into account the considerations of the Meeting. When carrying out the review, the CNS Committee determined those tasks that were finalized, as well as those that could also be finalized, suggesting their deletion in the work programme. The Meeting also updated the composition of the Committee. The Terms of Reference, Work Programme and the Composition of the CNS Committee, as reviewed by the Meeting, are presented in the **Appendix 6A** to this part of the Report. Therefore, the Meeting formulated the following Decision:

DECISION CNS/5/18 AMENDMENT TO THE TERMS OF REFERENCE, WORK PROGRAMME AND COMPOSITION OF THE CNS COMMITTEE

That the Terms of Reference, Work Programme and Composition of the CNS Committee as presented in Appendix to this part of the Report be approved.

APPENDIX 6A

AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT/COMMUNICATIONS,
NAVIGATION AND SURVEILLANCE SUBGROUP (ATM/CNS/SG)COMMUNICATIONS, NAVIGATION AND SURVEILLANCE COMMITTEE
(CNS/COMM)

1. Terms of Reference

Review, fine-tune and complete the planning of the CNS systems, recommending its incorporation in the CAR/SAM FASID ANP, based on the application of planning principles developed by the CAR/SAM/3 RAN Meeting, in the global Plan of air navigation for the CNS/ATM systems, on the results of the inter-regional planning and co-ordination and on ICAO SARPs and technical guidelines, related with the coordinated implementation and harmonization of CNS/ATM systems. Also, to study, review and propose measures for the implementation of the CNS systems recommended in the ANP CAR/SAM FASID.

2. Work Programme

TASK NUMBER	TASK DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	DATE	
			START	END
CNS/1	General Matters			
CNS/1-1	Review, identify, evaluate and recommend solutions with the necessary priority assignment on the deficiencies of the CNS systems.	A	Permanent	
CNS/1-4	Examine of the CNS systems in other regions, with the aim of contributing to a coordinated and harmonious interregional development, in accordance with the specified guidelines in the CNS/ATM Global Plan.	B	Permanent	
CNS/1-5	Suggest measures for the protection of the radio frequency spectrum management.	A	Permanent	
CNS/2	Communications Developments			
CNS/2-1.1	Continue the guidance <i>and follow-up to</i> the development of the aeronautical digital communication networks and develop regional guidelines for the inter operability between the communication networks of the CAR and SAM Regions and neighbouring areas.	A	31/05/02	29/09/06 01/04/07
CNS/2-1.2.2	Develop regional strategies on the implementation of VDL and HFDL data links.	B	27/06/04	29/09/06
CNS/2-1.2.3	Develop the regional plan for the implementation of VDL and air-ground applications.	B	02/05/05	19/10/07
CNS/2-1.3.1	Develop a strategy for the transition to inter/network ATN services.	A	08/04/03	28/11/05

TASK NUMBER	TASK DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	DATE	
			START	END
CNS/2-1.3.2	Review, fine-tune and complete the initial transition plan for the evolutionary development of the ATN and of its applications.	A	07/04/03	29/09/06
CNS/2-1.3.3	Guide the development of the ATN addressing plan in accordance with the ICAO principles and technical provisions.	B	02/02/04	28/11/06
CNS/2-1.3.4	Develop plans for the evolutionary implementation of the ground infrastructure of ATN and the development of ground-ground applications such as AIDC and AMHS.	A	08/07/03	29/09/06
CNS/2-1.3.5	Develop recommendations on the initial operational and managerial use of ATN with regard to the implementation of:	A	08/07/03	29/09/06
	a) ground-ground applications; and	A	08/07/03	28/11/06
	b) air-ground applications.	B	02/02/04	30/11/056
CNS/2-1.3.6	Review proposals for data communications infrastructure to support ATFM implementation	B	06/03/06	31/10/07
CNS/2-1.5	Develop a CAR/SAM <i>regional guidance plan</i> to provide the communications system required for the migration toward the exchange of aeronautical MET messages (METAR/SPECI and TAF) in BUFR code form.	A	18/04/05	22/09/11/076
CNS/2-2.1	Development of the VHF and HF voice and data communication. Review, refine and complete the VHF and HF Regional Plan (FASID Table CNS 2A).	A	07/01/01	25/10/06
CNS/3	Navigation Developments			
CNS/3-2.1	Review the results of SBAS augmentation trials carried out in the CAR/SAM Regions.	A	02/07/04	30/01/07
CNS/3-2.2	Update the regional strategy for the deployment and implementation of the GNSS augmentation systems.	A	10/11/03	30/06/07
CNS/3.2.3.1	Considerations on the feasibility of regional application, technical aspects, operational benefits, related costs, implementation, implications for the on-board equipment and other relevant aspects.	A	02/06/03	22/06/07
CNS/3.2.3.2	To lead studies on regional implementation alternatives of a SBAS/GBAS system, taking into account the evolution of GNSS.	A	14/03/05	22/09/11/076
CNS/3-3.1	Update the regional strategy for the migration towards GNSS.	A	03/02/04	29/09/11/0607
CNS/3-3.2	Develop a nav aids transition plan and introduce pertinent target dates for the GNSS augmentation systems.	A	07/02/05	29/09/0608
CNS/3-3.3	<i>Prepare a Regional Plan for the deactivation of NDB stations</i>	A	02/10/06	30/11/07
CNS/3-3.34	Review, fine-tune and complete the regional navigation plan suggesting the relevant amendments to FASID Table CNS 3.	B	02/10/05	09/05/07

TASK NUMBER	TASK DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	DATE	
			START	END
CNS/4	Surveillance Development			
CNS/4-3.1	Develop target dates and strategies for the deployment of the ADS and ADS-B systems.	A	01/07/05	30/11/06
CNS/4-3.2	Studies and recommendation of actions for the sub-regional and regional implementation of the ADS and ADS-B systems.	B	09/03/04	29/09/06
CNS/4-3.4	Develop target dates and strategies for the deployment of the ACAS systems.	B	01/07/05	29/09/06
CNS/4-4.1.3.2	Studies and recommendations of actions for the SSR in Mode S, ADS-C, ADS-B and other surveillance systems, sub regional/regional implementation.	B	01/07/05	30/06/11/0607
CNS/4-5	Update and follow-up of the regional plan on surveillance systems. Update FASID Table CNS 4A.	B	01/02/04	30/03/0708
CNS/5	ATM Automation Developments			
CNS/5-1	Develop functional levels and a regional strategy for the implementation of ATM automation.	A	01/04/02	22/09/06
CNS/5-3	Develop guidance material and regional guidelines for data exchange among ATM units taking into consideration the communications platform.	A	17/10/05	26/05/06

3. Priority

- A** High priority tasks, on which work should be speeded up.
- B** Medium priority tasks, on which work should commence as soon as possible, but without detriment to Priority **A** tasks.
- C** Tasks of lesser priority, on which work should commence as time and resources allow, but without detriment to Priority **A** and **B** tasks.

4. Composition

Antigua, Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, France, Haiti, Jamaica, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Trinidad and Tobago, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela, ARINC, COCESNA, IATA, IFALPA and SITA.

The Chairperson and Vice-chairperson designated by the CNS Committee elected in the Fourth Meeting are: Ricardo Bordalí (Chile) and Mrs. Veronica Ramdath (Trinidad and Tobago) respectively.

- END -

Agenda Item 7: Other matters**7.1 Future work**

7.1 Bearing in mind the task execution status, the Meeting determined that the following tasks could be developed during the immediate stage up until the Sixth Meeting of the CNS Committee, which is almost one year away.

Development of the communication systems

- Development of guidelines to achieve the interconnection of the regional and subregional digital communication networks.
- Regional development on the air-ground data links implementation.
- Follow-up the implementation of the ATN regional plan and its ground-ground and air-ground applications.
- Continuation of a system's development for the MET exchange messages in BUFR code format.
- Review the proposals for data communications infrastructure to support the ATFM implementation.

Development of the air navigation systems

- Follow-up the studies and results on the regional SBAS/GBAS augmentation.
- Update the regional strategy for the deployment of GNSS augmentation systems.
- Update and refine the air navigation regional plan (FASID Table CNS 3).

Development of the surveillance systems

- Development of a regional strategy of integrated surveillance.
- Refinement and follow-up to the implementation of the regional surveillance plan, FASID Table 4A.
- Development of a standardised regional registry of aircraft equipped with Mode S transponders.